

**2013 HOUSE APPROPRIATIONS**

**HB 1018**

# 2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

House Appropriations Education and Environment Division  
Roughrider Room, State Capitol

HB 1018  
January 14, 2013  
17150

☐ Conference Committee

Committee Clerk Signature

*Shirley Branning*

## Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A BILL for an Act to provide an appropriation for defraying the expenses of the state historical society; and to provide an exemption

## Minutes:

Testimony 1-13

**Chairman Skarphol:** Called the meeting to order and introduced Merle Paaverud.

**Robert Erbele, Senator from District 28:** Presented Amendment 13.8147.01001. It is a proposal to let the Heritage Society purchase the Lawrence Welk Homestead on behalf of the State of North Dakota.. It is now on the market for sale but we don't know what the amount is. We would make an offer and put some money down contingent upon the approval of the legislature to purchase that. . South Central Tourism and Alliance that gives tours and the German of Russia Heritage Society willing to do in kind labor and upkeep.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Has Mr. Paaverud put together some numbers that would be included in his discussion?

**Erbele:** Yes, the numbers are there but we don't know what the purchase price will be.

**Rep. Williams:** Do you have any idea what they are asking for the property?

**Senator Erbele:** I know what they are asking and it is \$125,000. There are six acres , the original sod house that Lawrence Welk was born in, a house, summer kitchen. We see it as a multiple endeavor, he is the number two man out here in the Roughrider Hall. The German Russian story is an historical story, pioneer agriculture, and it is on a major highway leading into North Dakota.

**Chairman Skarphol:** I appreciate your bringing this out on this side.

**Merl Paaverude, Director of the Historical Society:** Presented testimony, see attachment # 2, PP. 1-4. It has been a good year along with the construction. Reviewing the proposed budget...

**Chairman Skarphol:** You referred to gifts, are they segregated by what ever gifts are given, could you provide us with a list?

**Paaverude:** Yes. Gifts and bequests, concession stands and permits.

**David Skalsky, Assistant Director of the State Historical Society:** Distributed Attachment # 3 and highlighted budget items.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Building and Maintenance on P. 1, you carried forward \$274,000 from the '09 biennium to this biennium and you have expended \$228,000 of it

**Skalsky:** Not all of it has been expended. There are other repairs that we are still completing. But \$220,000 was expended on the Fort Totten project.

**Chairman Skarphol:** To be expended in this biennium. With regard to the compact shelving, the \$345,000, has it been expended?

**Skalky:** That has been expended and the compact shelving is complete.

**Chairman Skarphol:** And of the \$34M that you carried forward on the Center itself, has a fair share been spent?

**Skalky:** There is \$13M to \$14M left on that.

**Rep. Dosch:** How are you doing on the time frame for completion and also the dollars are you on track?

**Skalsky:** We are on schedule. There will be a soft opening sometime in September. The exterior will be finished sometime between May and September. After we have access to the building in May, they will start on the hallway galleries and the Paleo Gallery. A grand opening is being planned for October and the total completion of the building with exhibits will be November of 2014.

**Rep. Dosch:** Are you on budget for the project?

**Skalsky:** There are still some things for which we do not have estimates. We will get the project done with the money funded. There are unexpected things but we have been able to take care of them

**Vice Chairman Monson:** Referring to Attachment # 3, P. 1 the carry over to the '11-'13 biennium, these funds were appropriated in 2009-'11 and carried over to '11-'13 and you are expending them or have expended them.

**Skalsky:** Correct, sometimes there are projects that are mid-stream and we are completing them with carry over money.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** The Fort Totten carry over will be expended by June 30<sup>th</sup>.

**Skalsky:** We anticipate all these funds will be completed except maybe with the exception of the Heritage Center expansion.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** Are there any projects that will not be completed because you need more money?

**Skalsky:** There are some projects that will have multiple phases. Looking at the '13-'15 biennium those additional funds requested for Fort Totten that was not included in the Executive budget is an example.

**Rep. Williams:** Looking at P. 4, you are getting six of the 24 positions as recommended by the Governor's budget. What do the other positions have to do with?

**Skalsky:** Referring to attachment 4, P. 7. That tells you where those positions are. We are looking at 12.3 positions based on the total number of hours. Looking at total building security hours we are at 225,000 hours. The total work hours in a year is 2080. So that would be 12 positions, we currently have six. In Executive budget we included one more security position.

**Rep. Grande:** When we voted to approve this 6 years ago, did we know that you would require 26 more FTE?

**Skalsky:** We did give information to this committee, and it was not 22 positions but nine or ten for us and four or five for facility management. We did underestimate.

**Rep. Grande:** Could you give me a copy of that initial proposal?

**Skalsky:** Continuing with Attachment # 3, p. 4 and reviewing the budget requests.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Going back with staff requests on item # 2. How many?

**Skalsky:** We have requested 22 positions.

**Chairman Skarphol:** That's 22 total positions and that is the same positions reflected further down in the temporary salaries?

**Skalsky:** No, those are basically seasonal historic site staff.

**Chairman Skarphol:** How many people would be involved in that?

**Skalsky:** Different variations, some might work 40 to 60, not every day of the week.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Is that in addition to what you currently have?

**Skalsky:** That would be in additional pay to those that are currently employed. That comes out to about \$1.00 an hour per year.

**Chairman Skarphol:** The \$183,000 would?



**Skalsky:** The \$183,000. It is additional hourly for our seasonal people.

**Chairman Skarphol:** This is additional salary for existing people, not additional salary for additional people. Give us a breakdown for the operating costs that you had asked for and what you feel was granted. The Governor's traveling Gallery.

**Chris Johnson, Museum Division Director, project manager related to the exhibits:** The \$250,000 is an appropriation that we are asking for to assist in financing temporary exhibits that come into the Governor's Gallery. These are vendors who come in from across the nation, like the Smithsonian, National Archives. They all have their own use fees for bringing in exhibits.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** You have a request for phase 1 of the Stutsman County Court house and it was not in the Governor's budget for \$250,000 but how many phases are there and what would it look like?

**31:56**

**Fern Swenson, Director of the Archeology and Historic Preservation Division :** The total amount would be \$1.25M, including everything for the restoration of the courthouse itself and it could be used as an historic site and serve as a community center for various events.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** Is this their currently used county court house?

**Swenson:** They have new county courthouse. This came into our management in the late 1980s. There is a need for mold and asbestos abatement.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** Is it sitting empty right now?

**Swenson:** It is empty.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Is it in good condition?

**Swenson:** It is in good condition. The exterior was repaired in the early 1990's. Minor projects will have to be done. It is not heated but is in excellent shape.

**Chairman Skarphol:** There is no damage from heating and cooling.

**Swenson:** The basement had problems with mold.

**Chairman Skarphol:** It is on the register of historical places and the State Historical Society owns the building. If the money is not appropriated the building will sit there unless you can find someone else to take on the project.

**36:34**

**Vice Chairman Monson:** On item # 7 on attachment 3, the Fort Totten Hospital, the Governor did not fund this one. How many phases are you anticipating and how long into the future?

**Swenson:** The total project cost is estimated to \$1.4M for the hospital, the largest building on the site.

**Chairman Skarphol:** You have \$1.4M left to invest in this project. Is this some of the cost?

**Swenson:** That is the total current remaining cost. It is currently being used.

**Chairman Skarphol:** At Fort Totten, it is staffed with temporary salaries and temporary people for Stutsman County.

**Swenson:** Temporary salary money to keep it open in the summer and by appointment.

**Rep. Grande:** We need \$1.4M more just to do the hospital at Fort Totten. How many buildings did you say you wanted to work on?

**Swenson:** The only building slated for rehabilitation is the gym.

**Rep. Grande:** What is the cost?

**Swenson:** We do not have a cost,

**Rep. Grande:** Is there an overall idea of costs. How many more buildings are there that will be asked about? What staff requirements will be requested with these long term projects? How many more buildings will be brought to the committee?

**Swenson:** There is no other staff required for Fort Totten.

**Rep. Grande:** How many buildings are there?

**Swenson:** There are 16 of the original buildings and two others.

**Rep. Grande:** How many need repair?

**Swenson:** Most of the buildings are now open and have had repairs.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** At the bottom of P. 1 of Attachment 3, is it phase 3?

**Swenson:** It is phase 3. We didn't have it divided up into phases because we were expecting federal funding. We now have 10 phases because the architectural specifications had to be revised.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Give us a historical perspective of all the off-site projects along with the phases. If you have multiple phases in mind let us know the cost of each one. Referring to Attachment # 1, P. 4. On the bill, detailed Business Analysis, remind me of what the discussion was.

**Skalsky:** There was money included last biennium in the Executive Budget of \$145,000. \$135,000 was pulled out and \$10,000 was remaining.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Nothing has been done with the \$10,000. The web content management system, # 12, give a brief synopsis of the intention of that.

**Skalsky:** We have one person assigned to that. It allows multiple users and information will be available on line. It would update the current site.

**Chairman Skarphol:** The \$173,000 as that done in consultation with ITD?

**Skalsky:** Yes, it could be less if we would transfer all of the data pages over.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** With the 8<sup>th</sup> grade curriculum development. Part 1 is \$125,000, Part 2 is \$150,000. Will more be needed.

**Skalsky:** That completes the project.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Looking at the Green Sheet, the Executive Budget highlights, item # 1, one-time.

**Skalsky:** We have problems housing for two staff in the western part of the state. We will not do that for those who have their own homes in other places.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Traveling exhibits, \$250,000 are these exhibits that will be coming into North Dakota?

**Skalsky:** Yes

**Chairman Skarphol:** Item # 3,

**Skalsky:** We are trying to change them out and there are display cases.

**Paaverud:** Changes will be seen

**Chairman Skarphol:** Calling it one time may be creative.

**Paaverud:** We are going to try to get sponsors to help us with that. The Governor has a plan for 125<sup>th</sup>.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Is the coordinator in this year's budget.

**Paaverud:** We've hired that person.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Item # 6 is the six FTEs, and that would be two years salary?  
Continuing with items 7-9

**Rep. Grande:** One time funding for 8<sup>th</sup> grade curriculum, whose budget will that come out of, Department of Public Instruction (DPI) or yours and what is the cost?

**Neil Howe:** This curriculum will be web based and will be relatively maintenance free, based on the documents housed in the archives. There is a huge maintenance cost with print and those should go away.

**Chairman Skarphol:** What value will students receive for this, and how will we receive assurance that there is value in this?

**Neal Howe:** It is widely used. Current 8<sup>th</sup> grade, web based is being used by about 95% of all 4<sup>th</sup> grade classes in the state. It is print based and the current 8<sup>th</sup> grade based is in 80-85% of the schools. Things that are on line will be the prevalent curriculum.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** It is required curriculum. Is this a supplement or a replacement?

**Howe:** It is to replace the print book. This is a requirement that North Dakota studies is in grades 4, 8 and high school.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** Are the print books being sold?

**Howe:** They are still being printed; sold for \$10, cost \$5.00 to print.

**Chairman Skarphol:** I would envision this as a pilot project in the future?

**Howe:** This is all from primary documents. There is going to be teacher training

**Chairman Skarphol:** We have spent a lot of money on these books, would you recommend that we rely solely on on- line learning?

**Howe:** That is what is coming.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** Where are you in the HS curriculum?

**Howe:** in 2007, the legislature required this at the high school level.

**Chairman Skarphol:** We need confidence that it will be used.

**Howe:** We are teaching teachers to use primary sources.

**Chairman Skarphol:** You have requests for a large amount of money.

**Paaverud:** We had alternates that were not included. We will likely be down to the last dollar. I don't foresee much being left over.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Mr. Boyle, I would like to see a breakdown of costs.

**1:05**

**Clauda Berg, I am the expansion and New Initiatives Coordinator for the State Historical Society:** Attachment # 5 Explaining the images she provided.

**1:07:22**

**Chairman Skarphol:** Are all the entities shown?

**Berg:** All the images are on there, some are from county and local museums.

**Chairman Skarphol:** These are all overseen by the SHSND.

**1:08:55**

**Chester Nelson, former head of analysts of Legislative Council:** Spoke in favor of expansion and future staff requirements. 22 positions are being requested. New technology requires more than one employee.

**1:11:30**

**Owen Walter Piehl, Student:** Distributed attachment # 6.

**1:13:40**

**Mike Eggl, Director:** Distributed testimony for Dennis Hill, Attachment # 7 and his own testimony Attachment # 8.

**1:17:34**

**Chairman Skarphol:** Addressing Skalky on Attachment # 3, p. 4, is that that for the full 22 employees for the full 24 months?

**Skalsky:** That is the full funding.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Would you have the full 22 positions to start the next?

**Skalsky:** That probably would not happen, but it is the full cost.

**1:18:45**

**Janet Esser:** Attachment # 9. Spoke n favor of additional employees.

**1:22:15**

**Steven Sitting Bear:** Presenting testimony for Scott Davis, Attachment # 10.

**1:25:24**

**Chairman Skarphol:** Tell Scott I send my best wishes.

**1:25**

**Bruce Schwartz:** Gave testimony Attachment # 11. And testifying in favor of funding

**1:30**

**Audrey Cleary, Foundation Trustee of the State Historical Society:** Distributed Attachment # 12, in favor

**Rick Collin:** Submitted testimony for Joe Satrom, See Attachment # 13.



**Chairman Skarphol:** If there is no further testimony in favor of HB 1018, is there any opposed to HB 1018. **If there are none, the hearing is adjourned.**

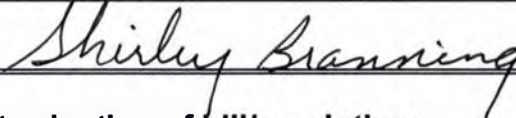
# 2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

House Appropriations Education and Environment Division  
Roughrider Room, State Capitol

B 1018  
January 23, 2013  
17582

☐ Conference Committee

Committee Clerk Signature



## Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A BILL for an Act to provide an appropriation for defraying the expenses of the state historical society; and to provide an exemption.

## Minutes:

Attached testimony #s 1 and 2

**Chairman Skarphol:** Called the committee to order to discuss HB 1018, North Dakota State Historical Society (NDSHS) Budget # 701. Announcing that all members of the Committee are present. Welcoming back Rep. Boe from his trip to Washington. Yesterday's discussion with DPI on the weighted student descriptions and how the funding formula works. There may be a follow up discussion. Introducing Merl Paaverud, Director of the (NDSHS) and requesting an update of the funding of the building, expenditures and timelines.

### 1:44 to

**Paaverud:** The main building will be turned over to us in May. In September the entire building will be open. Soft openings are individual openings of the exhibit halls, rather than waiting until the end. The grand opening will be November 2, 2014 which is the state's 125<sup>th</sup> anniversary.

**Chairman Skarphol:** You have redone and rearranged some of the existing areas.

**Paaverud:** We had some issues with access, especially with access for the disabled. There were some code issues, removal of combustible materials, updates of areas with electrical security.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Are you completing it in segments?

**Paaverud:** Areas that are done are are back in use, the lobby reopened again. The mezzanine will be the tree house, the kids area. Sprinklers were put in there. The plan is to keep moving to the east.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Will the soft openings be opened as the segments are completed? You have in the bill a room called Legislative Hearing Room.

**Paaverud:** That is our legislative assembly meeting room, used for meetings. The name was chosen when we did the archives to recognize the legislature and the support that has been given.

**Rep. Streyle:** \$40M was appropriated, the bids come in at \$30M, you were supposed to put in \$12M that was to be raised. How much of that \$12M do you have?

**Paaverud:** The legislature appropriated \$37.9M and with the \$12M, a total of \$51.7M. The representative of our foundation involved with the fund raising is here.

**8:00 to 11:00**

**Karl Lembke, NDSHS Foundation:** Provided Attachment # 1. This is what was projected in 2009 from a feasibility study regarding the expansion fundraising. The goal was to be \$15M, P. 2 shows where we are at the end of the year 2012. We have exceeded what we thought we were getting in prior funding.

In the checking account I would have Marlo Sveen, Development Director report on specific numbers.

**Rep. Streyle:** Not any where near close to the \$10M.

**Lembke:** No, a guess is that with pledges we are somewhere around \$10.6M towards that goal.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** Private funds do not go into the foundation, or how does that work?

**Lembke:** Private funding is specifically corporations, individuals. Foundation funding is like the Bush Foundation, Kresge Foundation, things of that nature.

**Chairman Skarphol:** \$6M in discounted funds or pledges was required at the time construction was beginning you had a commitment at around \$7M. Have the pledges that were made, been coming in before construction was initiated?

**Lembke:** Each donor's specific wishes for time line have held true.

**Rep. Martinson:** How do you spend the money, is it in your checking account? Do you use some of the State's money or your money, or is it all in your checking account?

**13:03 to 15**

**David Skalsky, Assistant Director NDSHS:** The money would be run through us, when the Foundation does not have all of the money and discussed Attachment # 2 for further explanation. We make sure that we have the funding available to pay the bills.

**Grande:** You are relying on federal money, since we have a government that is broke. Did I say broke, broke, broke? I don't know that they will be putting out a lot of money, so you plan to find that someplace else, and with the Foundations not coming in and when we have an economic turndown as we do foundations don't tend to have a lot of money. How are you going to replace that in your pledge plans? Is there a scheduled plan for the

pledges coming in? Do you have any big dollar ones put there that is sort of locked that could be affected by the economy?

**Lembke:** Money has run out from federal or large foundation funding. That has dried up. We went to a fund raising consultant to address that short fall, we have \$6M worth of asks, that donors who are considering our request for the funding at this time and approximately \$3M in the corporations that are considering a gift. We have a strategic plan for those shortfalls and we will meet that goal of \$15M.

**Rep. Grande:** How much actual money have you actually brought in, not pledged but actually brought in? Please get that from Marlo.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** How could you have projected that you would get \$3.5M from various foundations and you end up with \$20,000. How could you miscalculate that much?

**Lembke:** It was hard to estimate the shortfall. We did have some soft commitments of the million dollar variety. We did request from our foundations \$4.5M that were all denied in 2009. There were some soft commitments of the million dollar variety from a couple of foundations that were taken away.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** Related to the economy, is it because it is so bad or is it because the economy is so good. What is the reason for this and why can't you go back to them?

**Lembke:** It is partly due to the bad economy. We do go after grants and we are starting to see some progress.

**Rep. Streyle:** The purchase of Dakota Dinosaur for \$3M is not a serious consideration, is it?

**Chairman Skarphol:** When was the last time a significant contribution was received? What is the current scenario?

**Lembke:** I believe the status has been steady. Last year we had less than normal intake of funds. One was from a North Dakotan for \$250,000 and another for \$400,000. They are sporadic, they don't come in regularly. The state of the fund raising is steady.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Have Marlo, give us a flow idea of incoming donations of those coming in or not coming in.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** When the state kicks in dollars are you cutting checks at the rate as the state is putting in money?

**Skalsky:** Currently most of the bills are paid with state money. There is some in kind money that was given to the contractor. Most of the money that has been spent has been state money and the state has been notified that we will be drawing that money as the building is completed.

**Rep. Grande:** In kind donations, are you counting that in the \$10.49M?  
Have him give us a breakdown of in kind and what is actual cash that will be coming in.

**Paaverud:** Responding to the question of the Dakota purchase, it was found at Marmarth Institute, it is a dinosaur that was unearthed several years back and is currently at the Heritage Center being worked on. It is one of the few that actually has skin. It will come to North Dakota Heritage Center

Marmarth Institute was founded by Tyler Lyson from, the south west part of the state, who excavated the dinosaur when he was a sophomore in High School. He is a rising star in the field of paleontology and is working at the Smithsonian and he is the prime partner for the Marmarth Institute. We have an ongoing partnership with the North Dakota geological survey by providing lab space for them. The structure is probably 80% with skin that has been fossilized. Findings have resulted from a study of this fossil and expand our history of the part of North Dakota.

The price was set up by our institute. The agreement has not been finished and is in the hands of the Marmarth Institute for review.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Referring to Attachment #2, the footnotes, discussing the projects that have not been completed. Some are a concern as freight elevator repair, hoping that you are not operating that as unsafe. Main gallery air handling unit should have been taken care of in the remodeling of the gallery, Why was that set back in the priorities?

32:14

**Paaverud:** Explaining the reason for these repairs is to make sure they are up to code. The air handling is on hold because the estimate overran what was budgeted.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Referring to Attachment # 2, are the items above the dotted line finished? Priorities

**Paaverud:** Those have been authorized and funded.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Donations needed listed on Attachment # 2, you are at about \$6.7M. You have actual gifts of \$10M.

**Skalsky:** There is \$100,000 that we got from Petroleum .....it went through the geological survey. We have spent about one half of the foundation money, about \$100,000. The rest is in kind use.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Going over the green sheet, beginning with the FTE, there are 22 positions.

Other properties that you are responsible for, what kinds of numbers do you have in local contributions? We are considering the Lawrence Welk property?

**Paaverud:** There are a number of properties that we operate around the state. Fort Beaufort, Chateau de Mores, Fort Abercrombie, Pembina State Museum, Fort Totten, Former Governor's Mansion are a few. We charge admission, 100,000 to 130,000 people visit these sites. Some are open year round now.



**Chairman Skarphol:** Are there any kind of revenue streams from local entities that have a facility?

**Skalsky:** Donation boxes, donations are made for specific projects. One example is the Confluence Center at Williston.

**Chairman Skarphol:** What is the sustainability of the Welk property?

**Paaverud:** It might operate at a seasonal schedule, maintenance for mowing, promotion. There is a tri county historical society, a German-Russian Heritage society that does tours. They are running out of resources because some of the folks are getting old and can't do it any more.  
We have an estimate of what it would cost to operate it and we will send information.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** Are you making any money or are we subsidizing these with state funds to keep them running?

**Paaverud:** The state provides money to operate. What is collected is used for programming, special exhibits, it goes back into the site. In some communities, local groups use the site for a fee. It is a good partnership but we don't get enough to run them with visitation numbers.  
The closest would be the Chateau that nearly covers its costs.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** So every time we purchase another one of these sites it is going to cost us more money.

**Rep. Grande:** You gave us a handout, referring to all of the North Dakota historical sites managed by the NDSHS and one that said you manage also state parks. This is really busy, could we get this in a list and what is the cost to run it and number of visitors to each of these?

**Paaverud:** NDSHS does not operate all of these but those assets are out there but we are associated with them and try to promote them, tourist sites, Big Iron, everything by trying to be a hub for information to visitors.

**Vice Chairman Monson:** With your new facility, can students see these sites on line?

**Paaverud:** This is a work in progress, there are millions of entries. Typically there are over 20,000 hits per month. A lot of Norwegians are coming back to find out what happened to the people who left Norway decades ago.

**Rep. Grande:** Collaboration with Parks and Recreation, melding with Tourism, I am seeing an overlap. How do you know which funds get used for which one?

**Paaverud:** The overlap partnership is crucial. These organizations have events that we don't have. Tourism is on our board, the director of Parks and Recreation and we work together to cross self-promote. When people come we want them to stay.

**Rep. Grande:** How are you dividing up the funds that you are asking for?

**Paaverud:** They produce material and we plug it in. We feel being partners is beneficial. It is not so much duplication. There is cross reference.

**Rep. Boe:** Are there agreements that you been signed with regard to payments?

**Paaverud:** Not agreements, per se but the boards work together.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Referring to Budget Analysis and Reporting System (BARS) and addressing Sheila Peterson, Office of Management and Budget (OMB) analyst, looking at federal dollars and special funds we are increasing the amount of operating money of federal dollars but decreasing them under capital assets. Why are there some federal dollars for operating and a declining number.....I am wondering why your office is willing to depend on some federal dollars.

**Skalsky:** Capital assets, the reduction in that area we had some federal funds that we used for the Fort Abercrombie bank stabilization. That project is completed. The federal fund side would be our federal program and will be used in Historic preservation archeology area, for paying salaries and other costs. There is a continuing grant in our state archives that was awarded. We will get details on that change. If we had projected that we are going to get some money for a project using federal funds and if federal funds did not come in, that project would not be completed. We wouldn't come and ask you for money.

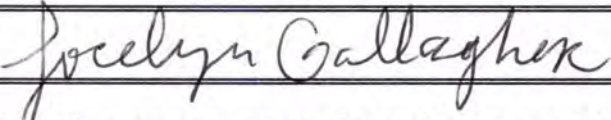
**Chairman Skarphol:** Reiterating the requests that were made. **Committee Meeting is adjourned.**

# 2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

House Appropriations Education and Environment Division  
Roughrider Room, State Capitol

HB 1018  
February 13, 2013  
19016

☐ Conference Committee



## Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

State Historical Society

## Minutes:

Attachment 1

**Chairman Skarphol:** HB 1018 the Historical Society. I've asked Rep. Williams to carry this. We did have the request of Senator Erbele with regard to the purchase of the Lawrence Welk homestead property. They made an offer and there was no response.

**Rep. Grande:** Who made the offer?

**Chairman Skarphol:** Senator Erberle made the offer. They had to have a number for us to consider appropriating if we are going to do this.

**Rep. Williams:** What is the number?

**Chairman Skarphol:** 65,000 was the number of the offer.

**Rep. Dosch:** Suggestion to have it moved to Buckstop Junction or Bonanzaville.

**Rep. Williams:** I agree with Rep. Dosch.

**Chairman Skarphol:** As far as that proposal I suspect the committee is not interested in doing anything with it at this time. He had a proposed amendment 1001 he had handed us.

**Rep. Martinson:** I would like to add 150,000 to marketing grants line item.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Line 14 on budget bill which is under grants or is it 15 under cultural heritage grants?

**Sheila Sandness:** We'll make sure it gets in the right line item.

**Chairman Skarphol:** (5:00) We have a motion to add 150,000 from Rep. Martinson, second by Rep. Streyle. Discussion on current amounts in both grants line items and the distinction between the two grant line items.

**Rep. Dosch:** We should get list of proposed changes and see where we are at.

**Chairman Skarphol:** proposed changes to the budget or grants?

**Rep. Dosch:** To the whole thing.

**Rep. Streyle:** (9:30) Would Rep. Martinson like to include removing line 7 and 8 of the white sheet in his amendment too?

**Chairman Skarphol: (11:00)** Walked down the green sheet starting at number 1 and discussed various entities on the sheet.

**Rep. Dosch:** I am in favor to take it out, it's added onto Bob's list.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Do you want to leave your motion?

**Rep. Martinson:** Withdraws his motion.

**Chairman Skarphol:** We have a motion to remove #1, one time funding for 50,000 by Rep. Dosch, second by Rep. Streyle. Voice vote, motion carried.

**Chairman Skarphol:** #2, one-time funding for traveling exhibits, do you want to remove it all of line 2 or authorize half to be used in the second half of the biennium?

**Chairman Skarphol:** Motion is to remove the whole 250,000 by Rep. Streyle, second by Rep. Grande. Discussion?

**Rep. Boe:** I prefer the Chairs thought of maybe cut it in half and limit it to the second half of the biennium. I will be resisting this motion.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Any other discussion on the motion to remove 250,000? Roll call vote. Motion passes. 6-1-1

**Chairman Skarphol:** (20:07) Continued discussion on items off green sheet, one-time funding for historic site exhibit.

**Rep. Dosch:** Made Motion to reduce that 65,000 down to 50,000, second by Grande voice vote, motion carries.

**Chairman Skarphol:** (23:16) Discussion on handout given with the grants lines.

**Rep. Martinson:** I want to increase this by 150,000.

**Chairman Skarphol:** How does the grants line item on line 14 for 1 million dollars differ from line 15 in the budget?

**Chairman Skarphol:** Go to #4 on green sheet, 125<sup>th</sup> celebration of statehood.

**Becky Keller, LC:** The 1 million is for historic preservation grants.

**Chairman Skarphol:** (28:14) Discussion continues on #4 and #5, one-time funding for the development of the 8<sup>th</sup> grade curriculum, we will leave that one alone.  
(32:47) #6, FTEs.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Any desire to change that or leave it alone or come back to it? Let's come back to it. (40:22) #7, to increase funding for seasonal salaries by \$1.00 per hour per year. #8, add funding for maintenance and the expanded exhibit areas in the heritage center of \$60,000.

**Chairman Skarphol:** (49:40) The Dakota purchase 3 million. Discussion follows.

**Rep. Boe:** Who invested the money into getting this dinosaur to the value of 3 million dollars?

**Chairman Skarphol:** I can't answer who invested the money.

**Rep. Streyle:** (55:34) Move on and leave it alone.

**Becky Keller:** (55:55) OMB has 190,000 in their bill for a temporary planning coordinator for the celebration.

**Chairman Skarphol:** (56:08) Nothing in tourism or other entity? Discussion follows on celebration coordinator.

**Chairman Skarphol:** (59:15) Now, let's go back to the employee that's in the OMB budget. Discussion follows on 6 FTEs.

**Becky Keller:** You asked for clarification on historic preservation grants, that 1 million dollar line item. Those are federal grants made available to properties listed on national registry. They are different from cultural heritage grants. The entities who receive the cultural heritage grants do not qualify for the federal historic preservation grants. It is two different items.

**Rep. Grande:** (1:01:13) Problem with 6 FTEs. Discussion follows.

**Sheila Peterson, OMB:** (1:05:00) Gave justification for 6 positions.

**Chairman Skarphol:** (1:10:22) Committee, what do you think of the idea of taking the coordinator person out in order to try and get it to be a point of discussion in the conference committee to try and ensure we have a discussion that does provide some logic to the concern about providing an employee without the tools to do the work.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Let's make sure it's part of the discussion in the conference committee. Do you want to leave it and just try to remember it or take it out?

**Rep. Streyle:** I move that we pull the coordinator out.



**Chairman Skarphol:** We have a motion to remove the technology coordinator position, second Rep. Grande voice vote Rep. Martinson votes no motion carries

**Chairman Skarphol:** Sheila can you comment on part 2 of celebration?

**Sheila Peterson:** (1:14:01) Gave explanation to Rep. Grande's question.

**Chairman Skarphol:** (1:14:35) clarified the figures on coordinator. Discussion follows on coordinator.

**Rep. Grande:** I make a motion to cut 50 from that line.

**Chairman Skarphol:** To reduce the 125 on line 4 of the green sheet? To reduce it from 150 to 100. We have a motion to reduce a one-time funding for the state's 125<sup>th</sup> Celebration from 150,000 to 100,000, second Rep. Streyle. Roll call vote, 6-1-1

**Rep. Streyle:** What is the committee's thought on putting a dollar figure on that web content piece or just leave it as far as including a line item for 125 or 150 or just since we pulled the coordinator out now we can talk about it.

**Chairman Skarphol:** I'm sure the conference committee can talk about it.

**Becky Keller:** Went over the amendments that have been proposed for us on this one. We are adding funding into the cultural grants line of 150,000  
Remove funding for compensation or housing allowances in the oil impacted areas- 50,000  
Remove funding for traveling exhibits 250,000  
Reduce funding for historic site exhibits to 50,000 so a 15,000 reduction.  
Remove the technology coordinator position  
Remove 50,000 from the state celebration money  
The only one that doesn't have passed by it is the add funding into the cultural grants line and I wasn't here so I don't know if you approved that.

**Rep. Martinson:** I move to add 150,000 in, Rep. Boe seconds the motion. Voice vote all I motion carries

**Becky Keller:** You want the amendment drafted for this and we had no changes to any of the other sections in the bill?

**Chairman Skarphol:** We take the money 250 for traveling exhibits; section 5 needs to come out.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Do we have a motion on to approve the amendments to be added to HB 1018.

**Becky Keller:** I will draft them and you will want to review them before you send them to full committee.

**Chairman Skarphol:** We can approve the amendments to the bill and subject to approval of the committee, then we can do a do pass subject to the approval of the amendments, correct?

**Chairman Skarphol:** Do we have a motion for a do pass on the amendments subject to review by the committee. So moved by Rep. Grande, second by Rep. Streyle.

**Rep. Boe:** The motion is as do pass recommendation on the bill as amended?

**Chairman Skarphol:** On the amendments we have that we've approved first, we'll do the amendments then do the bill.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Do we have motion for the amendments to be drafted subject to review on HB 1018? Clerk will take the roll, 7-0-1

**Chairman Skarphol:** We'll review these Monday. Does the committee want to have a motion now for a do pass as amended subject to review of the amendments, would you like to do that now?

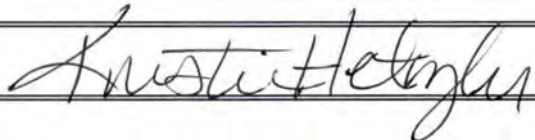
**Chairman Skarphol:** Do we have a motion for a do pass as amended subject. Rep. Williams makes the motion, second Rep, Martinson. Discussion.  
Clerk will take the roll, 7-0-1.

# 2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

House Appropriations Education and Environment Division  
Roughrider Room, State Capitol

HB 1018  
February 18, 2013  
Job 19140

☐ Conference Committee



## Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

State Historical Society

## Minutes:

1, 2

**Chairman Skarphol:** Opens HB 1018

**Brady:** Statement of Purpose of Amendment follows the legal version of the amendments. The bottom of page number 1 you can see the start of the SPA, the general overview of changes being made to each line item in the amendment. Go to page number 2.

**Chairman Skarphol:** The 913,000 under house changes is a reduction in salary line, 50,000 is reduction in operating expense; pages 2 and 3 will give more detail on those.

**Brady:** Explanation of footnotes ended (3:30)

**Chairman Skarphol:** What does that percent amount to in the case of the Historical Society.

**Brady:** It is based on the number of employees in the agency and I do not recall right now if it would be 2 or 3 percent, and solely on permanent salaries. Refers back to footnotes at (4:10) to (6:26),

**Rep Grande:** Number 4 on the green sheet, what was that money going to be used for again.

**Chairman Skarphol:** There is an employee in the OMB budget putting together this celebration and it is my understanding that this is the operating money for that project. Is that Correct Joe?

**Joe:** Correct, it is in their operating line so it would be for marketing or for event planning.

**Rep Grande:** In what department is this coordinator work?

**Joe:** It is a temp position funded in OMB so technically they would report to Pam Sharp but is housed at the Historical Society.

**Rep Grande:** I think we should coordinate this under one area like facility management.

**Rep Williams:** When it is all said and done, this budget is at 817,000 below the Govenors?

**Joe:** For the general fund portion of these amendments you are correct, it is a reduction of 817,725 of the general fund from the Governors recommendation.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Removing the traveling exhibits money; by doing that did we preclude the Historical Society from getting traveling exhibits if they can find the money within your budget.

?: They would have the authority to be able to.

**Chairman Skarphol:** Brady, has this amendment been approved?

**Brady:** It is my understanding that the amendment has been approved.

**Chairman Skarphol:** So this was strictly to review the amendment, it has already been moved?

**Brady:** Correct.

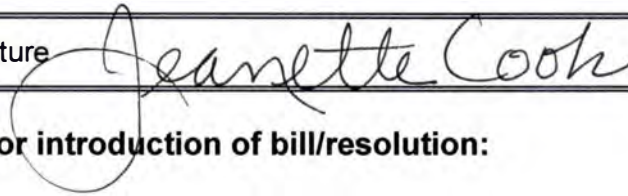
# 2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

## House Appropriations Committee Roughrider Room, State Capitol

HB 1018  
2/22/13  
Job #19404

☐ Conference Committee

Committee Clerk Signature



### Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A BILL for an Act to provide an appropriation for defraying the expenses of the state historical society; and to provide an exemption.

### Minutes:

Attachment #1.

**Rep. Williams** introduced amendment .01002. See attachment #1.

**Chairman Delzer:** What do they grant to?

**Rep. Williams:** Outside entities. I have a complete listing.

**Chairman Delzer:** What kind of entities?

**Rep. Williams:** Other historical areas, like the Bagg Bonanza Historical Farm, for example, in Wahpeton, and other historical entities.

**Chairman Delzer:** What about county museums? Are they included too?

**Rep. Williams:** Some of them are included in here.

**Rep. Delzer:** Is there a limit to how much they grant?

**Rep. Williams:** They are usually small grants, and many are matching grants.

**Rep. Williams** continued his presentation of the amendment.

**Rep. Williams** moved the amendment, seconded by Rep. Skarphol.

**Chairman Delzer:** How much did they spend in grants last biennium?

**Rep. Williams:** They spent \$504,000, and they actually ran short. So, we added \$150,000 more.

**Chairman Delzer:** These are requests from other entities?



**Rep. Williams:** Yes.

**Rep. Delzer:** What kind of vetting process do they use, or is it first come first serve?

**Rep. Williams:** They know how much money they have in the foundation, and the historic board decides.

**Chairman Delzer:** Is it basically a continuing appropriation of the grant, year after year, or does it change?

**Rep. Williams:** I don't know what it was previously.

**Chairman Delzer:** Are they on time and on schedule on the building?

**Rep. Williams:** When this process started, in 2009 when we funded the building, there was some controversy. Some people did not want the expansion on the current grounds; they wanted it elsewhere. Also, the historical society wanted us to commit as a state allotting so much money to the project to help with the fundraising. In the 2009 session we appropriated \$39.7 million towards the Historical Society. The kicker was that before they could access any of it, they had to come up with \$6 million. When it becomes finished, this fall, they will have in brick and motor about \$51 million in the structure. \$12 million came from the foundation itself in the form of donations. At the present time they have pledges for another \$10 to \$12 million. They also have \$4,444 in hand. They have filled their part of the bargain. It is a 6 year program, and some portions will be open this spring and fall, but the grand opening will be November 2014. From start to finish it will be about five years.

**Chairman Delzer:** Will they be after us for the internal stuff, or is that part of the cost?

**Rep. Williams:** Those are what they refer to as soft costs. They feel they can raise the money for the soft costs of the infrastructure.

**Rep. Bellew:** When this expansion is completed, how many more employees they will need to operate?

**Rep. Williams:** Ideally, they would like 22 employees. We're going to give them 5. In the future we will have a request for more employees.

**Chairman Delzer:** How much of the soft costs will be implemented by opening date in 2014?

**Rep. Williams:** I'm assuming what they have in there by 2014 will be paid for by the foundation or by charitable funds. They have carried over a substantial amount of funds from the last biennium that they will use to complete it. For example, going into this biennium they had \$34 million for Heritage Center expansion. Some of that was from the 2009 session. They have \$78,000 for security, and \$274,000 for maintenance and upkeep of the building.

**Chairman Delzer:** Did they use any of their own money for the grants, or match the state money?

**Rep. Williams:** I do not know.

**Rep. Skarphol:** It's all general funds.

**Rep. Kempenich:** On their change package, they only asked for \$100,000, so I was wondering if there was something else they had in mind.

**Rep. Skarphol:** It was a motion on the part of Rep. Martinson, who is very familiar with the grant program. He felt that it was an appropriate number, and the committee did not dispute it. We took actions elsewhere that we felt offset that. The money gets distributed out to small communities that get grants. We are still down by \$817,000.

I would like to comment on the building. The project is on time and on budget. The fundraising is running a little slow on the tail end. I believe that before their November 2014 deadline they will be in good shape with the project.

**A voice vote was taken on HB 1018 amendment .01002. All aye.  
The motion carried.**

**Rep. Skarphol:** They have some real concerns about the security over there. The security people for the capitol grounds are now located over there. So, I hope during conference committee, we can make some adjustments with regard to that. We at least need to get a better evaluation of their needs versus what we already have.

**Rep. Williams moved DO PASS as amended on HB 1018.**

**Rep Skarphol seconded the motion.**

**A roll call vote was taken. Aye 20 Nay 1 Absent 1**

**The motion carried.**

**Rep. Williams will carry HB 1018.**

13.8147.01002  
Title.02000

Fiscal No. 1

Prepared by the Legislative Council staff for  
House Appropriations - Education and  
Environment Division

February 15, 2013

VK  
2/25/13  
1063

PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO HOUSE BILL NO. 1018

Page 1, line 2, remove "; and to provide an exemption"

Page 1, replace lines 11 through 13 with:

"Salaries and wages	\$9,477,860	\$1,817,192	\$11,295,052
Accrued leave payments	0	211,332	211,332
Operating expenses	2,387,016	379,000	2,766,016
Capital assets	1,620,736	128,989	1,749,725"

Page 1, replace line 15 with:

"Cultural heritage grants	504,500	150,000	654,500"
---------------------------	---------	---------	----------

Page 1, replace lines 17 through 20 with:

"Total all funds	\$14,994,604	\$2,686,513	\$17,681,117
Less estimated income	<u>2,900,413</u>	<u>297,058</u>	<u>3,197,471</u>
Total general fund	\$12,094,191	\$2,389,455	\$14,483,646
Full-time equivalent positions	63.00	5.00	68.00"

Page 2, replace lines 7 through 9 with:

"Historic sites exhibits	0	50,000"
--------------------------	---	---------

Page 2, replace lines 13 through 16 with:

"State's 125th celebration planning	<u>50,000</u>	<u>100,000</u>
Total all funds	\$1,590,700	\$300,000
Less estimated income	<u>650,000</u>	<u>0</u>
Total general fund	\$940,700	\$300,000"

Page 2, remove lines 30 and 31

Page 3, remove lines 1 through 4

Renumber accordingly

STATEMENT OF PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT:

House Bill No. 1018 - State Historical Society - House Action

	Executive Budget	House Changes	House Version
Salaries and wages	\$12,208,141	(\$913,089)	\$11,295,052
Operating expenses	2,816,016	(50,000)	2,766,016
Capital assets	2,014,725	(265,000)	1,749,725
Grants	1,000,000		1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	150,000	654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	4,492		4,492
Accrued leave payments		211,332	211,332
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	(\$866,757)	\$17,681,117
Less estimated income	<u>3,246,503</u>	<u>(49,032)</u>	<u>3,197,471</u>

2013

General fund	\$15,301,371	(\$817,725)	\$14,483,646
FTE	69.00	(1.00)	68.00

## Department No. 701 - State Historical Society - Detail of House Changes

	Corrects Executive Compensation Package <sup>1</sup>	Adjusts State Employee Compensation and Benefits Package <sup>2</sup>	Provides Separate Line Item for Accrued Leave Payments <sup>3</sup>	Adds Funding to the Cultural Heritage Grants Line <sup>4</sup>	Removes Funding for Oil- Impacted Areas <sup>5</sup>	Removes Funding for Traveling Exhibits <sup>6</sup>
Salaries and wages	\$6,657	(\$459,386)	(\$211,332)		(\$50,000)	
Operating expenses						
Capital assets						(250,000)
Grants						
Cultural heritage grants				150,000		
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm						
Accrued leave payments			211,332			
Total all funds	\$6,657	(\$459,386)	\$0	\$150,000	(\$50,000)	(\$250,000)
Less estimated income	732	(49,764)	0	0	0	0
General fund	\$5,925	(\$409,622)	\$0	\$150,000	(\$50,000)	(\$250,000)
FTE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

	Reduces Funding for Historic Site Exhibits <sup>7</sup>	Removes Technology Coordinator Position <sup>8</sup>	Reduces Funding for State Celebration <sup>9</sup>	Total House Changes
Salaries and wages		(\$199,028)		(\$913,089)
Operating expenses			(50,000)	(50,000)
Capital assets	(15,000)			(265,000)
Grants				
Cultural heritage grants				150,000
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm				
Accrued leave payments				211,332
Total all funds	(\$15,000)	(\$199,028)	(\$50,000)	(\$866,757)
Less estimated income	0	0	0	(49,032)
General fund	(\$15,000)	(\$199,028)	(\$50,000)	(\$817,725)
FTE	0.00	(1.00)	0.00	(1.00)

<sup>1</sup>Funding is added due to a calculation error in the executive compensation package.

<sup>2</sup>This amendment adjusts the state employee compensation and benefits package as follows:

- Reduces the performance component from 3 to 5 percent per year to 2 to 4 percent year.
- Reduces the market component from 2 to 4 percent per year for employees below the midpoint of their salary range to up to 2 percent for employees in the first quartile of their salary range for the first year of the biennium only.
- Removes funding for additional retirement contribution increases.

<sup>3</sup>A portion of salaries and wages funding from the general fund (\$185,972) and from other funds (\$25,360) for permanent employees compensation and benefits is reallocated to an accrued leave payments line item for paying annual leave and sick leave for eligible employees.

<sup>4</sup>Funding is added to the cultural heritage grants line to provide a total of \$654,500. The executive budget recommendation included \$504,500 for cultural heritage grants.

<sup>5</sup>Funding included in the executive budget for compensation or housing allowances for employees in oil-impacted areas is removed.

<sup>6</sup>Funding included in the executive budget for traveling exhibits is removed.

<sup>7</sup>This amendment reduces funding included in the executive budget for historic site exhibits from \$65,000 to \$50,000.

<sup>8</sup>This amendment removes the technology coordinator position included in the executive budget.

<sup>9</sup>This amendment reduces funding included in the executive budget for the state's 125th celebration from \$150,000 to \$100,000.

---

This amendment removes Section 5 of the bill which provides for deposit in the department's revolving fund any unspent funds provided for traveling exhibits to be used in the 2015-17 biennium.



Date: 13 Feb  
Roll Call Vote #: 1

2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE  
ROLL CALL VOTES  
BILL/RESOLUTION NO. 7018

House Education and Environment Division Committee

☐ Check here for Conference Committee

Legislative Council Amendment Number \_\_\_\_\_

Action Taken: ☐ Do Pass ☐ Do Not Pass ☐ Amended ☒ Adopt Amendment  
☐ Rerefer to Appropriations ☐ Reconsider

Motion Made By Rep. Dosch Seconded By Rep. Streyle

Representatives	Yes	No	Representatives	Yes	No
Chairman Robert Skarphol			Rep. Clark Williams		
Vice Chairman David Monson			Rep. Tracy Boe		
Rep. Bob Martinson					
Rep. Roscoe Streyle					
Rep. Mark Dosch					
Rep. Bette Grande					

Total (Yes) \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Absent \_\_\_\_\_

Floor Assignment \_\_\_\_\_

If the vote is on an amendment, briefly indicate intent:

voice vote on removing <sup>#1,</sup> one-time  
funding for 50,000.  
motion carries.

Date: 13 Feb  
Roll Call Vote #: 2

2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE  
ROLL CALL VOTES  
BILL/RESOLUTION NO. 1018

House Education and Environment Division Committee

☐ Check here for Conference Committee

Legislative Council Amendment Number \_\_\_\_\_

Action Taken: ☐ Do Pass ☐ Do Not Pass ☐ Amended ☒ Adopt Amendment  
☐ Rerefer to Appropriations ☐ Reconsider

Motion Made By Rep Streyle Seconded By Rep. Grande

Representatives	Yes	No	Representatives	Yes	No
Chairman Robert Skarphol	✓		Rep. Clark Williams	✓	
Vice Chairman David Monson			Rep. Tracy Boe		✓
Rep. Bob Martinson	✓				
Rep. Roscoe Streyle	✓				
Rep. Mark Dosch	✓				
Rep. Bette Grande	✓				

Total (Yes) 6 No 1

Absent 1

Floor Assignment \_\_\_\_\_

If the vote is on an amendment, briefly indicate intent:

#2 remove 250,000  
motion passes

Date: 13 Feb 13  
Roll Call Vote #: 3

**2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE**  
**ROLL CALL VOTES**  
**BILL/RESOLUTION NO. 1018**

House Education and Environment Division Committee

☐ Check here for Conference Committee

Legislative Council Amendment Number \_\_\_\_\_

Action Taken: ☐ Do Pass ☐ Do Not Pass ☐ Amended ☒ Adopt Amendment

☐ Rerefer to Appropriations ☐ Reconsider

Motion Made By Rep. Dosch Seconded By Rep. Grande

Representatives	Yes	No	Representatives	Yes	No
Chairman Robert Skarphol			Rep. Clark Williams		
Vice Chairman David Monson			Rep. Tracy Boe		
Rep. Bob Martinson					
Rep. Roscoe Streyle					
Rep. Mark Dosch					
Rep. Bette Grande					

Total (Yes) \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Absent \_\_\_\_\_

Floor Assignment \_\_\_\_\_

If the vote is on an amendment, briefly indicate intent:

*motion to reduce 65,000 down to  
50,000 (one-time funding for historic  
site exhibits)*  
*Voice vote Motion carries*

Date: 13 Feb 13  
Roll Call Vote #: 4

2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE  
ROLL CALL VOTES  
BILL/RESOLUTION NO. 1018

House Education and Environment Division Committee

☐ Check here for Conference Committee

Legislative Council Amendment Number \_\_\_\_\_

Action Taken: ☐ Do Pass ☐ Do Not Pass ☐ Amended ☒ Adopt Amendment

☐ Rerefer to Appropriations ☐ Reconsider

Motion Made By Rep Streyle Seconded By Rep. Grande

Representatives	Yes	No	Representatives	Yes	No
Chairman Robert Skarphol			Rep. Clark Williams		
Vice Chairman David Monson			Rep. Tracy Boe		
Rep. Bob Martinson					
Rep. Roscoe Streyle					
Rep. Mark Dosch					
Rep. Bette Grande					

Total (Yes) \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Absent \_\_\_\_\_

Floor Assignment \_\_\_\_\_

If the vote is on an amendment, briefly indicate intent:

voice vote  
to remove technology coordinator  
position  
Rep. Martinson votes no. Motion approved



Date: 13 Feb 13  
Roll Call Vote #: 5

2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE  
ROLL CALL VOTES  
BILL/RESOLUTION NO. 1018

House Education and Environment Division Committee

☐ Check here for Conference Committee

Legislative Council Amendment Number \_\_\_\_\_

Action Taken: ☐ Do Pass ☐ Do Not Pass ☐ Amended ☒ Adopt Amendment

☐ Rerefer to Appropriations ☐ Reconsider

Motion Made By Rep. Grande Seconded By Rep. Streyle

Representatives	Yes	No	Representatives	Yes	No
Chairman Robert Skarphol	✓		Rep. Clark Williams		✓
Vice Chairman David Monson			Rep. Tracy Boe	✓	
Rep. Bob Martinson	✓				
Rep. Roscoe Streyle	✓				
Rep. Mark Dosch	✓				
Rep. Bette Grande	✓				

Total (Yes) 6 No 1

Absent 1

Floor Assignment \_\_\_\_\_

If the vote is on an amendment, briefly indicate intent:

to reduce 150,000 to 100,000  
for 125th celebration.



Date: 13 Feb 13  
Roll Call Vote #: 6

**2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE**  
**ROLL CALL VOTES**  
**BILL/RESOLUTION NO. 1018**

House Education and Environment Division Committee

☐ Check here for Conference Committee

Legislative Council Amendment Number \_\_\_\_\_

Action Taken: ☐ Do Pass ☐ Do Not Pass ☐ Amended ☒ Adopt Amendment

☐ Rerefer to Appropriations ☐ Reconsider

Motion Made By Rep Martinson Seconded By Rep Boe

Representatives	Yes	No	Representatives	Yes	No
Chairman Robert Skarphol			Rep. Clark Williams		
Vice Chairman David Monson			Rep. Tracy Boe		
Rep. Bob Martinson					
Rep. Roscoe Streyle					
Rep. Mark Dosch					
Rep. Bette Grande					

Total (Yes) \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Absent \_\_\_\_\_

Floor Assignment \_\_\_\_\_

If the vote is on an amendment, briefly indicate intent:

Voice vote to <sup>add</sup> 150,000  
motion carries

Date: 13 Feb  
Roll Call Vote #: 227

2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE  
ROLL CALL VOTES  
BILL/RESOLUTION NO. 1018

House Education and Environment Division Committee

☐ Check here for Conference Committee

Legislative Council Amendment Number \_\_\_\_\_

Action Taken: ☒ Do Pass ☐ Do Not Pass ☒ Amended ☐ Adopt Amendment  
☐ Rerefer to Appropriations ☐ Reconsider

Motion Made By Rep Grand Seconded By Rep Streyle

Representatives	Yes	No	Representatives	Yes	No
Chairman Robert Skarphol	✓		Rep. Clark Williams	✓	
Vice Chairman David Monson			Rep. Tracy Boe	✓	
Rep. Bob Martinson	✓				
Rep. Roscoe Streyle	✓				
Rep. Mark Dosch	✓				
Rep. Bette Grande	✓				

Total (Yes) 7 No 0

Absent 1

Floor Assignment \_\_\_\_\_

If the vote is on an amendment, briefly indicate intent:

for a do pass on the amendments  
to be drafted subject to review by committee.

Date: 13 Feb 13  
Roll Call Vote #: 8

2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE  
ROLL CALL VOTES  
BILL/RESOLUTION NO. 1018

House Education and Environment Division Committee

☐ Check here for Conference Committee

Legislative Council Amendment Number \_\_\_\_\_

Action Taken: ☒ Do Pass ☐ Do Not Pass ☒ Amended ☐ Adopt Amendment  
☐ Rerefer to Appropriations ☐ Reconsider

Motion Made By Rep Williams Seconded By Rep Martinson

Representatives	Yes	No	Representatives	Yes	No
Chairman Robert Skarphol	✓		Rep. Clark Williams	✓	
Vice Chairman David Monson			Rep. Tracy Boe	✓	
Rep. Bob Martinson	✓				
Rep. Roscoe Streyle	✓				
Rep. Mark Dosch	✓				
Rep. Bette Grande	✓				

Total (Yes) 7 No 0

Absent ~~1~~ 1

Floor Assignment \_\_\_\_\_

If the vote is on an amendment, briefly indicate intent:

for a do pass as amended.

Date: 2/22/13  
Roll Call Vote #: 1

**2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE  
ROLL CALL VOTES  
BILL/RESOLUTION NO. 1018**

House Appropriations Committee

☐ Check here for Conference Committee

Legislative Council Amendment Number .01002

Action Taken: ☐ Do Pass ☐ Do Not Pass ☐ Amended ☒ Adopt Amendment

☐ Rerefer to Appropriations ☐ Reconsider

Motion Made By Rep. Williams Seconded By Rep. Skarphol

Representatives	Yes	No	Representatives	Yes	No
Chairman Delzer			Rep. Streyle		
Vice Chairman Kempenich			Rep. Thoreson		
Rep. Bellew			Rep. Wieland		
Rep. Brandenburg					
Rep. Dosch					
Rep. Grande			Rep. Boe		
Rep. Hawken			Rep. Glassheim		
Rep. Kreidt			Rep. Guggisberg		
Rep. Martinson			Rep. Holman		
Rep. Monson			Rep. Williams		
Rep. Nelson					
Rep. Pollert					
Rep. Sanford					
Rep. Skarphol					

Total Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Absent \_\_\_\_\_

Floor Assignment \_\_\_\_\_

If the vote is on an amendment, briefly indicate intent:

*voice vote carries*

Date: 2/22/13  
Roll Call Vote #: 2

**2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE**  
**ROLL CALL VOTES**  
**BILL/RESOLUTION NO. 1018**

House Appropriations Committee

☐ Check here for Conference Committee

Legislative Council Amendment Number \_\_\_\_\_

Action Taken: ☒ Do Pass ☐ Do Not Pass ☒ Amended ☐ Adopt Amendment

☐ Rerefer to Appropriations ☐ Reconsider

Motion Made By Rep. Williams Seconded By Rep. Skarphol

Representatives	Yes	No	Representatives	Yes	No
Chairman Delzer	X		Rep. Streyle	X	
Vice Chairman Kempenich	X		Rep. Thoreson	X	
Rep. Bellew		X	Rep. Wieland	X	
Rep. Brandenburg	X				
Rep. Dosch	X				
Rep. Grande	X		Rep. Boe	X	
Rep. Hawken	X		Rep. Glassheim	X	
Rep. Kreidt	X		Rep. Guggisberg	X	
Rep. Martinson			Rep. Holman	X	
Rep. Monson	X		Rep. Williams	X	
Rep. Nelson	X				
Rep. Pollert	X				
Rep. Sanford	X				
Rep. Skarphol	X				

Total Yes 20 No 1

Absent 1

Floor Assignment Rep. Williams

If the vote is on an amendment, briefly indicate intent:



**REPORT OF STANDING COMMITTEE**

**HB 1018: Appropriations Committee (Rep. Delzer, Chairman)** recommends **AMENDMENTS AS FOLLOWS** and when so amended, recommends **DO PASS** (20 YEAS, 1 NAYS, 1 ABSENT AND NOT VOTING). HB 1018 was placed on the Sixth order on the calendar.

Page 1, line 2, remove "; and to provide an exemption"

Page 1, replace lines 11 through 13 with:

"Salaries and wages	\$9,477,860	\$1,817,192	\$11,295,052
Accrued leave payments	0	211,332	211,332
Operating expenses	2,387,016	379,000	2,766,016
Capital assets	1,620,736	128,989	1,749,725"

Page 1, replace line 15 with:

"Cultural heritage grants	504,500	150,000	654,500"
---------------------------	---------	---------	----------

Page 1, replace lines 17 through 20 with:

"Total all funds	\$14,994,604	\$2,686,513	\$17,681,117
Less estimated income	<u>2,900,413</u>	<u>297,058</u>	<u>3,197,471</u>
Total general fund	\$12,094,191	\$2,389,455	\$14,483,646
Full-time equivalent positions	63.00	5.00	68.00"

Page 2, replace lines 7 through 9 with:

"Historic sites exhibits	0	50,000"
--------------------------	---	---------

Page 2, replace lines 13 through 16 with:

"State's 125th celebration planning	<u>50,000</u>	<u>100,000</u>
Total all funds	\$1,590,700	\$300,000
Less estimated income	<u>650,000</u>	<u>0</u>
Total general fund	\$940,700	\$300,000"

Page 2, remove lines 30 and 31

Page 3, remove lines 1 through 4

Renumber accordingly

**STATEMENT OF PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT:**

**House Bill No. 1018 - State Historical Society - House Action**

	<b>Executive Budget</b>	<b>House Changes</b>	<b>House Version</b>
Salaries and wages	\$12,208,141	(\$913,089)	\$11,295,052
Operating expenses	2,816,016	(50,000)	2,766,016
Capital assets	2,014,725	(265,000)	1,749,725
Grants	1,000,000		1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	150,000	654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	4,492		4,492
Accrued leave payments		211,332	211,332
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	(\$866,757)	\$17,681,117
Less estimated income	<u>3,246,503</u>	<u>(49,032)</u>	<u>3,197,471</u>
General fund	\$15,301,371	(\$817,725)	\$14,483,646
FTE	69.00	(1.00)	68.00

**Department No. 701 - State Historical Society - Detail of House Changes**

	Corrects Executive Compensation Package <sup>1</sup>	Adjusts State Employee Compensation and Benefits Package <sup>2</sup>	Provides Separate Line Item for Accrued Leave Payments <sup>3</sup>	Adds Funding to the Cultural Heritage Grants Line <sup>4</sup>	Removes Funding for Oil- Impacted Areas <sup>5</sup>	Removes Funding for Traveling Exhibits <sup>6</sup>
Salaries and wages	\$6,657	(\$459,386)	(\$211,332)		(\$50,000)	
Operating expenses						
Capital assets						(250,000)
Grants						
Cultural heritage grants				150,000		
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm						
Accrued leave payments			211,332			
Total all funds	\$6,657	(\$459,386)	\$0	\$150,000	(\$50,000)	(\$250,000)
Less estimated income	732	(49,764)	0	0	0	0
General fund	\$5,925	(\$409,622)	\$0	\$150,000	(\$50,000)	(\$250,000)
FTE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

	Reduces Funding for Historic Site Exhibits <sup>7</sup>	Removes Technology Coordinator Position <sup>8</sup>	Reduces Funding for State Celebration <sup>9</sup>	Total House Changes
Salaries and wages		(\$199,028)		(\$913,089)
Operating expenses			(50,000)	(50,000)
Capital assets	(15,000)			(265,000)
Grants				
Cultural heritage grants				150,000
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm				
Accrued leave payments				211,332
Total all funds	(\$15,000)	(\$199,028)	(\$50,000)	(\$866,757)
Less estimated income	0	0	0	(49,032)
General fund	(\$15,000)	(\$199,028)	(\$50,000)	(\$817,725)
FTE	0.00	(1.00)	0.00	(1.00)

<sup>1</sup>Funding is added due to a calculation error in the executive compensation package.

<sup>2</sup>This amendment adjusts the state employee compensation and benefits package as follows:

- Reduces the performance component from 3 to 5 percent per year to 2 to 4 percent year.
- Reduces the market component from 2 to 4 percent per year for employees below the midpoint of their salary range to up to 2 percent for employees in the first quartile of their salary range for the first year of the biennium only.
- Removes funding for additional retirement contribution increases.

<sup>3</sup>A portion of salaries and wages funding from the general fund (\$185,972) and from other funds (\$25,360) for permanent employees compensation and benefits is reallocated to an accrued leave payments line item for paying annual leave and sick leave for eligible employees.

<sup>4</sup>Funding is added to the cultural heritage grants line to provide a total of \$654,500. The executive budget recommendation included \$504,500 for cultural heritage grants.

<sup>5</sup>Funding included in the executive budget for compensation or housing allowances for employees in oil-impacted areas is removed.

<sup>6</sup>Funding included in the executive budget for traveling exhibits is removed.

<sup>7</sup>This amendment reduces funding included in the executive budget for historic site exhibits from \$65,000 to \$50,000.

<sup>8</sup>This amendment removes the technology coordinator position included in the executive budget.

<sup>9</sup>This amendment reduces funding included in the executive budget for the state's 125th celebration from \$150,000 to \$100,000.

---

This amendment removes Section 5 of the bill which provides for deposit in the department's revolving fund any unspent funds provided for traveling exhibits to be used in the 2015-17 biennium.

**2013 SENATE APPROPRIATIONS**

**HB 1018**

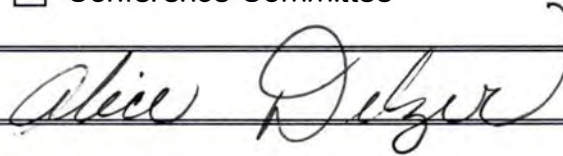
# 2013 SENATE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

## Senate Appropriations Committee Harvest Room, State Capitol

HB 1018  
03-07-2013  
Job # 19553

☐ Conference Committee

Committee Clerk Signature



### Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A BILL for an appropriation for the State Historical Society

### Minutes:

See attached testimony.

**Chairman Holmberg** called the committee to order on Thursday, March 07, 2013 in regards to HB 1018. All committee members were present. Brady Larson, Legislative Council and Joe Morrisette, OMB was also present.

**Merle Paverud, Director of ND State Historical Society:** Testified in favor of HB 1018 and provided written Testimony attached # 1. (:20-12:47)

**Chairman Holmberg:** We will also have a subcommittee; Senator Krebsbach, Senator Grindberg and Senator Mathern.

**Senator Robinson:** A couple of weeks ago I had some friends from my district out and they were in the facility and were pretty impressed on what is going on. The question they came back with regarded the store; do you see the store expanding in terms of offerings?

**Merle Paverud:** Yes, have you seen the space for the new store, it is quite a bit larger and near the entry point. We will have more space and North Dakota products are always a big item and we are excited about being able to increase that and books.

**Senator Mathern:** On the staff issue, what are the operational consequences on the new part between 22 staff and 6 staff and 0 staff, what is the actual outcome of those options?

**Merle Paverud:** It is big; security is our biggest concern, having 4 people in our exhibit halls. Right now we usually have one person who goes into the exhibit halls but we are going to have to have people who go into all of those. We have visitor



services also to answer questions. Our technology issues are very concerning. We have big video walls and the touch screen.

**Senator Mathern:** The main consequences are the operation of the facility?

**Merle Paverud:** Yes, it's right there. The building is going to be great but the people will make it that way. We need to have the right people on the job to provide the services that people will expect. But that will also help our historic sites as well because those people will be able to give the information on our sites. We have a hub of history, right in the middle where you can touch screens and get information about things all over North Dakota. We are working with North Dakota tourism and some other partners to focus on that.

**Senator Warner:** Did you make a way to distinguish between the financial responsibility of those of the society and those of the foundation?

**Merle Paverud:** Our financial responsibilities are based on our appropriations from the state of North Dakota. Our foundation is our nonprofit fund raising arm; they go out and raise money that can support things like expanding the North Dakota Heritage Center. They go out and lobby for us and promote. It is necessary for us to grow and get the job done.

**Senator Warner:** Are they capital projects?

**Merle Paverud:** Yes capital has been a big part of it. We have done work on the interruptive centers around the state. They helped us raise funds for that. The majority of their work has been for that but also for promotional efforts, working with donors, finding new folks, helping with collection issues, so they have connections and we use them to our best ability.

**Vice Chairman Grindberg:** Are we going to see an update on the fund raising and foundation?

**Merle Paverud:** Yes, we would be happy to do that.

**Vice Chairman Grindberg:** I think that would be very important and if you could give us a brief overview of what started with the capitol construction.

**Merle Paverud:** Dave can bring that forward.

**Senator Carlisle:** I assume you will have cameras in all these sensitive areas. Why wouldn't you tie those into the capitol security system and have the 24/7 people put a couple more panels in to monitor some of your sensitive areas?

**Merle Paverud:** We have the Highway Patrol office in the Heritage Center, which is a new addition. They do cover the capitol and that is done 24/7. We are across the hall from them and have all our cameras hooked up there. Not only in the Heritage Center but we have cameras out on the historic sites that monitor our resources there. One of the issues was they wanted to find a place outside the capitol that they could reside and have as a support for the capitol incase anything might happen. They are in now and monitoring everything that goes on here.

**Senator Carlisle:** You asked for FTE's for security but it sounds like you have a system potentially in place.

**Merle Paverud:** They don't provide security in the Heritage Center, on floor security. Their system is separate but in the building. They aren't capable of providing that security for us.

**David Skalsky, Assistant Director of the State Historical Society of North Dakota:** Presented Testimony attached # 2. (22:42-30:15)

**Chairman Holmberg:** What is the 8<sup>th</sup> grade curriculum?

**David Skalsky:** In the current budget we have money and have started on the eighth grade curriculum project and this would finish that project

**Vice Chairman Grindberg:** Can you briefly describe the estimated income that is projected in the Governor's budget, where that comes from and a basic overview. The House cut forty nine thousand in income for the legislative counsel sheets here.

**David Skalsky:** The income piece is related to the staff cuts that they made. The compensation package and we do have some federal money we used to pay some of our staff and our archeology and the stork preservation division. I think that forty nine thousand was related to those people.

**Vice Chairman Grindberg:** The income you collect is all grants or fees?

**David Skalsky:** It is a grant we get for our federal program. We are allotted so much per biennium and we use that to pay for our federal staff and also use it to provide

grants to entities throughout the state for historic preservation projects. Those projects have to be listed on the federal registrar to qualify for that money.

**Vice Chairman Grindberg:** Do we charge a fee when the new expansion opens up for entrance?

**David Skalsky:** By law we cannot charge a fee that is where the donation boxes come in. The traveling gallery we could do that to help support it if we get block buster exhibits in we could charge a fee.

**Vice Chairman Grindberg:** Is the statute, we could change the statute. Is this similar to what other states provide with their state museums, there is no fee charged?

**Merle Paverud:** Some states do. We looked at that a number of times and decided in order to have that system and to have a person to take care of that would probably neutralize what we would make. We do charge at our state historic sites. As Dave said in statute we cannot charge for the North Dakota Heritage Center that is the peoples place. That is so people can come in and see what they have .We do take donations and the foundation helps. The ND people appreciate that, we abide at what the statute says.

**Vice Chairman Grindberg:** That will be one of the things a member of the subcommittee will want to talk about.

**Claudia Berg, Expansion & New Initiative Coordinator:** Provided Testimony attached # 4. (33:45-35:36)

**Chairman Holmberg:** I hope that in your design of your café, that it is a little more attractive.

**Claudia Berg:** We worked on it a great deal and I think we have a good plan in place. Continues with testimony ((36:21-37:19)

**Marlo Sveen, Director of Development for the State Historical Society of North Dakota Foundation:** Testimony attached # 5. (37:45- 40:39)

**Chet Nelson, State Historical Board:** We are close with the expansion and it is an exceptional project. Its first class and I would hope that we would be able to complete it, so the whole project is 1<sup>st</sup> class. The number 1 need is the staffing. I am concerned about the information technology, from a technology prospective things change. Not having any increase in the budget at this time is going to be a problem. It became

apparent to me the surveillance, we need visible security. I think things could happen from mischief to whatever. In the House it was disclosed the staff needs at the time we were looking at the construction. (41:00-44:50)

**Vice Chairman Bowman:** Has anyone done an economic study on what the impact will be for the city of Bismarck?

**Chet Nelson:** That is a good point that you bring out. This will bring in tourism and end up on a lot of lists in terms of packages here and there. It will affect the whole state and the economy of those towns. That's not saying we don't have a lot of that activity now, because we do. (45:10- 46:44)

**Steven Sitting Bull, North Dakota Indian Affairs Commission on behalf of Scott J Davis, Executive Director of the ND Indian Affairs Commission:** Testimony attached # 6. (47:00-50:05)

**Mike Eggl, On behalf of Dennis Hill and the ND Association of Rural Electric Cooperatives:** Testimony attached # 7, in support of increased funding for the State Historical Society of ND as it prepares for the new Heritage Center.

**Mike Eggl, Sr. VP of Communications and Administration at Basin Electric Power Cooperative:** Provided Testimony attached # 8.

**Senator Mathern:** asked why Basin Electric is not listed as a list of donors and he was told they are a part of Touchstone Energy Cooperatives.

**Bruce Schwartz, Past International Director of Lions Club International:** Testified in favor of HB 1023 and provided Testimony attached # 9.

**Chairman Holmberg:** Is there anyone else to testify? We will close the hearing on HB 1018.

Other written testimony was submitted as follows:

10. Owen Walter Piehl, State Historical Society: In support of HB 1018.
11. Audrey Cleary, Foundation Trustee of the State Historical Society: In support of HB 1018.
12. Janet Esser, Volunteer for the SHS: In support of HB 1018.
13. Flyer - This Legendary Place: North Dakota (Final Recommendations for the Expansion for the ND Heritage Center).



# 2013 SENATE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

## Senate Appropriations Committee Harvest Room, State Capitol

HB 1018 Subcommittee  
03-21-2013  
Job # 20280

☐ Conference Committee

Committee Clerk Signature



### Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A Subcommittee for the State Historical Society

### Minutes:

See attached testimony

**Chairman Krebsbach** called the subcommittee together. All conferees are present, Senators Grindberg and Mathern and Mr. Paaverud and Dave Skalsky from the Historical Society are here. The salary issue is a non-issue. Sheila M. Sandness from Legislative Council and Joe Morrisette from OMB were also present

**Merlen E. Paaverud, Director of the State Historical Society of North Dakota:** I guess our biggest issue is staffing for the Heritage Center. We are hoping, because we are going to be opening up here soon we have been working on this for 5 years and this is the last big piece, we need the people to make it what we hope for. Several other things that we have, our historic sites exhibits that was cut by \$15,000, a very important outreach part of our work. The states 125<sup>th</sup>, there is a coordinator that has been hired for that now and we have \$50,000 in our budget for this biennium and then we had asked for \$150,000 and that was cut back to \$100,000. Right now there is a committee that is going to be set up by the governor to work on that and our Lieutenant Governor would be the chair because to try to get something organized in the state to recognize 125<sup>th</sup>, we are excited about that too because part of our grand opening will be on November 2, 2014. Our 8<sup>th</sup> grade curriculum we had funding for that this session and now this will be implementation of the curriculum. (2:51)

**Chairman Krebsbach:** Is that something that will continue?

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** That will be ongoing service to the schools throughout the state.

**Chairman Krebsbach:** That is not a one-time then that is something that will continue.

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** It is one-time it's completion of that project. Two of the things we were concerned about were capital improvements money and Fort Totten Hospital building. We had funding for that, this past session we did some stabilization on the biggest building at Fort Totten Hospital which is kind of a rare building to find on military historic sites. It's



also where the pioneer daughters have their museum. Then Stutsman County Courthouse we are hoping we can continue with that.

**Senator Grindberg:** What is the level in that?

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** What we are doing is just making getting it ready for use. The exterior has been completed. We did some stabilization and some cleaning this past biennium and so we just want to keep on with that. We've got a good support group now in Jamestown that is helping us out and we would like to keep that going forward. This past year they put in \$80,000.

**Senator Grindberg:** If we put in \$250,000 what would they put in?

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** I think they will put in as much as they can but I don't know what exactly what that would be.

**Senator Mathern:** For the hospital project, Stutsman County project, let's stay the Welk homestead project, where would this all be in your budget? Are they in the same part of the budget?

**Dave Skalsky, Assistant Director of SHS:** This would go into our capital project line item. It would be one-time money.

**Senator Mathern:** Where would it be on HB 1018?

**Joe Morrisette:** Section 1 line 14.

**Senator Mathern:** Would they be done in such a way where you would want discretion? Like a certain amount of money to take on projects like this or do you want a specific appropriation for specific projects?

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** What we have done in the past is specify particular projects on Fort Totten or on other historic sites that we would focus on and what this is, is a phasing in of projects to complete the buildings. (8:03)

**Senator Mathern:** Would this be reflected on an internal priority list or something? Do you have a list of projects around the state that you want to address?

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** This would be prioritized. We are in pretty good shape as far as our capital projects go. These are 2 of the last ones that are pretty big and pretty important. If the Welk homestead would come up there would probably be some needed capital repairs on that one too. I am not sure what the amount would be. We have a plan put together, and will get that for you.

**Senator Erbele:** The house, the shingles are wood and they are starting to peel up and the barn needs some foundation work. It could go for a while, but couldn't let people walk in. Tom from NDSU has volunteered to come out and shingle the house if we can find a way to house him and do that sort of thing so we could cut the costs down for just the materials.

Our quantity is finding the purchase price and how do we incorporate that into an amendment so we can successfully ask for it.

**Sheila M. Sandness:** That is Becky's budget, you can visit with her.

**Chairman Krebsbach:** I have great confidence they can handle the amendment.

**Senator Erbele:** Last session we gave the Pioneer Heritage Foundation operating money with the intent of Mr. Paaverud and the staff going out and seeing if they could obtain the properties. They aren't willing to give it, they want money because they feel its part of their inheritance and they want to cash out on it. (12:15)

**Chairman Krebsbach:** Who owns the property at this time?

**Senator Erbele:** It's owned by 2 cousins of Lawrence Welk, the Schwab sisters and it is being run on a 99 year lease by the Pioneer Heritage Foundation. At a sale they need to sign off. What happened with the Pioneer Heritage Foundation, the started 20 years ago but they never refreshed themselves and with the same people and now they have hit their mid 80's and they are tired, they want out and can't do it. (13:56)

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** The tri-county alliance has really put some steam in the tourism effort down there. They run tours around the tri-county area to look at the churches and have some food and different things. (14:38)

**Senator Mathern:** Let's say we negotiated purchasing the place, let's say the price is half way between where we are at now and we operated the place for a biennium what would be the price tag?

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** About \$130,000 that would include a seasonal person to operate the place, mow the lawn, get some volunteers, do some work on the buildings and put in a security system.

**Senator Mathern:** Let's say it was \$75,000 to purchase or \$80,000 so you would need about \$210,000?

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** That would be a good guess. The purchase price is really the issue here. When we got involved with it we thought they would want to donate the site to the state but that is not the case. It caught us by surprise, it is only 6 acres.

**Senator Grindberg:** How many tours annually?

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** They have gotten a couple thousand people and that would be open for the summer months. Recently it's been dwindling because they haven't been able to be as open as they could because of age and lagging interest.

**Senator Erbele:** They do have some count numbers out there but I the last couple years they have gone to appointment only. After last session they did increase the count

significantly with that \$25,000 we gave them and they operated 2 biennium's and still have about \$4,000 of that money left over. (18:30)

**Chairman Krebsbach:** It is quite a historical place. Every Sunday night is the Lawrence Welk show. I have been involved in some entities like this where by they sell probably so many square feet of land that you get titled for or something. I'm just dreaming here but he was so popular even if they just had a fund drive on Prairie Public for that place, it may bring in some money.

**Senator Erbele:** That is why I'm hesitant to bring in a bill that says lets buy it for \$100,000 because I think there are options of doing some of exactly what you said.

**Senator Mathern:** I am wondering if we should put together an amendment that addresses the needs that the Fort Totten Hospital, the Stutsman County Courthouse and the Welk Homestead project kind of together as a funding mechanism understanding kind of what's needed for each but giving the agency some room to actually do this in a manner that doesn't negotiate a selling or buying price right here in the committee.

**Chairman Krebsbach:** I don't know if it is best to put them in one lump or divide them out.

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** We've had both ways, either way we can make it work. It would give us some flexibility to deal with this project.

**Senator Grindberg:** Of these 3 projects what do they total?

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** \$250,000 each for Stutsman and Fort Totten and then this would be \$210,000 or so.

**Senator Grindberg:** We could put language in that said for these 3 projects the state will match \$1 for every dollar raised and then we could have the contingent amount.

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** It's worked before. We want a chance to do this stuff.

**Senator Grindberg:** This isn't big money. Just a thought.

**Chairman Krebsbach:** We can work on that. Senator Wanzek left an amendment for me that he would like to address to the subcommittee at some time and it's for \$250,000 for the courthouse so I'm not even going to pass it out because we may deal with it within committee. (25:09)

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** Also we lost our marketing money, \$75,000 but we got a lot of bang for the buck on that and marketing is really critical especially with our opening of the new center and if we do the Welk thing. The FTE's are critical; this is the last big piece of the expansion of the Heritage Center. This involves 22 FTE's. Our biggest concern is security and visitor services, you've got to have people out there to help the visitor. (26:11)

**Chairman Krebsbach:** The governor had included 6 new FTE's did those House leave those?

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** The House took out 1.

**Chairman Krebsbach:** If we were to bring you to a total of 12, and I'm just throwing this out, could you prioritize those positions that you have and we could look at another 10 in the next session if whatever your needs are going to be? Some of this is a year down the road before you are going to need those.

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** Yes we've looked at that and have got kind of a plan for how we could do that. (29:40)

**Senator Mathern:** What would be the actual implementation plan if we funded the whole works with staff?

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** Right away in July we'd get 12 and then the next 6 months we get 6 more and the end of the biennium we get 6 more.

**Senator Mathern:** If that were the case, what would be the actual implementation in terms of FTE's for the biennium?

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** 22

**Senator Mathern:** Is the amount of money that you projected for the 22 for the total biennium, what is the dollar amount?

**Dave Skalsky:** The dollar amount assumes they would all start working on July 1.

**Senator Mathern:** Why don't we get the whole dollar amount.

**Senator Grindberg:** I would suggest one at one of our next subcommittee meeting that we hold it over in the new expansion area. (32:32)

**Chairman Krebsbach:** That is a wise suggestion and we can.

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** Submitted a brochure Testimony attached # 1 - North Dakota Heritage Center Expansion (Exhibit Planning Update)

**Senator Krebsbach:** I would imagine there is a certain amount of training that has to go in for the new staff as well.

**Senator Grindberg:** When we got this project funded I really thought there would be part of North Dakota's history to have a legislative section.

**Merlen E. Paaverud:** The legislature hall of fame is right where you come in.

**Dave Skalsky:** When we put the staffing thing together, do you want us to look at all the 22, how would you bring them on board?

**Chairman Krebsbach:** Look at your 22, but a breakdown at 10 or 12. We are recessed.

Submitted to the clerk on 03-22-13:

Testimony attached # 2 - Memorandum regarding requested information from the SHS for the subcommittee regarding FTE positions, information regarding the Lawrence Welk Homestead; Biennial Operating Costs and Capital repairs and Equipment



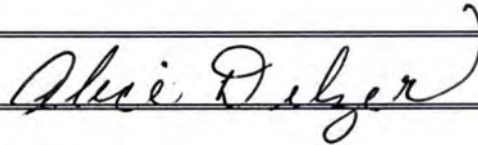
# 2013 SENATE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

## Senate Appropriations Committee Harvest Room, State Capitol

HB 1018 Subcommittee  
04-03-2013  
Job 20811

☐ Conference Committee

Committee Clerk Signature



### Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A Subcommittee on State Historical Society

### Minutes:

You may make reference to "attached testimony."

Chairman Krebsbach called the subcommittee to order on Wednesday, April 03, 2013 at 10:00 am in the Harvest Room. Let the record show all conferees are present. Vice Chairman Grindberg, Senator Mathern and Senator Krebsbach. Present were Mere Paavarud, Director and Dave Skalsy, Assistant Director of the State Historical Society. Senator Erbele was also present.

Becky J. Keller- Legislative Council  
Joe Morrisette- OMB

**Senator Krebsbach** this document #1.

**Senator Mathern** I am wondering does this list what it does in terms of the staffing requests for the operation of the new addition. If you could explain that Mr. Paavarud.

**Senator Kresbach** The staffing is one, the Welk homestead to discuss, the Stutsman County issue.

**Merle Paavarud** The other capital project was Fort Totten at \$250,000 as well; this would be phase two of the hospital cafeteria building restoration. This courthouse in Stutsman county is phase 2 as well.

**Senator Mathern** The staff, what were your last projections. One of the things we talked about was recognizing that the implementation is a little different than the original bill. So the number of staff needed was a little bit less than your original bill. What is that staff number?

**Merle Paavarud** We started out with 22 that we had requested and we were asked to put together some projections for 10 and 12, and we had also had provided a way to phase in the staffing of our biennium, starting with the number up front and then part ways in the

biennium, adding a few and then finally at the end adding the last ones which would work really well for us, because that is when we will need them.

**Senator Mathern** Do you have that written that you could give to the subcommittee right now? So, what is the dollar amounts to this proposal in terms of staffing? What dollar amount would have to be put in this bill to accomplish this purpose?

**Dave Skalsy** I did bring it over earlier. To put in all 22 positions, it shows \$2.8M, and down below you can see at the bottom of the schedule there, where I had it earmarked out if there was just 10 positions added, 12 positions added and that price tag would show on the second page at the bottom.

**Senator Mathern** Would that include the staged in ratios? **Dave** replied yes it would. For ten positions, it would show a price of \$1.5 M for the biennium, and that would show that 7 positions would come on July 13, additional two positions would come on in August and then the remaining of the top positions would come on in September. We would be looking at bringing them on as soon as possible.

**Senator Krebsbach** The executive budget gave you 6, and the House left those, did they not? **Dave** the House left 5 in there and they pulled one out and your proposed amendments here you add back in the technology coordinator so it looks like you're adding back that position they had pulled out. So the Exec Budget had included 6 positions already.

**Senator Kresbach** If we were to look at adding another 6 or 7 positions, could you make it work until the next biennium?

**Merle Paavarud** replied that would help tremendously. In an ideal situation we've looked at this and 22 are what we really, really need, and what you give us will help make it work. It is going to be harder and we're just concerned about the delivery of services and things that we promised to the public. 22 people would answer that quite well. Again we've taken great time and effort to try and put those together. Actually we had started out with more. What we have is what we really need, 22. But if we get say 13-14, we could give it a good run. That's for sure.

**Senator Kresbach** Do you have any thoughts on this idea?

**Senator Mathern** I think we ought to go with 10 positions that they have outlined under lowest proposal here. It is still a lot shorter than the 22. I imagine there will be fewer hours? It would be sad that when we open this deal that we aren't going to have the 22. I would rather we open with the 23, and go down to 12 in 5 years, versus start it at a lower amount and then go up. I think once you open a brand new deal, I imagine that is where the biggest impact is going to be. Everybody is going to want come the first couple of years and it might level off a little bit. I would encourage us to try and do the 10 based on their minimum proposal and that would be my view.

**Merle Paarvarud** One of our biggest concerns is security and so we are going to have to dedicate whatever we get right off the top to security issues. With three new exhibit halls,

and the big hallway, doubling our space that is where we're going to have to go, but we do need to professional staff to do the web services. We're going to have a lot of technology that is going to have to put in and then updated periodically. Our behind the scenes staff that develops all the materials that go into our programming and education.

**Vice Chairman Grindberg** I certainly am inclined to support the Governors recommendation at 6, and maybe adjust your operating line so you could contract for some of this work. You certainly could contract for security that is not uncommon for many agencies to contract for services. Even with some of the web work, if you have a large project or things need to be done over the next 10-12 months, some of that could be contracted rather than a permanent position.

**Senator Krebsbach** Same line of thinking to contract for security. The entire complex will not be open until November 2014, correct?

**Merle Paavarud** replied, the entire complex will be open before that, but that will be the Grand Opening. We will have all of the places open prior to that time, October 2013, we'll have a Grand Opening of one of the galleries; several months later, the First People's, then the North Dakota Gallery. But ultimately, the Grand Opening is November 2, 2014. We will be open as soon as we can be with multiple openings.

**Senator Krebsbach** It takes some time as well to train these new people. With only 6 I have some trepidation, that you may not be handling it as well as you should be, so that is why I am looking at a few more bodies for you. Our committee will have to confer on that as we have real extremes within the committee.

**Senator Mathern** We have this list, let's put in the Fort Totten deal, let's put in the Welk deal, and let's cut the difference here on this staff and move ahead.

**Senator Krebsbach** The first three items are covered, that has to do with compensation and restoring the governor's package. The next issue the traveling exhibits and coordinator position. Can we go along with those? What about the additional dollars for the state celebration #7, 4 to 7 we agree upon. The courthouse repairs at Stutsman County. I had heard that there could be an adjustment on that figure.

**Merle Paavarud** That is our best figure for the 2<sup>nd</sup> phase. **Senator Kresbach** Are there matching dollars on that? Merle replied yes, from local money.

**Vice Chairman Grindberg** Is this unique situation because of Stutsman County or is this something that could blossom at other county courthouses around the state?

**Merle Paavarud:** We've had this for about 30 years.

**Vice Chairman Grindberg** No other court houses that are in this situation where we've been having a discussion?



**Merle Paavarud** Yes, this is a unique situation. Right in the middle of a large town, we've had it for 30 years, and actually this is one of the first projects I worked on when I was pulled in from Fort Totten into Bismarck and we did the cleaning, and we did stabilization of the exterior over the years and now we need to do the interior. **Vice Chairman Grindberg** Part of ND heritage involves Senator Nething's influence on that?

**Merle Paavarud** replied before we had some of our statehood meetings and that sort of thing. It's got a great space for community events, office spaces and a beautiful collection of steel interior and pretty unique place, very nice. **Senator Krebsbach # 8** we will adopt.

**Senator Krebsbach # 9** = restoring the funds for traveling exhibits, language needs to be there.

**Senator Krebsbach** Funding for the Lawrence Welk property.

**Senator Erbele:** Amendments for us to consider. One will buy the property outright. The purchase price was at \$125,000 and they've agreed on \$100,000. Just as a fact the year runs, most of the summer will be gone until is going into effect. So the foundation that is running it will maintain it for this summer yet. So I've included a purchase price of \$100,000 and then \$85,000 to run it for one year for one year of the biennium. That \$85,000 would include \$25,000 for operating, about \$40,000 for staff, being that is at a remote site want two people there; printing up brochures, the total includes purchasing a lawn mower; that would eat up the \$85,000. The other amendment for the committee to consider is that we would require a match the state would come up with \$65,000 local \$35,000. And then the \$85,000 would remain the same. I am offering both for the committee's consideration. It would be cleaner in my view just to buy it, and then encourage the locals still do some match money and do some of the repairs necessary on the place this summer, before the state takes over, they could do a lot of that foundation work, put the shingles on, get all that stuff done and not to hassle about the hoops that a state property needs to jump through.

**Senator Krebsbach** you are saying \$100,000 authority, \$65,000 from the state \$35,000 locally raised. **Senator Erbele** replied yes.

**Senator Erbele** I have one amendment to that, and then one that would just appropriate the \$100,000 to buy it outright and I almost preferred to buy it and encourage the locals to get the projects done before the state takes ownership.

**Vice Chairman Grindberg** that said, the intent that Senator Erbele shared, could Merle do a purchase agreement as a responsible entity to make sure that prior to signing the papers that those items would be listed, what would be repaired, that way we know it's clear. If we accept the first amendment, and it goes through then OMB or SHS would need direction on the list of items that need to be completed before purchase can be. Clear the intent of the subcommittee. **Senator Erbele** I offered both because we may need one or the other in conference. This will go to conference because it was not put on in the House.

**Merle Paavarud:** We are just looking at the second year of biennium so this is in the future, increasing this so that we can do a full two years, but, the on the one part with the \$65,000/\$35,000 like that is our intent too that we would have to have that \$35,000 prior

to. That would be the trigger to purchase and then we wouldn't do anything until that was met, so that would put a little incentive in that.

**Senator Krebsbach** Either, to require them to match \$35,000 or for them to provide the repairs to the property that we speaking of, the barn, and foundation and things of that nature. That is not spelled in here, so if that is the case, we should have some intent from the committee. **Senator Erberle** it is a work in progress.

**Senator Kresbach** What do you think about this? I think it's time we come to some conclusion on it. First of all are we interested in obtaining this for the state; that is the main question we have to ask?

**Vice Chairman Grindberg** I like the idea. I think the first proposal Senator Erberle just shared. I mean we're talking \$35,000, and if they are going to repair the property and we can define what that is, then I think we should just expedite the process. **Chairman Kresbach** So that would be your suggestion, that we do it in that fashion and that would be for the state of ours to pay the \$100,000 for the property. **Vice Chairman Grindberg** Yes. I don't know how we work that so that we can assure ourselves that if it's a foundation and shingles and whatever items that are required that it gets repaired. That might cost them \$15,000-\$25,000 to repair it.

**Becky J. Keller** We can put in a section of legislative intent and maybe Mr. Paavarud could come up with some items that we should include in there that they have to take care of before the purchase can be made.

**Senator Krebsbach** I would like to have something spelled out so that all parties know where we are coming from.

**Senator Mathern** Thinking of the rest of the steps for the House we should maybe have a dollar amount for the entire project that approximates the Stutsman County project, the Fort Totten project and that leaves room for the state agency to negotiate some of this. I don't know if we really know that the selling price is, certainly the intent is here. I think if you get we are negotiating a lot of things on this level that don't always come to fruition on the local level, I would be concerned if someone rejects the bid and it would change the decision if we want the property, we need more room to be sure it's done correctly.

**Senator Krebsbach** I wonder if that couldn't be stated in the intent that it should be done in the fashion of approval from SHS. Merle, that is what we'd have to do, spec it out and detail that for them so, they know what we're looking for. With the NDSU group they are very easy to work with on that. The local folks will have to be informed as well. We can definitely define that more precisely and help them out as well so they know what they are getting into with donated labor and things that would go on the front end that would help a lot. So we could walk in there and have an operation that we wouldn't have to be working on right away.

**Senator Krebsbach** Is there any action that would like to be taken on the two amendments that were proposed by Senator Erberle?



**Senator Kresbach** You would like the outright purchase of \$100,000 with the wording that we have discussed about the intent on the balance of the buildings. **Vice Chairman Grindberg** moved the 2<sup>nd</sup> amendment that explains that gives us some kind of a basis of the expectation is there.

**Senator Kresbach** Is that okay with you Senator? We will consider that issue covered. Now, # 3 The Brady collections of military artifacts, we can scratch that, it has nothing to do with this bill.

**Senator Krebsbach** Fort Totten situation of the \$250,000 request; that was for a hospital or an infirmary was it not, that needs repair and needs to be brought up to standards.

**Merle Paavarud** Very rare building military hospital on the post. It is a military hospital with two wings on it, the biggest building on the post and it was used in the Indian school period. It has a cafeteria, and now it's being used with Pioneer Daughters Museum, the Lake Region Pioneer Daughters Museum is there museum space and it needs stabilizations so that they can continue to use but again it is a unique structure that has a varied history and offers a great space for a working in partnership with that group.

**Senator Mathern** I made a motion to add that. He moved to add this. It would be one of the OAR's that we are adding.

**Vice Chairman Grindberg** It is a quarter of a million dollars. I am still not clear where we are at, with the Governor's Executive recommendation, what we are proposing above that? In particular the FTE issue whether we are going to provide some operating dollars for contracting it. I am a little uncomfortable with jumping into another chunk without knowing without knowing overall.

**Senator Mathern** We act on all of these items in terms of the intent. Then we add with a list of all of the items with the dollar amounts that we have verbally talked about and then we act with a formal motion.

**Senator Krebsbach** My only concern, if we don't address it some way here, is it going to be harder to deal with in conference.

**Vice Chairman Grindberg** Where would the funding come, the SIFF fund, or the General fund?

**Chairman Kresbach** I don't have the answer to that. We would have to figure that out.

**Merle Paavarud** All been general fund. It is a major part of our outreach. It is just like parks, we have them all over the place and we're finally getting into the end at Fort Totten restoration. This is one of the last big challenges that we have out there.

**Senator Krebsbach** Can it be done in phases, part of it this biennium and part of it the next biennium?

**Merle Paavarud** The whole building was a little over \$1 M and so we just we just did \$250,00 last biennium and now we are asking for Phase 2 with this one \$250,000. It is being operated now, but the floor is bad we had to redo the foundation, moving up to do the rest of the building.

**Vice Chairman Grindberg** Why wasn't this included in the budget?

**Joe Morrisette** As we prioritized it was a lower priority, the funding for the travelling exhibits and those kinds of things that related to the opening of the expanded Heritage Center. To continue, it is not a lack of support for that project, because there had been recommendations in the past to include funding for some of those repairs at Fort Totten, but just in the timing of this biennium, and other needs it was not prioritized.

**Senator Krebsbach** What is your wishes on that particular request?

**Senator Mathern** What if we address this staff issue that is a bigger issue. Should we move to your suggestion that we add the 6 staff?

**Senator Krebsbach** It gives us something to debate the House with. What would the cost be on adding 6? What amass is needed?

**Vice Chairman Grindberg** Through your process of identifying need for FTE's, did your team have discussions on contract services?

**Merle Paavarud**, Yes, we did. The problem is with so many of these position, they need to be trained positions that would be for ongoing needs for web services; with our security officers, they need to know all of our systems; again just providing the best services as well as services for the public. They would in interacting with the people, telling them what the services are, where they can get materials and then working with them that way. The web service people would be redoing some of our programming, our big screens on the wall that we have in our theater presentations, the touch tables, interactive web kiosks that we'll have that will be in the middle for people to find out the hub of history. Each tells about everything in the state promotion and that sort of thing for on-going up grades.

**Vice Chairman Grindberg** The two web development positions that is 4000 hours a year. I have a hard time understanding that that is going to be that kind of demand; that is a lot of time with 2 people.

**Merle Paavarud** It's a lot but we've got a lot. It think it is just we're taking a huge step forward with all of the, this and again this technology is such an issue. It is not going to be just but for out material but also for our website, for providing services for our archives, for A & HP for the whole agency. The museum part will be a big part of it, but again for services, all of that will have to done as well. We're getting more and more requests for information at times. It is just that people demand it to have this stuff put on the web to have it right there at their fingertips. We just put the Bismarck Tribune on line along with the Minnesota State Historical Society so people go on and their Bismarck Tribune. Now we're looking at down the road at putting more newspapers on line. That is the kind of thing that goes on and on. It is just a growing monster.

**Vice Chairman Grindberg** I am going with the Governor's recommendation.

**Senator Krebsbach** Back to the Fort Totten, it seems to me as I am perusing the sheet labeled, attachment 1, \$327,000 House amended that down to \$150,000 or am I looking at the wrong line, they took it out completely. It wasn't included at all. They didn't take it out. We just have to decide whether we're going to add it or not.

**Senator Mathern** How did you go from \$327,000 to \$250,000? Did you estimate too high at the beginning or you're not fixing something with \$250,000?

**Merle Paavarud** The \$327,000, \$228,000 was what we had originally looked at but \$250,000 would give us the opportunity to stay with the project and stay at the same amount that we got this past biennium.

**Senator Mathern** I hope we can include it. It is finishing a phase and I understand its building up in the matter in tourism, and event similar to the Renaissance Fair in Minneapolis.

**Merle Paavarud** We have various events, for schools, we set up stations throughout the site where the kids can go around and see how different things were done. We have everything from hide tanning, to makings soap and blacksmithing and actually getting them into the buildings and seeing what it was like as far as the military goes, plus in order to see the Indian school, very important to the local economy there to understand that part of their history. We've had some bumps up there again with the high water and everything, but now that is stabilized, so we're getting our theater group to come back out and use one of the buildings. We have an inn there for people to stay overnight. The Pioneer Daughters Museum, brand new Interpretative Center display, all buildings are open so the people can go through them and see them

**Senator Krebsbach** We have to move here. We have agreed on most of this. We have two items to discuss and work on, staffing and the Fort Totten Project. Then to I would just like to clarify for the clerk's benefit that the amendment adopted that we're looking at for the Welk property is that of #02002, because there were two presented.

**Senator Krebsbach** We'll call one more meeting. We are now recessed.

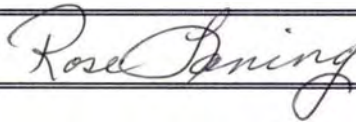
# 2013 SENATE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

## Senate Appropriations Committee Harvest Room, State Capitol

HB 1018 subcommittee  
April 5, 2013  
Job # 20918

☐ Conference Committee

Committee Clerk Signature



### Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A BILL for an appropriation for the State Historical Society.

### Minutes:

Testimony attached # 1 - 2

Legislative Council - Becky J. Keller  
OMB - Joe Morrisette

**Senator Krebsbach** opened the subcommittee hearing on HB 1018. **Senator Grindberg** and **Senator Mathern** were present. Mr. Paaverud and Mr. Skalsky from the Historical Society were also present.

**Senator Krebsbach** handed out amendment 13.8147.02004 - attachment #1. She noted that they had restored the compensation package in this amendment - on page 3. She went on to explain other changes dealing with: money restored in oil areas, travelling exhibits, historic site exhibits, technology coordinator, 125<sup>th</sup> anniversary, Stutsman County courthouse, the Lawrence Welk homestead, and Fort Totten Infirmary.

(07:20) Staffing flexibility, temporary or contracting, was discussed.

**Merle Paaverud, Director, ND State Historical Society** handed out Position Descriptions of temporary staff requests - attached #2.

**Dave Skalsky, Assistant Director, ND State Historical Society** talked about staffing and the difficulty of contracting out. Flexibility would be good.

**Becky J. Keller:** We can add language to the bill that allows them to have the flexibility to move between lines.

**Senator Grindberg:** When we come back in two years, we'll have a better idea. I expect to have this discussion again to continue to put the right support behind the investment.

**Senator Krebsbach:** We will probably go to conference committee as we made drastic changes from the House.



**Senator Mathern:** I am disappointed that we didn't get the additional positions, but, with the additional amendments giving the flexibility, I believe we've vastly improved the options that were here.

**Senator Grindberg** moved to accept the amendment.

**Senator Mathern** seconded the motion with the change to reflect the two line items being interchangeable.

**Voice vote carried.**

**Senator Krebsbach:** We will recommend Do Pass to the full committee.



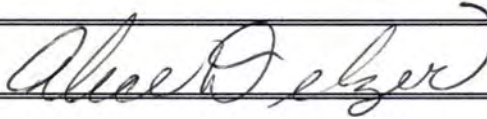
# 2013 SENATE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

## Senate Appropriations Committee Harvest Room, State Capitol

HB 1018  
04-08-13  
Job # 20996

☐ Conference Committee

Committee Clerk Signature



### Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A Bill for the Historical Society (Moved **Do Pass** as **Amended** )

### Minutes:

Attachment

**Chairman Holmberg** called the committee to order on Monday, April 08, 2013 at 3:45 pm on HB 1018.

Becky J. Keller- Legislative Council  
Joe Morrisette- OMB

**Senator Krebsbach** explained the amendment # 13.8147.02005. Attached testimony # 1. On page 3 numbers 1, 2, and 3 are the return to governor's budget for salaries. We restored it back to the governor's recommendation. # 4, the House removed a lot of the things we thought were important. We restored the funding for the travelling exhibits and the historic sight exhibits. They had taken out the funding for the coordinator position; we felt that was important so we returned that. We added back \$50,000 that they had removed for the 125<sup>th</sup> celebration next year. The next is the funding for Stutsman County courthouse and the Lawrence Welk homestead.

**Senator Erbele** explained the projects that are needed at the Lawrence Welk homestead before the state takes ownership - new cedar shingles on the house, some foundation work on the barn, and restoring an old bandshell.

**Senator Krebsbach** continued explaining the amendment. The Fort Totten Infirmary is a project that has been worked on for several years. Not too many as old as this that are being restored or being taken care of by the state. Let's get that done, the longer you let it go, the more expensive it is to do the repairs. In respect to the staffing, the committee decided to give flexibility and allow \$300,000 for hiring temporary or for contracting.

**Senator Krebsbach** moved the adoption of Amendment # 13.8147.02005.

**Seconded by Senator Erbele.**

**Chairman Holmberg:** The FTE's are exactly as they came from the executive branch, with flexibility.

**Senator Mathern:** I served on the subcommittee. I support this. I am concerned about the staff of the new facility opening. I feel it is unfortunate, at the time when there will be the greatest interest, may not be fully staffed here. I am hoping we can still do more. I just want the senators to be aware of that. Essentially we are having a grand opening, but we don't have the staff that the operators of the facility think we need to make it a real grand opening.

**Chairman Holmberg:** You will be on that conference committee, Senator Mathern.

**Amendment adopted on a voice vote.**

**Senator Krebsbach moved Do Pass as Amended on HB 1018.**

**Seconded by Senator Erbele.**

**A Roll Call vote was taken. Yea: 13; Nay: 0; Absent: 0; Motion carried.**

**Senator Krebsbach will carry the bill.**

The hearing was closed on HB 1018.

*JB*  
*4-8-13*  
*16f4*

PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO ENGROSSED HOUSE BILL NO. 1018

Page 1, line 2, after "society" insert "; and to provide an exemption"

Page 1, replace lines 11 through 21 with:

"Salaries and wages	\$9,477,860	\$2,736,938	\$12,214,798
Operating expenses	2,387,016	814,000	3,201,016
Capital assets	1,620,736	993,989	2,614,725
Grants	1,000,000	0	1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	150,000	654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union	<u>4,492</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4,492</u>
Total all funds	\$14,994,604	\$4,694,927	\$19,689,531
Less estimated income	<u>2,900,413</u>	<u>346,822</u>	<u>3,247,235</u>
Total general fund	\$12,094,191	\$4,348,105	\$16,442,296
Full-time equivalent positions	63.00	6.00	69.00"

Page 2, replace line 7 with:

"Lawrence Welk homestead purchase	0	100,000
Repairs and small capital projects	1,125,000	500,000"

Page 2, replace line 9 with:

"Historic sites exhibits	0	65,000
Traveling exhibits	0	250,000
Oil impact adjustments	0	50,000"

Page 2, replace lines 13 through 16 with:

"State's 125th celebration planning	<u>50,000</u>	<u>150,000</u>
Total all funds	\$1,590,700	\$1,265,000
Less estimated income	<u>650,000</u>	<u>0</u>
Total general fund	\$940,700	\$1,265,000"

Page 2, after line 29, insert:

**"SECTION 5. EXEMPTION - TRAVELING EXHIBIT FUNDING.** The capital assets line item contained in section 1 of this Act includes the sum of \$250,000 for the purpose of contracting for traveling exhibits. This funding is not subject to the provisions of section 54-44.1-11 or 55-02-09 and any unspent moneys as of June 30, 2015, may be deposited into the revolving fund established pursuant to section 55-02-04 and continued for the purpose of contracting for traveling exhibits.

**SECTION 6. LAWRENCE WELK HOMESTEAD HISTORIC SITE PURCHASE - REPAIRS.** The state historical society shall determine repairs that must be completed by the property owners and negotiate with the property owners to have those repairs made prior to the state's purchase of the Lawrence Welk homestead, during the biennium beginning July 1, 2013, and ending June 30, 2015.

**SECTION 7. FUNDING TRANSFER - EXCEPTION - AUTHORIZATION.** Notwithstanding section 54-1604, the state historical society may transfer up to

2 of 4

\$300,000 of appropriation authority from the operating expenses line item to the salaries and wages line item in section 1 of this Act for the biennium beginning July 1, 2013, and ending June 30, 2015. The state historical society shall notify the office of management and budget of any transfer made pursuant to this section."

Renumber accordingly

**STATEMENT OF PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT:**

**House Bill No. 1018 - State Historical Society - Senate Action**

	Executive Budget	House Version	Senate Changes	Senate Version
Salaries and wages	\$12,208,141	\$11,295,052	\$919,746	\$12,214,798
Operating expenses	2,816,016	2,766,016	435,000	3,201,016
Capital assets	2,014,725	1,749,725	865,000	2,614,725
Grants	1,000,000	1,000,000		1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	654,500		654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	4,492	4,492		4,492
Accrued leave payments		211,332	(211,332)	
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	\$17,681,117	\$2,008,414	\$19,689,531
Less estimated income	3,246,503	3,197,471	49,764	3,247,235
General fund	\$15,301,371	\$14,483,646	\$1,958,650	\$16,442,296
FTE	69.00	68.00	1.00	69.00

**Department No. 701 - State Historical Society - Detail of Senate Changes**

	Restores Executive Compensation Package <sup>1</sup>	Removes Separate Line Item for Accrued Leave Payments <sup>2</sup>	Restores Funding for Oil- Impacted Areas <sup>3</sup>	Restores Funding for Traveling Exhibits <sup>4</sup>	Restores Funding for Historic Site Exhibits <sup>5</sup>	Restores Technology Coordinator Position <sup>6</sup>
Salaries and wages	\$459,386	\$211,332	\$50,000			\$199,028
Operating expenses						
Capital assets				250,000	15,000	
Grants						
Cultural heritage grants						
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm						
Accrued leave payments		(211,332)				
Total all funds	\$459,386	\$0	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$15,000	\$199,028
Less estimated income	49,764	0	0	0	0	0
General fund	\$409,622	\$0	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$15,000	\$199,028
FTE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.00

	Restores State Celebration Funding <sup>7</sup>	Adds Funding for Courthouse Repairs <sup>8</sup>	Adds Funding for Lawrence Welk Homestead Purchase <sup>9</sup>	Adds Operating Expenses for Lawrence Welk Homestead <sup>10</sup>	Adds Funding for Fort Totten Infirmary Repairs <sup>11</sup>	Adds Operating Expenses <sup>12</sup>
Salaries and wages						
Operating expenses	50,000			85,000		300,000
Capital assets		250,000	100,000		250,000	
Grants						
Cultural heritage grants						
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm						
Accrued leave payments						
Total all funds	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$100,000	\$85,000	\$250,000	\$300,000
Less estimated income	0	0	0	0	0	0
	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$100,000	\$85,000	\$250,000	\$300,000

3074

General fund						
FTE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

	<b>Total Senate Changes</b>
Salaries and wages	\$919,746
Operating expenses	435,000
Capital assets	865,000
Grants	
Cultural heritage grants	
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	
Accrued leave payments	(211,332)
Total all funds	\$2,008,414
Less estimated income	49,764
General fund	\$1,958,650
FTE	1.00

<sup>1</sup> Funding reductions made by the House to the state employee compensation and benefits package are restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>2</sup> The accrued leave payments line item added by the House is removed and the associated funding returned to line items with salaries and wages funding.

<sup>3</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for compensation or housing allowances for employees in oil-impacted areas is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>4</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for traveling exhibits is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>5</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for historic site exhibits is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>6</sup> Funding and 1 FTE technology coordinator position included in the executive budget recommendation but removed by the House is restored.

<sup>7</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for the state's 125th celebration is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>8</sup> Funding is added for repairs to the Stutsman County Courthouse.

<sup>9</sup> Funding is added to purchase the Lawrence Welk homestead historic site.

<sup>10</sup> Funding is added for operating expenses for the Lawrence Welk homestead historic site for the second year of the 2013-15 biennium.

<sup>11</sup> Funding is added for repairs at the Fort Totten infirmary historical site.

<sup>12</sup> Funding is added to allow the State Historical Society to either contract for or hire temporary staff.

A section relating to retention of the traveling exhibit funds for use in the 2015-17 biennium which was removed by the House is restored.

A section is added regarding repairs that must be made to the Lawrence Welk homestead by the property owners prior to purchase by the state.

A section is added authorizing the State Historical Society to transfer up to \$300,000 of



appropriation authority from the operating expenses line item to the salaries and wages line item.

4 of 4

Date: 4-8-13Roll Call Vote # 1

**2013 SENATE STANDING COMMITTEE  
ROLL CALL VOTES**

BILL/RESOLUTION NO. 1018Senate Appropriations Committee☐ Check here for Conference CommitteeLegislative Council Amendment Number 13.8147.02005

Action Taken



Adopt Amendment



Do Pass



Do Pass as Amended



Do Not Pass

Motion Made By Krebsbach Seconded By Erbele

Senators	Yes	No	Senator	Yes	No
Chairman Ray Holmberg			Senator Tim Mathern		
Co-Vice Chairman Bill Bowman			Senator David O'Connell		
Co-Vice Chair Tony Grindberg			Senator Larry Robinson		
Senator Ralph Kilzer			Senator John Warner		
Senator Karen Krebsbach					
Senator Robert Erbele					
Senator Terry Wanzek					
Senator Ron Carlisle					
Senator Gary Lee					

Total (Yes) \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Absent \_\_\_\_\_

Floor Assignment \_\_\_\_\_

If the vote is on an amendment, briefly indicate intent:

*Voice vote -  
approved*

Date: 4-8-13Roll Call Vote # 2

# 2013 SENATE STANDING COMMITTEE ROLL CALL VOTES

BILL/RESOLUTION NO. 1018Senate Appropriations Committee☐ Check here for Conference Committee

Legislative Council Amendment Number \_\_\_\_\_

Action Taken ☐ Adopt Amendment ☐ Do Pass  
☒ Do Pass as Amended ☐ Do Not Pass

Motion Made By Krebsbach Seconded By Erbele

Senators	Yes	No	Senator	Yes	No
Chairman Ray Holmberg	✓		Senator Tim Mathern	✓	
Co-Vice Chairman Bill Bowman	✓		Senator David O'Connell	✓	
Co-Vice Chair Tony Grindberg	✓		Senator Larry Robinson	✓	
Senator Ralph Kilzer	✓		Senator John Warner	✓	
Senator Karen Krebsbach	✓				
Senator Robert Erbele	✓				
Senator Terry Wanzek	✓				
Senator Ron Carlisle	✓				
Senator Gary Lee	✓				

Total (Yes) 13 No 0Absent 0Floor Assignment Krebsbach

If the vote is on an amendment, briefly indicate intent:

**REPORT OF STANDING COMMITTEE**

**HB 1018, as engrossed: Appropriations Committee (Sen. Holmberg, Chairman)** recommends **AMENDMENTS AS FOLLOWS** and when so amended, recommends **DO PASS** (13 YEAS, 0 NAYS, 0 ABSENT AND NOT VOTING). Engrossed HB 1018 was placed on the Sixth order on the calendar.

Page 1, line 2, after "society" insert "; and to provide an exemption"

Page 1, replace lines 11 through 21 with:

"Salaries and wages	\$9,477,860	\$2,736,938	\$12,214,798
Operating expenses	2,387,016	814,000	3,201,016
Capital assets	1,620,736	993,989	2,614,725
Grants	1,000,000	0	1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	150,000	654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union	<u>4,492</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4,492</u>
Total all funds	\$14,994,604	\$4,694,927	\$19,689,531
Less estimated income	<u>2,900,413</u>	<u>346,822</u>	<u>3,247,235</u>
Total general fund	\$12,094,191	\$4,348,105	\$16,442,296
Full-time equivalent positions	63.00	6.00	69.00"

Page 2, replace line 7 with:

"Lawrence Welk homestead purchase	0	100,000
Repairs and small capital projects	1,125,000	500,000"

Page 2, replace line 9 with:

"Historic sites exhibits	0	65,000
Traveling exhibits	0	250,000
Oil impact adjustments	0	50,000"

Page 2, replace lines 13 through 16 with:

"State's 125th celebration planning	<u>50,000</u>	<u>150,000</u>
Total all funds	\$1,590,700	\$1,265,000
Less estimated income	<u>650,000</u>	<u>0</u>
Total general fund	\$940,700	\$1,265,000"

Page 2, after line 29, insert:

**"SECTION 5. EXEMPTION - TRAVELING EXHIBIT FUNDING.** The capital assets line item contained in section 1 of this Act includes the sum of \$250,000 for the purpose of contracting for traveling exhibits. This funding is not subject to the provisions of section 54-44.1-11 or 55-02-09 and any unspent moneys as of June 30, 2015, may be deposited into the revolving fund established pursuant to section 55-02-04 and continued for the purpose of contracting for traveling exhibits.

**SECTION 6. LAWRENCE WELK HOMESTEAD HISTORIC SITE PURCHASE - REPAIRS.** The state historical society shall determine repairs that must be completed by the property owners and negotiate with the property owners to have those repairs made prior to the state's purchase of the Lawrence Welk homestead, during the biennium beginning July 1, 2013, and ending June 30, 2015.

**SECTION 7. FUNDING TRANSFER - EXCEPTION - AUTHORIZATION.** Notwithstanding section 54-1604, the state historical society may transfer up to \$300,000 of appropriation authority from the operating expenses line item to the salaries and wages line item in section 1 of this Act for the biennium beginning July 1, 2013, and ending June 30, 2015. The state historical society shall notify the office of management and budget of any transfer made pursuant to this section."

Renumber accordingly

**STATEMENT OF PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT:**

**House Bill No. 1018 - State Historical Society - Senate Action**

	Executive Budget	House Version	Senate Changes	Senate Version
Salaries and wages	\$12,208,141	\$11,295,052	\$919,746	\$12,214,798
Operating expenses	2,816,016	2,766,016	435,000	3,201,016
Capital assets	2,014,725	1,749,725	865,000	2,614,725
Grants	1,000,000	1,000,000		1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	654,500		654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	4,492	4,492		4,492
Accrued leave payments		211,332	(211,332)	
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	\$17,681,117	\$2,008,414	\$19,689,531
Less estimated income	3,246,503	3,197,471	49,764	3,247,235
General fund	\$15,301,371	\$14,483,646	\$1,958,650	\$16,442,296
FTE	69.00	68.00	1.00	69.00

**Department No. 701 - State Historical Society - Detail of Senate Changes**

	Restores Executive Compensation Package <sup>1</sup>	Removes Separate Line Item for Accrued Leave Payments <sup>2</sup>	Restores Funding for Oil-Impacted Areas <sup>3</sup>	Restores Funding for Traveling Exhibits <sup>4</sup>	Restores Funding for Historic Site Exhibits <sup>5</sup>	Restores Technology Coordinator Position <sup>6</sup>
Salaries and wages	\$459,386	\$211,332	\$50,000			\$199,028
Operating expenses						
Capital assets				250,000	15,000	
Grants						
Cultural heritage grants						
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm						
Accrued leave payments		(211,332)				
Total all funds	\$459,386	\$0	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$15,000	\$199,028
Less estimated income	49,764	0	0	0	0	0
General fund	\$409,622	\$0	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$15,000	\$199,028
FTE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.00

	Restores State Celebration Funding <sup>7</sup>	Adds Funding for Courthouse Repairs <sup>8</sup>	Adds Funding for Lawrence Welk Homestead Purchase <sup>9</sup>	Adds Operating Expenses for Lawrence Welk Homestead <sup>10</sup>	Adds Funding for Fort Totten Infirmary Repairs <sup>11</sup>	Adds Operating Expenses <sup>12</sup>
Salaries and wages						
Operating expenses	50,000			85,000		300,000
Capital assets		250,000	100,000		250,000	
Grants						
Cultural heritage grants						
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm						
Accrued leave payments						
Total all funds	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$100,000	\$85,000	\$250,000	\$300,000
Less estimated income	0	0	0	0	0	0
General fund	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$100,000	\$85,000	\$250,000	\$300,000
FTE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

	Total Senate Changes
Salaries and wages	\$919,746
Operating expenses	435,000
Capital assets	865,000
Grants	
Cultural heritage grants	
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort	



Union Comm	
Accrued leave payments	(211,332)
Total all funds	\$2,008,414
Less estimated income	49,764
General fund	\$1,958,650
FTE	1.00

---

<sup>1</sup> Funding reductions made by the House to the state employee compensation and benefits package are restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>2</sup> The accrued leave payments line item added by the House is removed and the associated funding returned to line items with salaries and wages funding.

<sup>3</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for compensation or housing allowances for employees in oil-impacted areas is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>4</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for traveling exhibits is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>5</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for historic site exhibits is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>6</sup> Funding and 1 FTE technology coordinator position included in the executive budget recommendation but removed by the House is restored.

<sup>7</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for the state's 125th celebration is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>8</sup> Funding is added for repairs to the Stutsman County Courthouse.

<sup>9</sup> Funding is added to purchase the Lawrence Welk homestead historic site.

<sup>10</sup> Funding is added for operating expenses for the Lawrence Welk homestead historic site for the second year of the 2013-15 biennium.

<sup>11</sup> Funding is added for repairs at the Fort Totten infirmary historical site.

<sup>12</sup> Funding is added to allow the State Historical Society to either contract for or hire temporary staff.

---

A section relating to retention of the traveling exhibit funds for use in the 2015-17 biennium which was removed by the House is restored.

A section is added regarding repairs that must be made to the Lawrence Welk homestead by the property owners prior to purchase by the state.

A section is added authorizing the State Historical Society to transfer up to \$300,000 of appropriation authority from the operating expenses line item to the salaries and wages line item.

**2013 CONFERENCE COMMITTEE**

**HB 1018**

# 2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

House Appropriations Education and Environment Division  
Roughrider Room, State Capitol

HB 1018  
April 18, 2013  
Job 21288

☒ Conference Committee

Committee Clerk Signature

## Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A BILL for an Act to provide an appropriation for defraying the expenses of the state historical society; and to provide an exemption.

## Minutes:

No attachments

**Chairman Streyle** called the committee to order with a quorum present. **Senator Grinderg** was absent.

**Sen. Krebsbach:** Went through the Senate's changes, referring to the 02005 version.

4:15 **Rep. Williams:** I do not recall hearing anything about the Stutsman County Courthouse when the bill was on our side. I'm curious why that would be in this bill.

**Sen. Mathern:** This is a historic building on the national register. It has been a state project because the nature of this court house is very different that rest of our court houses. Elaborated. To find the right match and to bring the proposal before us to the Historical Society did not get done before the bill introduction deadline. They got the material ready by the time the bill came to the Senate.

**Rep. Streyle:** That was in their list. It was not funded in the Executive budget. The same with Fort Totten hospital repairs and the cultural heritage grants. It was a request, but not funded.

**Rep. Williams:** I do not remember that it was part of the bill.

5:55 **Sen. Krebsbach:** Now that I think back, it was a request that was not funded. Continued with explaining the changes, resuming with information regarding funding for the Lawrence Welk historic site.

7:25 **Rep. Williams:** When that came over to our side, was it Senator \_\_\_ (audio unclear) who brought that?

**Rep. Streyle:** He did bring the amendment.

**Rep. Williams:** What is your interpretation of how much...

**Sen. Krebsbach:** There is a valuation of 125 listed here. It consists of six acres. In addition to that, it contains a home, a summer home, a barn and windmill, a blacksmith shop, outhouse, granary, garage, and parking lot. The figure of \$100,000 has been negotiated on that. In addition to that, there is a caveat whereby the historical society manager will negotiate with the owners to have repairs made. Detailed the repairs which must be completed before the purchase of the homestead is completed.

**Rep. Streyle:** This is an agreed upon thing should this falls into place? The repairs you listed could be quite costly. Was there a discussion what the cost of that would be?

**Sen. Krebsbach:** There has been a certain amount done. They're working with someone from NDSU.

9:18 **Sen. Mathern:** The group of history students at NDSU indicated they would like to do volunteer work on this project. The concern is that the work be done before the state purchases it. If purchased, then there are other requirements that go into effect regarding engineering and architectural requirements of state operations. Parties felt that some of that work could be done before the purchase in order to save some money from being spent.

**Rep. Streyle:** And it says that the Historical Society shall determine the repairs that must be completed. That's pretty wide open. They could determine now to make minimal repairs and then come back next session and ask for money for repairs.

**Sen. Mathern:** We heard it that the Historical Society would be more demanding to restore it, in terms of it being repaired correctly. That's why we have them that responsibility.

11:08 **Sen. Krebsbach:** I have a sheet that spells out the repairs that would be needed.

**Rep. Streyle:** The main issue that I have was with the operating expenses. Where did the number come from?

**Sen. Krebsbach:** That was spelled out in the document. If not, Mr. Paverud can get those numbers for you. The figures are available on a breakdown. Elaborated.

**Sen. Mathern:** It's a location on the prairie, and security was a concern. Elaborated.

**Rep. Streyle:** And then the Fort Totten infirmary that was not on the Executive recommendation?

**Sen. Krebsbach:** The building we're talking about is one of the oldest hospitals in the state. It is being somewhat utilized by the community. The floor and foundation have been stabilized. This completes some additional repairs that are needed.

**Rep. Streyle:** What was the rationale for putting a flexible pool of money out there to be used for salaries and wages?

**Sen. Krebsbach:** What we found there is that the Historical Society had requested twenty-two FTEs because of the expansion of the facility. The Governor's budget had given them six. You had cut it back; we reinstated one. They are now up to six, but that still leaves them short. We were not comfortable funding more FTEs at this time because we are not convinced of where or how they're going to need them. When the building gets completed, there is little doubt that they will need additional bodies. But we decided that we would give them a pool of money whereby they could contract or hire temporary staff during the time when the new part opens. The building will be complete in September of this year, but the final exhibits will be completed intermittently, and the grand opening will be in November of 2014 to coincide with our state's 125<sup>th</sup> anniversary. We cannot leave them completely shorthanded; we have to give them some flexibility and allowance to do something. We thought temporary or contracting would be the way to go. Then they can convert and convince us in the next session how and where they need the additional personnel.

15:40 **Rep. Williams:** I do not have a lot of problems with the infrastructure parts where we're dealing with wages and operating. When I take a look at the options that were not funded by the Governor, they add up to over a million dollars.

**Sen. Krebsbach:** I'm not finding over a million dollars. Maybe I'm adding wrong.

**Rep. Williams:** Highlighted dollar amounts for Fort Totten, Stutsman courthouse....

Rep. Williams and Sen. Krebsbach highlighted specific numbers.

**Rep. Williams:** I do want to maintain the Historical Society. However, it's difficult for me to go over the Governor's recommendation as it was in the committee.

17:01 **Sen. Mathern:** We also had people in the Senate who wanted to fund the twenty-three staff. The Historical Society has learned more and more about the impact the new building will have to our region. This heritage center will have a nationwide attention. As it gets closer to the time for it to open, they are finding that to respond to that attention, they need qualified staff for the grand opening, the security issues. The \$300,000 is a step down from what the need really is. They've developed a greater appreciation of the need since the time when they made the presentation to the Governor.

**Rep. Streyle:** Detailed increase in budget compared to decrease in visitor numbers. Detailed additional areas pulled out and pooled by the House. Spoke of funding for state celebration and for Lawrence Welk site.

20:30 **Sen. Krebsbach:** I think we are looking at a different situation in the future. The tourism in the state has been increasing. We need to preserve these facilities. If we don't take care of the facilities, it costs more in the long run, and you get less for the dollar.

**Sen. Mathern:** The numbers you're talking about in terms of use were impacted by external conditions when they were being counted. The Historical Society could explain the reason for some of the downturn in attendance.



**Rep. Streyle:** I don't dispute that in terms of the 2011 flooding. But when you're looking at 2010 versus 2012, that is a drastic drop. The House position was the Governor's budget was more than adequate. Going above that by \$1.1 million did not seem appropriate at this time.

**Sen. Krebsbach:** I think we covered most of the changes. It's just a matter of agreeing or disagreeing on what we're doing.

**Rep. Streyle:** Any other questions? If not, we'll have another meeting. Conference committee meeting closed.

## 2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

House Appropriations Education and Environment Division  
Roughrider Room, State Capitol

HB 1018  
April 19, 2013  
Job 21297

☒ Conference Committee

Committee Clerk Signature

*David Hanson*

### Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A BILL for an Act to provide an appropriation for defraying the expenses of the state historical society; and to provide an exemption.

### Minutes:

--

**Chairman Streyle called the committee to order with a quorum present.**

**Chairman Streyle:** Asked if they had any thoughts on the Senate amendments.

**Sen. Krebsbach:** The Senate thinks they are good amendments and are waiting for the House to accept them.

**Chairman Streyle:** The House's position is that we need to remove the \$1.25 million from this, not including the pay package. We would be willing to negotiate on the operating line after that is done. Listed some projects that could be done through the existing grant lines. This would still give the agency an increase from last biennium. 1:40

**Sen. Krebsbach:** I think there is good reason that we put in what we have and I think we have an opportunity to take care of some things that need to be done.

**Chairman Streyle:** The ones on the second line are all added that weren't in the recommendation outside of the celebration funding. And the oil impact, we haven't put that in any budgets. As far as the traveling, it was felt that we should focus on getting the artifacts that we have, which are many, displayed first before we allow a traveling exhibit. That could be addressed next session.

**Sen. Krebsbach:** If I'm not mistaken, the traveling exhibits have been done in the past and they want to continue.

**Chairman Streyle:** We haven't opened it yet. We have lots of artifacts that are not being displayed. We should display those before we start rotating other exhibits in. It was felt that

**Sen. Mathern.** I did do a review of the concerns you raised yesterday about the attendance and the data is quite clear that decrease in attendance was related to two main factors. One is the flooding conditions and the other is the construction process. These have impeded people from using facilities. We have just finished the OMB bill and we have not placed in there a pool of funds for all the agencies to go to. The last item was an attempt to include people from throughout the state can participate and learn in our heritage. 5:00

**Rep. Grande:** The traveling exhibit is when they bring a group in and place it here. It doesn't travel around the state. 5:36

**Sen. Mathern:** What I also meant was the other three items that were on our list that includes getting more people involved.

**Rep. Grande:** With these other ones added in the budget bill. As it was listed in the governor's budget, it was not a priority. 7:07

**Sen. Krebsbach:** There are certain times that opportunities come around. These repairs that need to be done, if they are not done, will cost more in the future. 8:40

**Chairman Streyle:** We aren't disputing the validity of these projects. Our position is there are grant lines that can be included instead of separate line items. 9:25

10:55

**Joe Morrisette-OMB:** The money that you are referencing is the total estimated income that would be applicable to all of their lines.

**Chairman Streyle:** Is there not federal money in this budget?

**Morrisette:** There is some. That money is federal funds.

**Chairman Streyle:** We are open to negotiate when the pay package is figured out. 13:00

**Sen. Mathern:** Is that money actually available for grants for the projects noted in the Senate bill?

**Morrisette:** \$1 million of it is budgeted as grants; the rest is spread in salaries and operating. As far as whether these could be granted for the projects, the department would probably have to answer that.

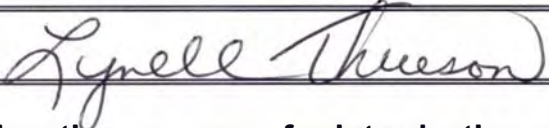
**Chairman Streyle adjourned the committee.**

# 2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

House Appropriations Education and Environment Division  
Roughrider Room, State Capitol

HB 1018  
April 20, 2013  
Job 21371

☒ Conference Committee



## Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A BILL for an Act to provide an appropriation for defraying the expenses of the state historical society; and to provide an exemption.

## Minutes:

**Chairman Streyle called the committee to order. All members were present, except Senator Grindberg.**

**Representative Streyle:** We are right around the governor's budget.

**1:29 Senator Krebsbach:** Are you willing to restore what was in the governor's budget?

**Representative Streyle:** Take 1.25 off which is basically 3 through 11 and then negotiate what the right number should be on the operating which could include the coordinator position.

**Senator Krebsbach:** So all you are considering adding is the contract or temporary staffing?

**Representative Streyle:** We don't know those numbers yet. We are at the governor's budget at the staffing levels. It's essentially a funding pool.

**3:04 Senator Krebsbach:** I don't think that will be agreeable with the Senate but we will visit about it. Pushing things down the road will only cost us more.

**Representative Streyle:** It was thought that it would be a good idea, but let's focus on getting some of the stuff we already have instead of getting a traveling exhibit.

**4:15 Senator Krebsbach:** We need to do more clarification on the traveling exhibit. It's not just the ones coming in there are also the ones in storage.

**Representative Streyle:** We shouldn't be micromanaging what repairs they do or where they put their money. Let them prioritize what they think they need.

**5:31 Senator Krebsbach:** I can agree that we would give them flexibility, but then we'd need to give them the proper resources and dollars to be able to determine then what they need to do.

**Representative Streyle:** Which would include funding this technology coordinator position out of a higher number as well or maybe a coordinator isn't needed.

**6:48 Senator Mathern:** I think one of the challenges we had was raising the capital for the building. We met that challenge. It would be sad if the traveling exhibit area would be empty or not properly used. This is a concern of ours that our beautiful new building would be used for certain kinds of things and would be sad for those people who gave money for the Capitol expenditures now found out that the use of the facility wouldn't be the same as they thought.

**Senator Lee appeared on behalf of Senator Grindberg.**

**Senator Krebsbach:** If we take these one-time funding items out we are not over the governor's budget.

**Representative Streyle:** There is one-time funding also.

**10:42 Senator Mathern:** Would there be room to compromise by increasing the grants line item?

**Representative Streyle:** You're talking about the grants line item where the governor was at 504?

**Senator Mathern:** I would say where they had an ability to make grants, etc. for projects that are important.

**12:05 Representative Streyle:** To me that would be a plan we could negotiate on. If there is local support we could do some type of matching? Was there any match on the cultural ones? Were they direct grants?

**13:25 Representative Williams:** When we look at the governor's budget we look at it as a guide. We are also responsible for the final budgets on everything. When I look at the analysis we are going over. Page 2 of the analysis I don't know how we could come close to the budget and maintain the infrastructural needs of what we did two years ago if we sit and add the expenses, there is a tough choice. They would have to come from elsewhere and I don't think that's possible. Right now I don't think we can afford them.

**15:23 Senator Mathern:** When I hear you speak, I hear us having conversations in times past. I ask you to think about the opportunity for our state now that is much different and it's incumbent on us to seize the day there will be another day I'm afraid when we won't have money. Now we have resources that we can build the kind of infrastructure that will help us when that other day comes. Investing in our cultural heritage when we do have resources is the time to do it.



**17:33 Representative Streyle:** I tend to agree with Representative Williams that some of these are more of a wish list and we don't know what the demands are going to be when this new place opens. Give them the flexibility to put that money in there to stop any shortfall. It's not the right time to be branching out to these other projects.

**18:39 Representative Grande:** This budget is not bare bones. It sounds as though there is some form of unending pot of money somewhere and I beg to question it.

**19:43 Senator Krebsbach:** I recognize that we need to have a balanced budget and our goal is to not leave the state without anything to carry over for the next time. But at the same time we have facilities here in the state that need to be taken care of properly. If we don't do it now we will pay more in the future.

**20:33 Representative Streyle:** That could be part of their flexible money.

**Representative Williams:** To a great extent I agree with you. I've seen what the buildings that is in need. There are needs in infrastructure that are important too. We need more guidance.

**Senator Krebsbach:** I understand and I respect your opinions on that because I'm concerned about those other areas as well. We need to give it a lot more consideration.

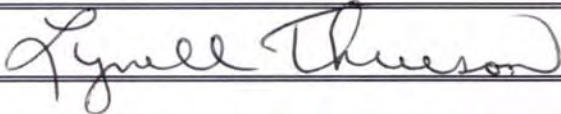
**Chairman Streyle adjourned the committee.**

# 2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

House Appropriations Education and Environment Division  
Roughrider Room, State Capitol

HB 1018  
April 22, 2013  
Job 21395

x Conference Committee



## Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A BILL for an Act to provide an appropriation for defraying the expenses of the state historical society; and to provide an exemption.

## Minutes:

Attachment 1.

**Chairman Streyle called the committee to order with a quorum present.**

**Chairman Streyle:** Are there any other comments on removing some of these one-time projects focusing rather on a pool of one-time flexible money? Instead of an IT coordinator is rather work off an ITD historical society business level analysis that was done and not funded in this budget. Update this to include only IT and going forward what they would need as opposed to hiring a coordinator at this time.

**1:55 Senator Grindberg:** I would like to hand out some numbers regarding the visitation. The House members had data about the visitation so the Senators were updated on the number of visitations in our facilities around the state. See attachment 1.

**2:51 Chairman Streyle:** I don't support every one of these line items. Instead of the coordinator position doing the business process analysis get everything done on that and move forward with the recommendations that they come up with from that analysis.

**3:29 Senator Krebsbach:** I would like to visit with the historical society people to see what the change in that IT position would do for them or to them. And be sure that we are doing the right thing for the department.

**Chairman Streyle:** Why not focus our effort on having enough flexible money should something arise during the opening of the new building as opposed to a bunch of wish lists that aren't really in need at this time but more a want.

**4:50 Representative Williams:** Your point affects all of us here instead of just one individual. If we could ask some specific questions from our group relative to what we think is germane.

**5:20 Representative Grande:** Your request is an ongoing expense and that tends to be sticking points so we need to be clear where you want that.

**Senator Krebsbach:** We know that they're going to be needing more staff. We're not sure where and how these are going to be needed. That money would be left in their budget but next time they would be coming with a more precise plan as to where they're going to need these positions.

**6:03 Representative Grande:** If you put in operating then it's already there and they're not coming back and asking. It's already set in the operation.

**Senator Krebsbach:** Our terminology is for temporary or contract employees. They have to come back to us to request full-time.

**7:08 Chairman Streyle:** In a lot of cases there is a matching grant. As a compromise a flexible pool is a good idea.

**7:59 Representative Williams:** In the interest of time may we call Merlan to the stand to answer questions from the committee? We are sitting here over the governor's budget. How would you prioritize?

**9:05 Merlan E. Paaverud, Director of ND State Historical Society:** We need staff. This is going to be our biggest challenge as we open the new facility to provide the professionals needed to run the technology which is a high level component in this new expansion. We need people for the exhibits and that provide customer service. Security would be the priority.

**11:36 Representative Williams:** Funding these projects on an ongoing basis. With this money is that going to complete it or is it another installment?

**Paaverud:** Explained stabilizing projects around the state. We have local support.

**Representative Williams:** You have a unique way of prioritizing.

**Paaverud:** We try to look at the big picture in North Dakota. We want to do something great here. You've given us that opportunity to do a wonderful thing at the heritage center but also have things throughout the state that are one of our strengths.

**14:15 Chairman Streyle:** How much are you expecting to have left?

**Paaverud:** We have gotten some federal money for the Ft. Totten project and that went away. We were thinking it would have been done this biennium and without that it would probably be another biennium to complete all of it again at the same amount.

**Chairman Streyle:** What would you assume would be the local match? What would you assume you'd have left that could be used for other projects?

**Paaverud:** I can't say exactly what that would be. With the state being in that stimulates local support. We want to work as partners with them.

**15:26 Senator Krebsbach:** The IT position that we returned back to you, there has been talk about changing that to an IT? Which way would you be better served in the next biennium?

**Paaverud:** They would go through the business process analysis to identify everything that they would need in the IT space now and for the next 10 years. We had that in our budget last biennium but it was cut. We are looking at now a need for technology based people in this new opening and we need to have these people as they are with us. We'd like to do the business analysis as well. The priority right now is the people.

**16:36: Chairman Streyle:** With that being said having a plan before hand is better than just hiring a coordinator and then developing the plan. Why wouldn't you develop the plan first and then put the employee in place?

**Paaverud:** We have little different needs in our operation as a museum. We need to have someone on base that can work with IT to do that sort of thing so that we have something that is to what our needs are. We need someone internally who can convey the needs of a museum, of an operation, of an archives and our federal program all to them.

**Chairman Streyle:** Who does the daily stuff?

**Paaverud:** We have one person who is working on technology now for our touch tables, etc.

**18:24 Chairman Streyle:** So, she could in theory help identify what the needs would be and working a team with ITD to develop a plan going forward?

**Paaverud:** It would be but at her level she's brand new coming in and it takes a while to learn. We have some individuals who have that interest in knowledge that we could drop upon for a possible coordinator for that big picture.

**19:08 Chairman Streyle:** The intent would be to hire outside?

**Paaverud:** That would be a possibility for sure. Technology people are in high demand and hard to find.

**19:38 Senator Krebsbach:** There has been expressed money allowed to you for flexibility. Would it give you a lot of angst if we gave you a one-time funding and you come back next time with your full slate of requirements?

**Paaverud:** We need those people. That would probably be the pool that we would hire security and public assistance people to be out of. We would make it work.

**20:25 Chairman Streyle:** Why hasn't there been more integration with Capitol security?

**Paaverud:** That's been discussed considerably. The Highway Patrol and their Capitol people do more touring of the grounds and keeping track of the facilities here. We have an office in our facility for the Highway Patrol and security right now to support the Capitol grounds.

**21:28 Chairman Streyle:** When that is done will the need for bodies isn't important?

**Paaverud:** The technology will be great, but we need physical presence in the building. They would also give assistance to visitors. It would be a dual purpose, a combination of high tech security as well as people.

**22:24 Representative Grande:** As you made the comment of one of four installments so this isn't a one-time? We're looking at four times this?

**Paaverud:** This would be the second of three for Ft. Totten. For the Stutsman County Courthouse we're hoping that we could do most of what we need to do in there.

**23:15 Representative Grande:** Neither of these was on the governor's budget.

**Paaverud:** In the past we've gotten good support for Capitol projects like this, it just wasn't included in there.

**Representative Grande:** You were talking about security and of those positions they do have a visitor's service security officer in there. Are you wanting to hire more than just that one?

**Paaverud:** Yes, I think based upon our space. We have to have security in the building 24/7. To schedule those people so they are fresh and ready to go we need additional help.

**Chairman Streyle adjourned the committee.**



# 2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

House Appropriations Education and Environment Division  
Roughrider Room, State Capitol

HB 1018  
April 24, 2013  
Job 21465

☒ Conference Committee

Committee Clerk Signature

*David Hanson*

## Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A BILL for an Act to provide an appropriation for defraying the expenses of the state historical society; and to provide an exemption.

## Minutes:

--

**Chairman Streyle called the committee to order with a quorum present.**

**Sen. Krebsbach:** The Senate likes our amendment.

**Chairman Streyle:** Gave an estimate of how much it would be with the pay package. 1:50

**Sen. Krebsbach:** We did restore the IT person and they have proven that really do need that person and I would hope that the House would agree to that.

**Chairman Streyle:** Thought that that would be moved from the existing person in house. Didn't see why it needed to be a full time position.

**Sen. Krebsbach:** I don't believe that is how I understand it, but we could let Mr. Paaverud clarify that.

**Merlan E. Paaverud-Director of ND Historical Society:** We had intended to get an additional person for that.

**Sen. Krebsbach moved to have the position added. Failed due to lack of second.**

**Rep. Grande:** I would reject that until we get a package put together.

**Chairman Streyle:** I would agree.

**Sen. Krebsbach:** Would your \$700,000 pool include the \$300,000 that we added?

**Chairman Streyle:** It would bring it to the governor's recommendation.

**Sen. Krebsbach:** If we were to do that that would only leave \$200,000 for other projects.

**Chairman Streyle:** We can give them, in that pool, the authority and flexibility to prioritize what they need. And if they think they need the coordinator position or other projects they can fund it through the pool. 5:18

**Sen. Krebsbach:** I like flexibility, but I want them to have the money to do what they really need to do.

**Chairman Streyle:** They are still 26-28 percent higher than what they had last session.

**Sen. Mathern:** One of the things we have to consider as we compare to the last biennium is that we are we are more than doubling space and you have to staff it. 7:00

**Rep. Grande:** That is exactly what is being offered here. The flexible, temporary employee aspect is left in here. 7:30

**Sen. Mathern:** That's only part of what the agency asked for.

**Rep. Grande:** The governor has done an analysis of this as well and he came up with six.

**Sen. Krebsbach:** The governor did add six; the House took out five. They were looking for twenty two. 9:08

**Chairman Streyle:** We still think that number is a reasonable number. They can prioritize what they think they need with the pool. We should focus on what they need for when the building opens up. 10:37

**Chairman Streyle adjourned the committee.**

# 2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

House Appropriations Education and Environment Division  
Roughrider Room, State Capitol

HB 1018  
April 25, 2013  
Job 21508

☒ Conference Committee

Committee Clerk Signature



## Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A BILL for an Act to provide an appropriation for defraying the expenses of the state historical society; and to provide an exemption.

## Minutes:

Amendment .02006

**Chairman Streyle called the committee to order with a quorum present.**

**Chairman Streyle:** Does the Senate have any amendments?

**Sen. Krebsbach:** Handed out amendment .02006 and explained it. 2:00

**Chairman Streyle:** Asked about section 7 of the amendment and the funding pool.

**Rep. Grande:** In the funding pool you are leaving them no discretion?

**Sen. Krebsbach:** They have the discretion to choose those projects.

**Rep. Grande:** But they can't do any different ones if something else came to light.

**Sen. Krebsbach:** No. It's for the projects that are listed there.

**Chairman Streyle:** I think we are still quite a ways from the governor's budget.

**Sen. Krebsbach:** I agree that we are over the governor's budget, however, I think that we have to look at what can be done and accomplished with that.

**Chairman Streyle:** I don't have a problem with the flexibility in the operating line as far as temporary employees, but I still think we are too far apart at this point.

**Rep. Williams:** Suggested that the committee recess, so that the House members could caucus.

**Chairman Streyle recessed the committee for five minutes.**

**Chairman Streyle called the committee back to order.**

**Chairman Streyle:** We appreciate where you are going on this with providing the flexibility. I don't know if listing exactly what they can and cannot do is right. I think it would be appropriate for them to have flexibility in bullet point 5 of the funding pool. I think we are still a little ways off on the operating line. At this time we are not prepared to move forward with this.

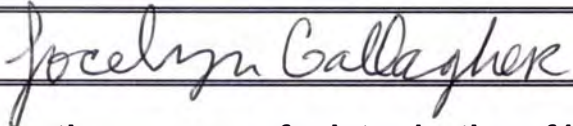
**Chairman Streyle adjourned the committee.**

# 2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

House Appropriations Education and Environment Division  
Roughrider Room, State Capitol

HB 1018  
April 26, 2013  
Job 21564

☒ Conference Committee



## Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A BILL for an Act to provide an appropriation for defraying the expenses of the state historical society; and to provide an exemption.

## Minutes:

Amendment .02007 was handed out

**Chairman Streyle:** Everyone is present Rep. Boe in place of Rep. Williams.

**Rep. Grande: (0:20)** Explained the amendment. Project pool definition is in section 6. The money is there for their use or project they wish to use it for.....they would need to be able to report to the budget committee on July 1, 2014. This is a complete flexible pool. That is the proposed amendment.

**Chairman Streyle: (2:28)** Any questions from the Senate?

**Sen. Krebsbach:** I'm trying to analyze the differences between our situation and the monies you have taken out of the capital assets and added the 750 to it, am I correct, Rep. Grande? Minus 100,000.

**Chairman Streyle: (3:03)** It doesn't really deal with those pools, this is a totally flexible pool. It can be the operating for temporary employees, they could fund 100% of capital projects, they could do travel exhibit Lawrence Welk. They would just have to report what the usage was to the budget section.

**Sen. Krebsbach:** When I look at total dollars we're short about 400 thousand compared to the amendment I furnished you folks. I'm wondering what you eliminated from our presentation?

**Chairman Streyle: (3:45)** This is totally flexible, it is just a lower amount. You itemized them in the operating line and the capital assets and then put the funding for the exhibit. They can do any or all in those categories with this pool, so it's truly flexible.

**Rep. Grande:** The whole dollar amount piece was that this is really that half way mark between senate and house ..... a new way to do this is the project pool.



**Sen. Krebsbach:** We would not be doing our job by accepting this, as I see it what you have would be over the Governor's budget. We would be short changing them in the ability to function in the new facility the way they should and still do some of the important things to the state and historical society purpose.

**Chairman Streyle:** This is 3.3 million more than they had two years ago.

**Sen. Krebsbach:** Yes, but we have a whole new picture out here with the new building.

**Chairman Streyle: (6:10)** Hence the 3.3 million. This is basically right in the middle.

**Sen. Mathern:** I think there is some value in the flexibility however for it to work there has to be the money. I wonder if we could some way work with your flexibility concepts. This would also add an indication that the legislature is also is contributing some ideas as to priorities for the state.

**Chairman Streyle:** Well this is where we are at with the money and flexible pool. They can do what they want with it. I would think that would be big benefit to them and we're half of where the Senate was, above the Governor's budget, more than where the house was, it seems a reasonable offer.

**Chairman Streyle:** Any other comments? Closed hearing.

# 2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

House Appropriations Education and Environment Division  
Roughrider Room, State Capitol

HB 1018  
4/27/13  
Job 21575

☒ Conference Committee

*David Hanson*

## Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A BILL for an Act to provide an appropriation for defraying the expenses of the state historical society; and to provide an exemption.

## Minutes:

**Representative Skarphol:** Called the committee to order and the roll was called.

**Representative Grande:** To review where we are at, the Senate's proposal had come in about \$1.3M above the House; the Senate has offered a proposal and the House has offered a counterproposal which is a pooling project at \$750,000, half of where the Senate's proposal was, not including the pay package of which is another \$919,000 difference. That is the proposal on the table today.

**1:49 Senator Krebsbach:** We have a new facility here. The proposal we offered is \$532,000 over the governor's budget. I can easily justify the additional dollars for the \$500,000 that we are above the executive budget. They had requested 22 new FTEs. The executive budget put in 6, the House reduced that to 5, which reduced it about \$200,000. In addition to that, the Senate put in a pool of about \$300,000 for them to hire temporary or contract employees for the next two years to see where this goes. That puts us \$400,000 difference.

**Representative Grande:** In light of that, we saw that there was possibly the need for these employees; the House was willing to go to that pooling project where we also have the contingency full time equivalent position in the wording so that that position can be filled if need be, would need to, or like to do as was suggested by the House side, a technology person that would help them to design the programming. We also included in the pooling project enough money to bring in the temps and do what they wanted to do. The full flexibility to get the new facility up and running the way they would want to do it. Coming in \$142,000 above what the governor had recommended.

**4:40 Senator Krebsbach:** I'm not objecting to pooling it or whatever we need to get through this. My objection is we're shorting them by \$400,000 to get all the work done that has been requested to be done.

**5:01 Senator Mathern:** The other thing I would add is that the tech position is so important and so unique to this agency, in a much different way from other agencies. The technical aspects of a museum, curatorial and security of this facility the items we have there are almost beyond value. We need to give this agency the full support of how they want to handle that.

**Representative Grande:** That's exactly why the House said maybe they could look into an ITD analysis to be done and that would be part of that pooling if they so choose. We certainly want to give them that type of flexibility. That \$400,000 difference really comes into play when we are looking at add-on spending that was not included in the governor's budget or the House's version.

**6:49 Senator Mathern:** To have the pool actually have a value itself, for them to make that kind of choice, there has to be enough money in the pool to make it work. I encourage us to put that additional money in, take the House's suggestion that we do some of that pooling but we put the adequate dollars in there then they can make the choices from there.

**Representative Skarphol:** This is my first meeting on this particular conference committee, but I too like history. One of the things I remember is that we funded this facility, it got bid, and there were several million dollars we appropriated that were not needed. We overlooked the fact that the money did not come back in claw back and these folks were allowed to use that for soft costs. Have they come back to us and proposed some of the things that are listed here as projects they wanted done? We would have said Ok if they wanted to use that money. I'm not willing to support going beyond what the House's position is.

Unless there's a willingness on the Senate's part to settle for the \$750,000, I think we're done for today.

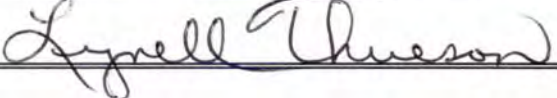
**Representative Skarphol** adjourned the conference committee.

# 2013 HOUSE STANDING COMMITTEE MINUTES

House Appropriations Education and Environment Division  
Roughrider Room, State Capitol

HB 1018  
April 27, 2013  
Job 21583

☒ Conference Committee



## Explanation or reason for introduction of bill/resolution:

A BILL for an Act to provide an appropriation for defraying the expenses of the state historical society; and to provide an exemption.

## Minutes:

**Representative Skarphol** called the conference committee back to order. Some negotiations have taken place.

**Representative Grande:** We had an opportunity to look at some things. I'm going to go off of version .02007, on the project pool line move that to \$450,000; the cultural heritage grant line take out the House's numbers and it will jump up into that \$950,000. Then add another \$50,000 to it. So \$450,000 on the project line and \$500,000 into a salary line piece; the language is being drafted. It was our understanding it would be in this pool piece. It will show in the salary line with the language from section 6. We'll leave the language on sections 5, 6, 7 so if there is the contingency that if they choose to purchase Lawrence Welk this is how they'll do it. If they do this is how they would be able to report it. It leaves those reporting mechanisms in place.

**Representative Skarphol:** So you've come together midrange and have some language to clarify things.

**Representative Grande:** Correct

**2:20 Senator Krebsbach:** What we're looking at doing is taking out of grants \$150,000 and removing the \$50,000 that we had in for the additional amount for the 125<sup>th</sup> coordinator. That's where the compromise came from.

**Senator Mathern:** I think this is a workable situation. At our Friday meeting, there was concern we were looking at the general fund balance; there are other conference committees going on now wherein the strategic investment and improvement fund is being used so if this deal falls through I think we should look at this also as a source of income. This looks like a workable plan, I plan to support it.

**Representative Skarphol:** I don't think this one is going to fall through.

**Representative Grande:** Motion to have Senate recede from Senate amendments and amend as follows. Seconded by Representative Krebsbach.

**Roll Call vote taken:** Yes = 6, No = 0, Absent = 0. **Carriers:** **House:** Representative Skarphol, **Senate:** Senator Krebsbach

**Representative Skarphol** adjourned the committee.



VR  
4/30/13  
1083

PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO ENGROSSED HOUSE BILL NO. 1018

That the Senate recede from its amendments as printed on pages 1340-1343 of the House Journal and pages 1217-1219 of the Senate Journal and that Engrossed House Bill No. 1018 be amended as follows:

Page 1, line 2, after "society" insert "; and to provide for a report to the budget section"

Page 1, replace lines 11 through 21 with:

"Salaries and wages	\$9,477,860	\$2,039,850	\$11,517,710
Accrued leave payments	0	211,332	211,332
Operating expenses	2,387,016	379,000	2,766,016
Capital assets	1,620,736	128,989	1,749,725
Project pool	0	950,000	950,000
Grants	1,000,000	0	1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	0	504,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union	<u>4,492</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4,492</u>
Total all funds	\$14,994,604	\$3,709,171	\$18,703,775
Less estimated income	<u>2,900,413</u>	<u>321,551</u>	<u>3,221,964</u>
Total general fund	\$12,094,191	\$3,387,620	\$15,481,811
Full-time equivalent positions	63.00	6.00	69.00"

Page 2, after line 9, insert:

"Project pool	0	950,000"
---------------	---	----------

Page 2, replace lines 14 through 16 with:

"Total all funds	\$1,590,700	\$1,250,000
Less estimated income	<u>650,000</u>	<u>0</u>
Total general fund	\$940,700	\$1,250,000"

Page 2, after line 29, insert:

**"SECTION 5. LAWRENCE WELK HOMESTEAD HISTORIC SITE PURCHASE - REPAIRS.** The project pool line item in section 1 of this Act includes funding that may be used to purchase the Lawrence Welk homestead. If the homestead is purchased, the state historical society shall determine repairs that must be completed by the property owners and negotiate with the property owners to have those repairs made prior to the state's purchase of the Lawrence Welk homestead, during the biennium beginning July 1, 2013, and ending June 30, 2015.

**SECTION 6. PROJECT POOL - REPORT TO BUDGET SECTION.** The state historical society shall report to the budget section on or before July 1, 2014, regarding the use of funds in the project pool line item in section 1 of this Act.

**SECTION 7. CONTINGENT FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT POSITION - LIMITED AUTHORIZATION.** The full-time equivalent positions line item in section 1 of this Act includes one full-time equivalent position that is contingent on the state historical society using funding included in the project pool line item in section 1 of this Act for a technology coordinator position. The position is authorized only for the biennium

2013

beginning July 1, 2013, and ending June 30, 2015. The state historical society shall reevaluate the position and determine if the position will be requested as part of the agency's 2015-17 biennium budget request as an optional item."

Renumber accordingly

# **STATEMENT OF PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT:**

## **House Bill No. 1018 - State Historical Society - Conference Committee Action**

	Executive Budget	House Version	Conference Committee Changes	Conference Committee Version	Senate Version	Comparison to Senate
Salaries and wages	\$12,208,141	\$11,295,052	\$222,658	\$11,517,710	\$12,214,798	(\$697,088)
Operating expenses	2,816,016	2,766,016		2,766,016	3,201,016	(435,000)
Capital assets	2,014,725	1,749,725		1,749,725	2,614,725	(865,000)
Grants	1,000,000	1,000,000		1,000,000	1,000,000	
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	654,500	(150,000)	504,500	654,500	(150,000)
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	4,492	4,492		4,492	4,492	
Accrued leave payments		211,332		211,332		211,332
Project pool			950,000	950,000		950,000
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	\$17,681,117	\$1,022,658	\$18,703,775	\$19,689,531	(\$985,756)
Less estimated income	3,246,503	3,197,471	24,493	3,221,964	3,247,235	(25,271)
General fund	\$15,301,371	\$14,483,646	\$998,165	\$15,481,811	\$16,442,296	(\$960,485)
FTE	69.00	68.00	1.00	69.00	69.00	0.00

## **Department No. 701 - State Historical Society - Detail of Conference Committee Changes**

	Removes House Changes to Executive Compensation Package <sup>1</sup>	Adjusts State Employee Compensation and Benefits Package <sup>2</sup>	Adds Project Pool <sup>3</sup>	Reduces Funding for Cultural Heritage Grants <sup>4</sup>	Total Conference Committee Changes
Salaries and wages	\$459,386	(\$236,728)			\$222,658
Operating expenses					
Capital assets					
Grants					
Cultural heritage grants				(150,000)	(150,000)
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm					
Accrued leave payments					
Project pool			950,000		950,000
Total all funds	\$459,386	(\$236,728)	\$950,000	(\$150,000)	\$1,022,658
Less estimated income	49,764	(25,271)	0	0	24,493
General fund	\$409,622	(\$211,457)	\$950,000	(\$150,000)	\$998,165
FTE	0.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	1.00

<sup>1</sup> Changes made by the House to the executive compensation package are removed.

<sup>2</sup> This amendment adjusts the state employee compensation and benefits package as follows:

- Reduces the performance component from 3 to 5 percent per year to 3 to 5 percent for the first year of the biennium and 2 to 4 percent for the second year of the biennium.
- Reduces the market component from 2 to 4 percent per year to 1 to 2 percent per year for employees below the midpoint of their salary range.
- Reduces funding for retirement contribution increases to provide for a 1 percent state and 1 percent employee increase beginning in January 2014 and no increase in January 2015.

<sup>3</sup> Funding is added to create a funding pool for various projects (\$450,000) and temporary staff or an FTE

position (\$500,000). Projects that may be considered by the department include:

- Stutsman County courthouse repairs.
- Lawrence Welk homestead property purchase and operating expenses.
- Fort Totten infirmary.
- State's 125th celebration.

<sup>4</sup> Funding added by the House for cultural grants is removed. The Senate did not remove this funding.

---

A section is added regarding repairs that must be made to the Lawrence Welk homestead by the property owners prior to purchase by the state.

Sections are added relating to the project pool and a contingent FTE position included in the pool.

# 2013 HOUSE CONFERENCE COMMITTEE ROLL CALL VOTES

Committee: Appropriations Education and Environment

Bill/Resolution No. HB 1018 as (re) engrossed

Date: 4-29-13

Roll Call Vote #: 1

## Action Taken

- ☐ HOUSE accede to Senate amendments  
☐ HOUSE accede to Senate amendments and further amend  
☐ SENATE recede from Senate amendments  
☐ SENATE recede from Senate amendments and amend as follows

House/Senate Amendments on HJ/SJ page(s) --

- ☐ Unable to agree, recommends that the committee be discharged and a new committee be appointed

((Re) Engrossed) \_\_\_\_\_ was placed on the Seventh order of business on the calendar

Motion Made by: Sen. Krebsbach Seconded by: \_\_\_\_\_

Representatives				Yes	No		Senators				Yes	No
Chairman Roscoe Streyle							Senator Karen Krebsbach					
Rep. Bette Grande							Senator Tony Grindberg					
Rep. Clark Williams							Senator Tim Mathern					

Vote Count Yes: \_\_\_\_\_ No: \_\_\_\_\_ Absent: \_\_\_\_\_

House Carrier \_\_\_\_\_ Senate Carrier \_\_\_\_\_

LC Number \_\_\_\_\_ of amendment

LC Number \_\_\_\_\_ of engrossment

Emergency clause added or deleted

Statement of purpose of amendment

*Add the IT position*



# 2013 HOUSE CONFERENCE COMMITTEE ROLL CALL VOTES

Committee: Appropriations Education and Environment

Bill/Resolution No. HB 1018 as (re) engrossed

Date: 4/27

Roll Call Vote #: 1

## Action Taken

- ☐ HOUSE accede to Senate amendments  
☐ HOUSE accede to Senate amendments and further amend  
☐ SENATE recede from Senate amendments  
☒ SENATE recede from Senate amendments and amend as follows

House/Senate Amendments on HJ/SJ page(s) 1340 -- 1343

- ☐ Unable to agree, recommends that the committee be discharged and a new committee be appointed

((Re) Engrossed) HB 1018 was placed on the Seventh order of business on the calendar

Motion Made by: Rep. Grande Seconded by: Sen. Krebsbach

Representatives	<u>4/27</u>		Yes	No		Senators	<u>4/27</u>		Yes	No
Chairman Roscoe Streyle						Senator Karen Krebsbach	X		X	
Rep. Bette Grande	X		X			Senator Tony Grindberg				
Rep. Clark Williams						Senator Tim Mathern	X		X	
<u>Rep. Bob Skarphol</u>	X		X			<u>Sen. Holmberg</u>	X			
<u>Rep. Tracy Boe</u>	X		X			<u>Sen. Warden</u>	X		X	

Vote Count Yes: 6 No: 0 Absent: 0

House Carrier Rep. Skarphol Senate Carrier Sen. Krebsbach

LC Number \_\_\_\_\_ of amendment

LC Number \_\_\_\_\_ of engrossment

Emergency clause added or deleted House: Project pool to \$50,000, cultural heritage grant line out, add \$50,000 to it. \$450,000 on project line, \$50,000 into salary piece. Leave language on for Sections 5, 6, 7.

Statement of purpose of amendment Senate: Take \$150,000 from grants, remove \$50,000 from additional amount for the 125<sup>th</sup> coordinator.



# 2013 HOUSE CONFERENCE COMMITTEE ROLL CALL VOTES

Committee: Appropriations Education and Environment

Bill/Resolution No. HB 1018 as (re) engrossed

Date: 4/27

Roll Call Vote #: 1

## Action Taken

- ☐ HOUSE accede to Senate amendments  
☐ HOUSE accede to Senate amendments and further amend  
☐ SENATE recede from Senate amendments  
☒ SENATE recede from Senate amendments and amend as follows

House Senate Amendments on HJ/SJ page(s) 1340 -- 1343

- ☐ Unable to agree, recommends that the committee be discharged and a new committee be appointed

((Re) Engrossed) HB 1018 was placed on the Seventh order of business on the calendar

Motion Made by: Rep. Grande Seconded by: Sen. Krebsbach

Representatives	4/27		Yes	No		Senators	4/27		Yes	No
Chairman Roscoe Streyle						Senator Karen Krebsbach	X		X	
Rep. Bette Grande	X		X			Senator Tony Grindberg				
Rep. Clark Williams						Senator Tim Mathern	X		X	
Rep. Bob Skarphol	X		X			Sen. Holmberg	X			
Rep. Tracy Boe	X		X			Sen. Warden	X		X	

Vote Count Yes: 6 No: 0 Absent: 0

House Carrier Rep. Skarphol Senate Carrier Sen. Krebsbach

LC Number 02008 of amendment

LC Number  of engrossment

Emergency clause added or deleted

Statement of purpose of amendment

**REPORT OF CONFERENCE COMMITTEE**

**HB 1018, as engrossed:** Your conference committee (Sens. Krebsbach, Wardner, Mathern and Reps. Skarphol, Grande, Boe) recommends that the **SENATE RECEDE** from the Senate amendments as printed on HJ pages 1340-1343, adopt amendments as follows, and place HB 1018 on the Seventh order:

That the Senate recede from its amendments as printed on pages 1340-1343 of the House Journal and pages 1217-1219 of the Senate Journal and that Engrossed House Bill No. 1018 be amended as follows:

Page 1, line 2, after "society" insert "; and to provide for a report to the budget section"

Page 1, replace lines 11 through 21 with:

"Salaries and wages	\$9,477,860	\$2,039,850	\$11,517,710
Accrued leave payments	0	211,332	211,332
Operating expenses	2,387,016	379,000	2,766,016
Capital assets	1,620,736	128,989	1,749,725
Project pool	0	950,000	950,000
Grants	1,000,000	0	1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	0	504,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union	<u>4,492</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4,492</u>
Total all funds	\$14,994,604	\$3,709,171	\$18,703,775
Less estimated income	<u>2,900,413</u>	<u>321,551</u>	<u>3,221,964</u>
Total general fund	\$12,094,191	\$3,387,620	\$15,481,811
Full-time equivalent positions	63.00	6.00	69.00"

Page 2, after line 9, insert:

"Project pool	0	950,000"
---------------	---	----------

Page 2, replace lines 14 through 16 with:

"Total all funds	\$1,590,700	\$1,250,000
Less estimated income	<u>650,000</u>	<u>0</u>
Total general fund	\$940,700	\$1,250,000"

Page 2, after line 29, insert:

**"SECTION 5. LAWRENCE WELK HOMESTEAD HISTORIC SITE PURCHASE - REPAIRS.** The project pool line item in section 1 of this Act includes funding that may be used to purchase the Lawrence Welk homestead. If the homestead is purchased, the state historical society shall determine repairs that must be completed by the property owners and negotiate with the property owners to have those repairs made prior to the state's purchase of the Lawrence Welk homestead, during the biennium beginning July 1, 2013, and ending June 30, 2015.

**SECTION 6. PROJECT POOL - REPORT TO BUDGET SECTION.** The state historical society shall report to the budget section on or before July 1, 2014, regarding the use of funds in the project pool line item in section 1 of this Act.

**SECTION 7. CONTINGENT FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT POSITION - LIMITED AUTHORIZATION.** The full-time equivalent positions line item in section 1 of this Act includes one full-time equivalent position that is contingent on the state historical society using funding included in the project pool line item in section 1 of this Act for a technology coordinator position. The position is authorized only for the biennium beginning July 1, 2013, and ending June 30, 2015. The state historical society shall reevaluate the position and determine if the position will be requested as part of the agency's 2015-17 biennium budget request as an optional item."

Renumber accordingly

**STATEMENT OF PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT:**

**House Bill No. 1018 - State Historical Society - Conference Committee Action**

	Executive Budget	House Version	Conference Committee Changes	Conference Committee Version	Senate Version	Comparison to Senate
Salaries and wages	\$12,208,141	\$11,295,052	\$222,658	\$11,517,710	\$12,214,798	(\$697,088)
Operating expenses	2,816,016	2,766,016		2,766,016	3,201,016	(435,000)
Capital assets	2,014,725	1,749,725		1,749,725	2,614,725	(865,000)
Grants	1,000,000	1,000,000		1,000,000	1,000,000	
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	654,500	(150,000)	504,500	654,500	(150,000)
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	4,492	4,492		4,492	4,492	
Accrued leave payments		211,332		211,332		211,332
Project pool			950,000	950,000		950,000
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	\$17,681,117	\$1,022,658	\$18,703,775	\$19,689,531	(\$985,756)
Less estimated income	3,246,503	3,197,471	24,493	3,221,964	3,247,235	(25,271)
General fund	\$15,301,371	\$14,483,646	\$998,165	\$15,481,811	\$16,442,296	(\$960,485)
FTE	69.00	68.00	1.00	69.00	69.00	0.00

**Department No. 701 - State Historical Society - Detail of Conference Committee Changes**

	Removes House Changes to Executive Compensation Package <sup>1</sup>	Adjusts State Employee Compensation and Benefits Package <sup>2</sup>	Adds Project Pool <sup>3</sup>	Reduces Funding for Cultural Heritage Grants <sup>4</sup>	Total Conference Committee Changes
Salaries and wages	\$459,386	(\$236,728)			\$222,658
Operating expenses					
Capital assets					
Grants					
Cultural heritage grants				(150,000)	(150,000)
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm					
Accrued leave payments					
Project pool			950,000		950,000
Total all funds	\$459,386	(\$236,728)	\$950,000	(\$150,000)	\$1,022,658
Less estimated income	49,764	(25,271)	0	0	24,493
General fund	\$409,622	(\$211,457)	\$950,000	(\$150,000)	\$998,165
FTE	0.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	1.00

<sup>1</sup> Changes made by the House to the executive compensation package are removed.

<sup>2</sup> This amendment adjusts the state employee compensation and benefits package as follows:

- Reduces the performance component from 3 to 5 percent per year to 3 to 5 percent for the first year of the biennium and 2 to 4 percent for the second year of the biennium.
- Reduces the market component from 2 to 4 percent per year to 1 to 2 percent per year for employees below the midpoint of their salary range.
- Reduces funding for retirement contribution increases to provide for a 1 percent state and 1 percent employee increase beginning in January 2014 and no increase in January 2015.

<sup>3</sup> Funding is added to create a funding pool for various projects (\$450,000) and temporary staff or an FTE position (\$500,000). Projects that may be considered by the department include:

- Stutsman County courthouse repairs.
- Lawrence Welk homestead property purchase and operating expenses.

- Fort Totten infirmary.
- State's 125th celebration.

<sup>4</sup> Funding added by the House for cultural grants is removed. The Senate did not remove this funding.

---

A section is added regarding repairs that must be made to the Lawrence Welk homestead by the property owners prior to purchase by the state.

Sections are added relating to the project pool and a contingent FTE position included in the pool.

Engrossed HB 1018 was placed on the Seventh order of business on the calendar.

**2013 TESTIMONY**

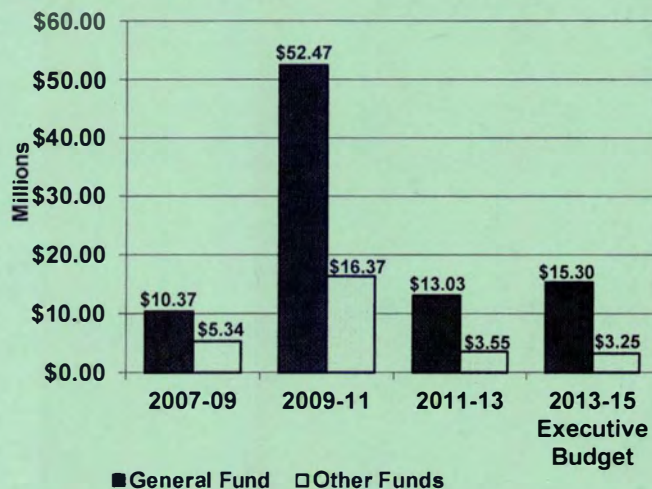
**HB 1018**



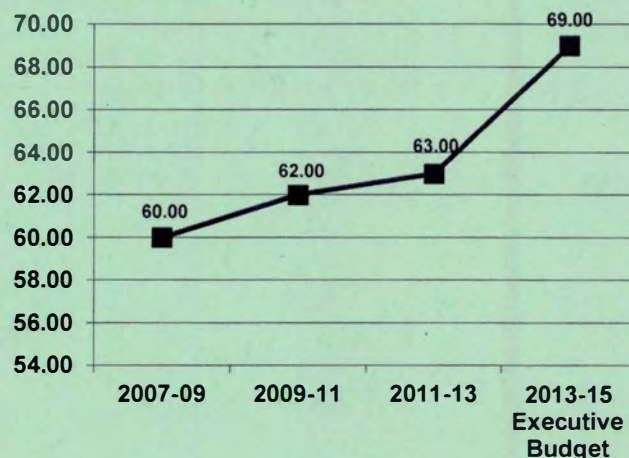
**Department 701 - State Historical Society**  
**House Bill No. 1018**

	FTE Positions	General Fund	Other Funds	Total
2013-15 Executive Budget	69.00	\$15,301,371	\$3,246,503	\$18,547,874
2011-13 Legislative Appropriations	63.00	13,034,891	3,550,413	16,585,304
Increase (Decrease)	0.00	\$2,266,480	(\$303,910)	\$1,962,570

**Agency Funding**



**FTE Positions**



**Ongoing and One-Time General Fund Appropriations**

	Ongoing General Fund Appropriation	One-Time General Fund Appropriation	Total General Fund Appropriation
2013-15 Executive Budget	\$14,636,371	\$665,000	\$15,301,371
2011-13 Legislative Appropriations	12,119,191	915,700	13,034,891
Increase (Decrease)	\$2,517,180	(\$250,700)	\$2,266,480

**Executive Budget Highlights**

	General Fund	Other Funds	Total
1. Adds <b>one-time funding</b> for compensation adjustments or housing allowances for employees in oil-impacted areas	\$50,000		\$50,000
2. Adds <b>one-time funding</b> for traveling exhibits	\$250,000		\$250,000
3. Adds <b>one-time funding</b> for historic site exhibits	\$65,000		\$65,000
4. Adds <b>one-time funding</b> for the state's 125 <sup>th</sup> celebration	\$150,000		\$150,000
5. Adds <b>one-time funding</b> for completion of the development of an 8 <sup>th</sup> grade curriculum for North Dakota studies	\$150,000		\$150,000
6. Adds the following 6 FTE positions: 1 FTE technology coordinator 1 FTE exhibit and collections specialist 1 FTE education programs developer 1 FTE multimedia/web developer 1 FTE visitor services security officer 1 FTE archives specialist	\$881,218		\$881,218
7. Adds funding to increase seasonal temporary salaries by \$1 per hour per year during the 2013-15 biennium	\$183,549		\$183,549
8. Adds funding for maintenance in the expanded exhibit area in the Heritage Center	\$60,000		\$60,000
9. Provides funding for state employee salary increases of which \$492,698 relates to performance increases and \$352,800 is for market equity adjustments.	\$752,493	\$93,005	\$845,498



### **Other Sections in Bill**

**Traveling exhibits** - Section 5 allows unexpended appropriations relating to the \$250,000 provided for traveling exhibits to continue into the 2015-17 biennium.

### **Continuing Appropriations**

**Concession fund** - North Dakota Century Code Section 55-02-04 - Operation of the State Historical Society museum store

**State Historical Society gifts and bequests fund** - Section 55-01-04 - Gifts and bequests for support of museum operations

**State Historical Society revolving fund** - Section 55-03-04 - Archaeological permits

### **Significant Audit Findings**

The operational audit for the State Historical Society conducted by the State Auditor's office during the 2011-12 interim identified the following significant audit findings:

- Segregation of duties weakness surrounding inventory
- Museum collections safeguards weakness

### **Major Related Legislation**

At this time, no major legislation has been introduced affecting this agency.

13.8147.01001  
Title.

HB 1018  
House Approp. Educ. & En.  
Prepared by the Legislative Council staff for January 14,  
Senator Erbele 201.  
January 11, 2013  
Attachment 1

PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO HOUSE BILL NO. 1018

Page 1, line 2, after the semicolon insert "to authorize the historical society to purchase property;"

Page 3, after line 4, insert:

**"SECTION 6. HISTORIC SITE PURCHASE.** The state historical society is authorized to purchase the Lawrence Welk homestead property and operate it as a state historic site."

Renumber accordingly

**STATEMENT OF PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT.** This amendment adds a section authorizing the State Historical Society to purchase the Lawrence Welk homestead property and operate it as a historic site.

HB 1018  
House Approp. Ed & En.  
Jan. 14, 2013  
Attach. 2

House Bill 1018  
Education and Environmental Division of the House Appropriations Committee  
January 14, 2013

Testimony by Merlan E. Paaverud Jr., Director  
State Historical Society of North Dakota

Chairman Skarphol and members of the Education and Environmental Division of the House Appropriations Committee, my name is Merl Paaverud and I am the Director of the State Historical Society of North Dakota. I am here today to provide an overview of the Society's 2011-13 accomplishments and introduce testimony regarding House Bill 1018.

### **2011-13 Statistics**

State Historic Sites Visitors to date -134,667.

- Total archeological artifacts in collections: 14 million from 2,195 sites representing 12,000 years of prehistory.
- Number of SHPO reviews: 6,144
- Number of new sites input into the GIS: 2,194.
- 1,453 cultural resource surveys digitized into the GIS system.
- Usage of site files and cultural resource reports by cultural resource specialists: Total amount of Historic Preservation for grants: \$354,000
- Total amount of cultural heritage grants made to total number of recipients: \$449,000 for 55 projects. In addition, \$30,000 was expended on 3 museum assessment grants and \$28,300 on training scholarships.
- Provided 11,125 responses to the State Archives inquiries for information. Digitized 204 photographs and other materials related to the North Dakota History 8th Grade Curriculum.
- Averaged 20,427 users who accessed the State Historical Society webpage per month.
- Provided 88 SEND (Suitcase Exhibits in North Dakota) schools, libraries and public venues.

## **2011-13 Accomplishments**

- A new gun carriage was purchased for the 12 Pounder Gun, Model 1857 (Napoleon). The cannon will be included in the new exhibits in the ND Heritage Center.
- Installed the new orientation exhibit *Encountering Fort Totten at the Fort Totten State Historic Site* visitor center.
- Installed a new temporary exhibit entitled *How does your Garden Grown* in the Pembina State Museum.
- Installed National Park Service traveling exhibit "Lincoln: The Constitution and the Civil War" and *The Art of Einar Olstad* in the Missouri Yellowstone Confluence Interpretive Center at Fort Buford State Historic Site.
- Installed "Beyond the Boundaries: The History of Fort Abercrombie" exhibit in the Fort Abercrombie Interpretive Center.
- Installed new exhibit panels and a new artifact case at Gingras Trading Post State Historic Site.
- The Society's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Division continued incorporating recorded archaeological, historical, and architectural sites in North Dakota into an access database and a multi-layered digital mapping format, the Geographic Information System (GIS).

## **Continuing Appropriations Narrative:**

### **Concession Fund**

This continuing appropriation authority has been provided for the operation of the Historical Society Museum Store operation at the North Dakota Heritage Center and State Historic Sites. The Heritage Center Museum Store is operated as an extension of the State Historical Society education program. The store provides a forum through which museum exhibits and other aspects of North Dakota's culture and history can be expanded on for the benefit of the general public.



Although a profit margin is associated with all museum store items and is established by the director, profits from sales are used to repurchase inventory and conduct other special educational projects through the production of materials or publications for sale through the store. The emphasis of the store is not oriented toward large profits, but the profits many publications and reproductions of exhibit related items to be produced. All funds derived from the operation of the museum store are used for the purpose from which they were derived, namely the store operation and to supplement the publications activity of the State Historical Society. The museum store aims to select quality items that meet specific criteria. Quality of work, whether in publications or crafts, must be of professional quality. All items about North Dakota, its history and cultures of its people and its geography should be as accurate as possible. Emphasis is given to selling items produced in North Dakota though exceptions are made. All items should pertain to North Dakota and the surrounding area. Items sold in the museum store cannot be derogatory to race, creed, sex or religion. All items, which are reproductions of artifacts, will be labeled "reproduction" or "replica. The museum store will not sell any items made of or containing fossils.

The other aspect of the concession fund relates to fees that are collected for the use of the facilities of the agency, admissions fees and use charges for services provided. All these funds are used to offset the direct costs associated with providing these services and include supplies, materials, equipment and temporary staff for seasonal historic sites.

### Gifts and Bequests

Historically, museum operations have depended on the generosity of supporters for their continued existence. The authority provided for the acceptance of gifts and bequest stems from this desired support. All funds are maintained in the state treasury. Most gifts are given for specific purposes either to support a specific exhibit, collections or programs and such gifts are restricted to the purpose for which they were given. Most gifts are small and come through the agency's donation

boxes. There has never been a large enough donation to establish a trust that could produce significant income on a continuing basis.

### Archeological Permits

An individual, organization, institution or company engaged on one's own behalf or on behalf of another to identify, evaluate, or mitigate adverse affects on cultural resources, historic buildings, structures, or objects on any lands in North Dakota must obtain an annual permit from the director of the State Historical Society. Such fees are deposited in the revolving fund and must be used by the director for making investigations of permit applicants and for management and analysis of records and artifacts submitted to the director under sections 55-03-01, 55-03-01.1 and 55-03-02.

This concludes my introductory remarks. I would be happy to answer any questions you may have. I would now like to introduce Dave Skalsky, Assistant Director for the Society's budget review.

House Approp. Educ. & En.  
Jan. 14, 2013  
Attachment 3

House Bill 1018  
Education and Environment Division of the House Appropriations Committee  
January 14, 2013

Testimony by David Skalsky, Assistant Director  
State Historical Society of North Dakota

Chairman Skarphol and members of the committee, my name is David Skalsky and I am the Assistant Director of the State Historical Society of North Dakota. I am here today to present testimony regarding funds carried over from the 2009-11 biennium to the 2011-13 biennium, provide an update on the 2011-13 biennium budget and to go over the optional adjustment requests included in the executive budget for 2013-15.

**Capital Asset Funding Carried Over to the 2011-13 Biennium:**

NDCC Chapter 54-44.1.11 states, in part, that "... the state historical society shall report on the amounts and uses of funds carried over from one biennium to the appropriations committee of the next subsequent legislative assembly."

- North Dakota Heritage Center Expansion - \$34,373,466 in state funds was carried over for the completion of the North Dakota Heritage Center Expansion.
- Site maintenance and security equipment - \$78,454 was carried over to purchase grounds maintenance and security equipment for the historic sites and heritage center.
- Building Maintenance and Repairs - \$274,092 was carried over to complete repairs and maintenance on buildings located on our historic sites. \$228,293 of this funding has been used to stabilize the floor and foundation on the hospital building located at the Fort Totten State Historic Site.

- Compact Shelving - \$345,386 was carried over to complete the installation of the compact shelving in the State Archives Addition.
- Exhibits - \$38,548 was used for installation and repairs costs associate with exhibits located at the State Historic Sites.

#### **State Historical Society's 2011-13 biennium budget update:**

Salaries, wages, and operating expenses for the 2011-13 biennium are being expended as projected. The cultural heritage grant program has been very successful in helping local historical societies and other entities throughout the state to complete projects in their communities. Cultural Heritage grant application requests for dollar-for-dollar matching funds has exceeded the amount \$504,000 appropriated by the legislature. One-time funding was also appropriated for several projects. The status of those items, as of November 30, 2012, is provided below.

#### **One Time Funding 2011-13 Biennium**

- Exhibits \$90,000 – These funds are being used for new exhibits in the commissary building at the Fort Totten State Historic Site, for the restoration and preservation of the cannon at the Fort Rice State Historic Site, and for display panels at the Whitestone Hill State Historic Sites. Approximately \$8,600 has been spent to date.
- Historic Site Repairs \$475,000 - \$350,000 of these funds were used to match an additional \$650,000 in Federal funds needed for the stabilization of the riverbank at the Fort Abercrombie State Historic Site. This project has been substantially completed. An additional \$100,667 has been spent on repairs to various buildings and grounds located at various historic sites.
- Database Migration \$30,900 – Funding was provided to the Society to contract with ITD to migrate years of data from our access databases to MS SQL which is a more stable database. This project is currently in progress.

- Security Staff Funding \$59,800 – Funding was provided for additional security coverage during the Heritage Center expansion. Approximately \$53,000 has been spent to date and the remaining funds will be spent by June 30, 2013.
- ITD Detailed Business Analysis \$10,000 – The amount included in the executive budget for a detailed IT business analysis was \$145,410. This analysis would have helped the Society to determine how to more efficiently keep records and provide more and better public access to collections through technology. This amount was reduced to \$10,000. Since funding was not sufficient to do the analysis, this project has not moved forward.
- North Dakota eighth grade curriculum development \$125,000 – This funding was provided for the development of a new eighth grade curriculum. This project is moving forward and will continue into the 2013-15 biennium. Additional funding of \$150,000 was included in the executive budget for the 2013-15 biennium to complete this project.
- North Dakota's 125<sup>th</sup> Celebration of Statehood \$50,000 - This funding is to be used for operating and other expenses related to the planning of North Dakota's 125<sup>th</sup> celebration of statehood. An additional \$50,000 for salaries was included in OMB's budget for a temporary staff person to oversee these activities. It is our understanding that this is moving forward as OMB and the Governor's office has hired someone. As of November 30, 2012, the Society has not spent any of \$50,000.

### **2013-15 Optional Request Summary See (Attachment 1)**

This concludes my testimony. I would be happy to answer any questions you may have.



# State Historical Society of North Dakota

## 2013-2015 Optional Request Summary

Amount Requested Compared to Amount Included In the Executive Budget

Adjustment Type	Description	Amount Requested	Amount Included In Executive Budget	Notes
1 Ongoing	3% Budget Reduction as Required by the Governor	-\$376,685	\$0	
2 Ongoing	Staff Request	\$3,013,098	\$881,218	(A)
3 Ongoing	Equity Funding	\$1,107,271	\$0	
4 Ongoing	Operating Costs	\$538,749	\$60,000	(B)
5 Ongoing	Temporary Salaries	\$511,394	\$183,549	(C)
6 Ongoing	Cultural Heritage Grants	\$100,000	\$0	
7 Onetime	Fort Totten Hospital Building Repairs (Phase 3A)	\$327,228	\$0	
8 Onetime	Stutsman County Courthouse - Interior Repairs (Phase 1)	\$250,000	\$0	
9 Onetime	Traveling Exhibit for Governor's Gallery	\$250,000	\$250,000	
10 Onetime	Detailed Business Analysis	\$172,294	\$0	
11 Onetime	Housing Allowance	\$50,000	\$50,000	(D)
12 Onetime	Web Content Management System	\$173,454	\$0	
13 Onetime	8th grade curriculum development (part II)	\$150,000	\$150,000	
14 Onetime	Historic Sites Exhibits and Conservation of 1st ND Infantry Flag	\$65,000	\$65,000	
15 Onetime	State's 125th Celebration (part II)	\$150,000	\$150,000	
16 Ongoing	Archeological Field School & Native American Consultation	\$125,000	\$0	
17 Onetime	North Dakota Trails Development	\$150,000	\$0	
		\$6,756,803	\$1,789,767	

### Notes

(A) Funding for six of the twenty-two positions requested was included in the Executive Budget. The positions approved are as follows:

Technology Coordinator	Multimedia/Web Developer
Exhibit and Collections Specialist	Visitor Services/Security
Education Programs Developer	Archives Specialist

(B) Funding of \$60,000 was added to maintain the additional exhibit space. Operating items not funded include \$208,749 to add additional ITD services and to cover ongoing increases, \$250,000 for marketing, and \$20,000 for new staff operating costs.

(C) Funding was added to increase the average hourly rate for temporary staff \$1 per hour per year.

(D) Funding to provide housing assistance to Historic Site Supervisors in western part of the state.



H.B. 1010  
House Appropri. Educ. 461  
Jan. 14, 2013  
Attachment #1

State Historical Society of North Dakota  
NORTH DAKOTA HERITAGE CENTER  
EXPANSION



Staff  
Needs  
Assessment



STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY  
OF NORTH DAKOTA

---

# State Historical Society of North Dakota Staff Needs Assessment

## Table of Contents

Opportunities and Expectations.....	2
Staff Recommendations.....	4
Plan View – Heritage Center Expansion.....	6
Organizational Chart.....	7
Projected Staff Expenditures.....	8
Position Descriptions	
Technology Coordinator .....	9
Multimedia/Web Developer (Three Positions).....	10
Museum Exhibit and Collections Specialist (Three Positions) .....	11
Visitor Services and Security Officer (Three Positions) .....	12
Public Control Room Security Officer (Two Positions).....	13
Electronic Records Archivist.....	14
Archives Specialist (Two Positions).....	15
Archaeology Collections Specialist.....	16
Education Programs Developer .....	17
Graphic Artist .....	18
Marketing Specialist .....	19
Conservator.....	20
Compliance Officer .....	21
Former Governors' Mansion and Camp Hancock Site Supervisor .....	22
Background Information .....	23
State Historic Sites Map .....	24



---

# To identify, preserve, interpret, and promote the heritage of North Dakota and its people.

*State Historical Society of North Dakota Mission Statement*

## Opportunities & Expectations

### Introduction

The building expansion to the North Dakota Heritage Center is projected to be completed in the spring of 2013, with the exhibits finished by the fall of 2014. While the building will be beautiful, the quality of visitors' experiences will be dictated by the level of services provided by the State Historical Society staff. In order for the Heritage Center Expansion project to be successful, services provided in the new facility must meet or exceed public expectations.

North Dakota has a marvelous opportunity to make the North Dakota Heritage Center a national and international destination and events center. It is important that we understand what the public demands of this project and avoid the disappointment that resulted when the original Heritage Center building was opened in 1981 without the completed exhibits and programming that the public believed would be there.

This document is therefore designed to identify public expectations and determine the levels of staffing it will take to meet them.

### Expectations

Visitors to the North Dakota Heritage Center expect to experience and explore the entire history and heritage of North Dakota, including the geology, paleontology, natural history, archaeology, and the history of all the state's people. The Heritage Center is unique among the museums of this region in the broad range of disciplines and subject areas covered in one institution.

Visitors expect the Heritage Center to house high-quality exhibits. They expect the center to present and deliver public and educational programs related to the new and expanded exhibits. The public assumes that technology will be integrated into the exhibits and programs, delivering new educational programs to audiences across the state.

Public expectations can be categorized as follows:

- **Grand Opening** – The public will expect to see a finished, fully-staffed facility. To avoid public disappointment, sufficient, well-trained staff need to be in place and ready to go when the facility opens.
- **Technology** – People have incorporated technologies such as computers, telecommunications, and multimedia into their daily lives. The public expects such technology to be incorporated into the expansion, where it will improve the visitor experience and increase access to the collections and further information.

- 
- **Exhibits** – Although new exhibits will be installed when the building is completed, the public will look for new features on return visits. The Governors Gallery (a rotating gallery) and other exhibits need to be changed and updated constantly.
  - **Event Center** – The public, businesses, state agencies, and others will want to host programs, conferences, receptions, weddings, and other events at this new state-of-the-art facility. This facility will be a regional events center.
  - **Education and Interpretation** – The public expects educational and interpretive programming that tells the stories behind the objects, allowing visitors to dig deeper into the who, why, and how of the artifacts they view. The State Historical Society is also responsible for providing North Dakota Studies curriculum to the state's students.
  - **Access to Collections** – The public has expressed a desire for more access to collections, both physically in the museum and through remote use of technology. They also expect people to be available to answer questions and provide information.
  - **Protection of the State's Collections** – The public expects the state's collections (including artifacts on exhibit) and museum visitors to remain safe and secure despite the increase in the building's size and in visitation.
  - **The Hub of History/Support for State-Wide Organizations** – Communities, organizations, and institutions across the state expect the Hub of History to direct visitors to history and tourism sites across the state. Local historical groups and organizations also anticipate that the Society will provide technical support for their activities.



---

## Staff Recommendations

The quality of the visitor experience will be dictated by the level of services provided by the staff. In order for the Heritage Center expansion project to be truly successful, services provided in this new facility must meet or exceed public expectations. Additional staff needs, and a brief explanation of those needs, are as follows:

- **One Technology Coordinator and Three Multimedia/Web Developers**  
Enhance the visitor experience and provide access to collections through the Hub of History, Great Plains Theater, exhibit interactives, website, online access and museum stores, social media networks, interpretive and educational programs, and mobile media outreach.
- **Three Museum Exhibit and Collections Specialists and one Conservator**  
Preserve the collections of the state of North Dakota; create and maintain exhibits; provide materials and information for educational and interpretative programs, media, and publications; and provide professional advice on conservation repair and treatment to museums throughout the state and the general public.
- **Three Visitor Services and Security Officers and Two Control Room Security Officers**  
Meet expectations and mandates for the protection of state and federal archives and collections and assure the security of visitors. Visitor service security officers will also provide personal response to public questions and concerns.
- **One Electronic Records Archivist and two Archives Specialists**  
Preserve vital government electronic and paper records and make them available to the public, as legally mandated. Provide collections and content for exhibits, educational and interpretative programs, researchers, media, and publications. Provide professional assistance on preserving collections to visitors, local and county museums, and state and federal agencies.
- **One Archaeology Collections Specialist**  
Provide documentation and preservation of archaeology collections and maximize the research and educational potential of the collections. Develop, update, and maintain a master collections catalog database. Assist archaeological collections manager with online content and outreach projects.
- **Education Programs Developer**  
Develop educational and public programming in conjunction with the exhibits, Great Plains Theater, auditorium, and gallery interactives, as well as provide educational programming to student audiences statewide through distance learning programs.
- **Graphic Artist**  
Produce custom-made maps, graphics, drawings, exhibit panels, brochures, program flyers, and gallery activity sheets for the Heritage Center, historic sites, and for the Traveling Interpretive Exhibit Service (TIES) Program, which provides traveling exhibits to county and local historical societies, libraries, and other institutions.

---

- **Marketing Specialist**

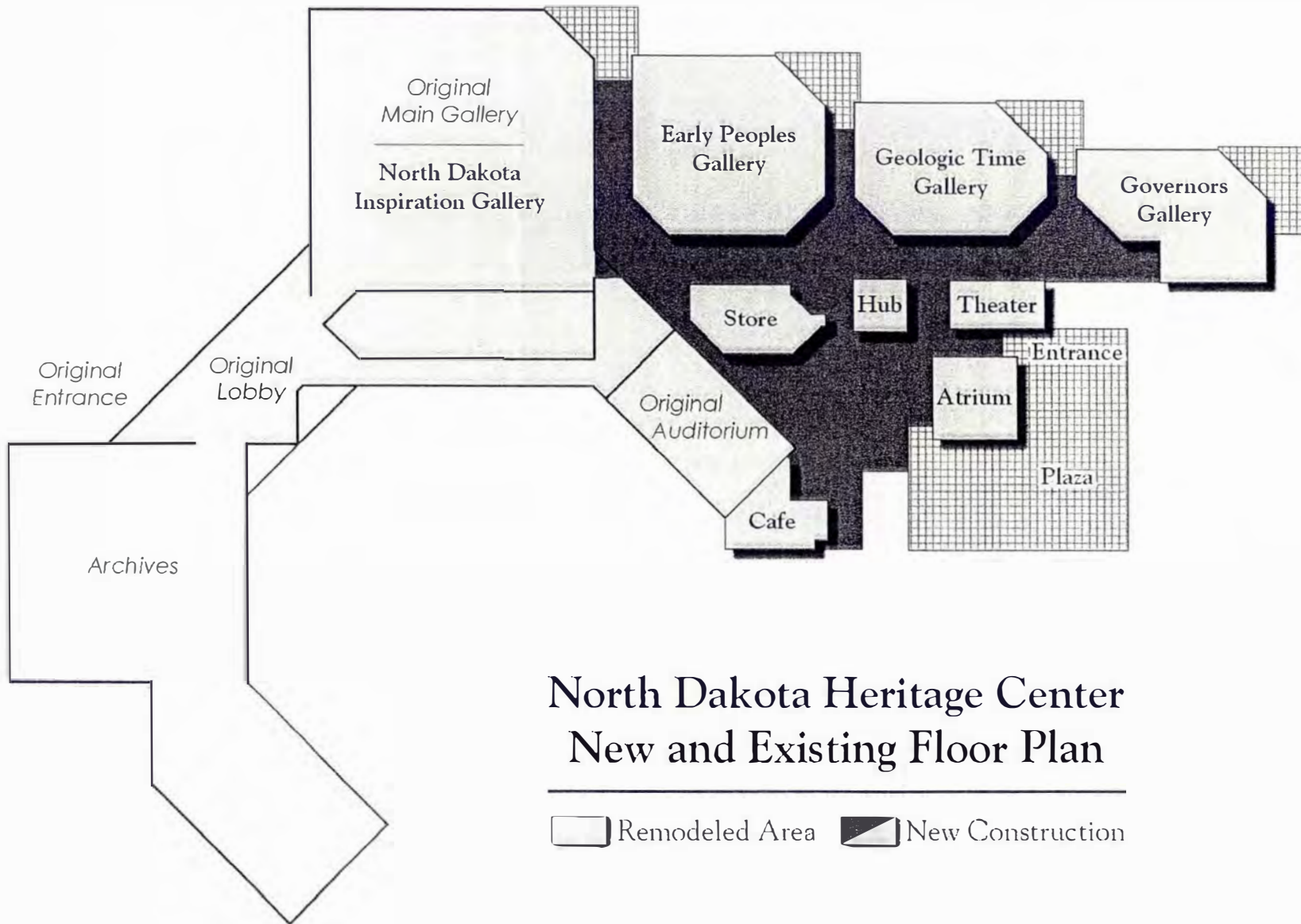
Market and promote the SHSND and its resources, including historic sites, the expanded North Dakota Heritage Center and its expanded exhibits and public programs, as well as related agency activities, events, and products. Efforts would also include further marketing partnerships with the North Dakota Tourism Division, the North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department, and other agencies and organizations.

- **Compliance Officer**

Ensure compliance with state and federal laws concerning bids, contracts, purchasing, hiring procedures, audit recommendations, and requirements.

- **Site Supervisor – Former Governors' Mansion and Camp Hancock**

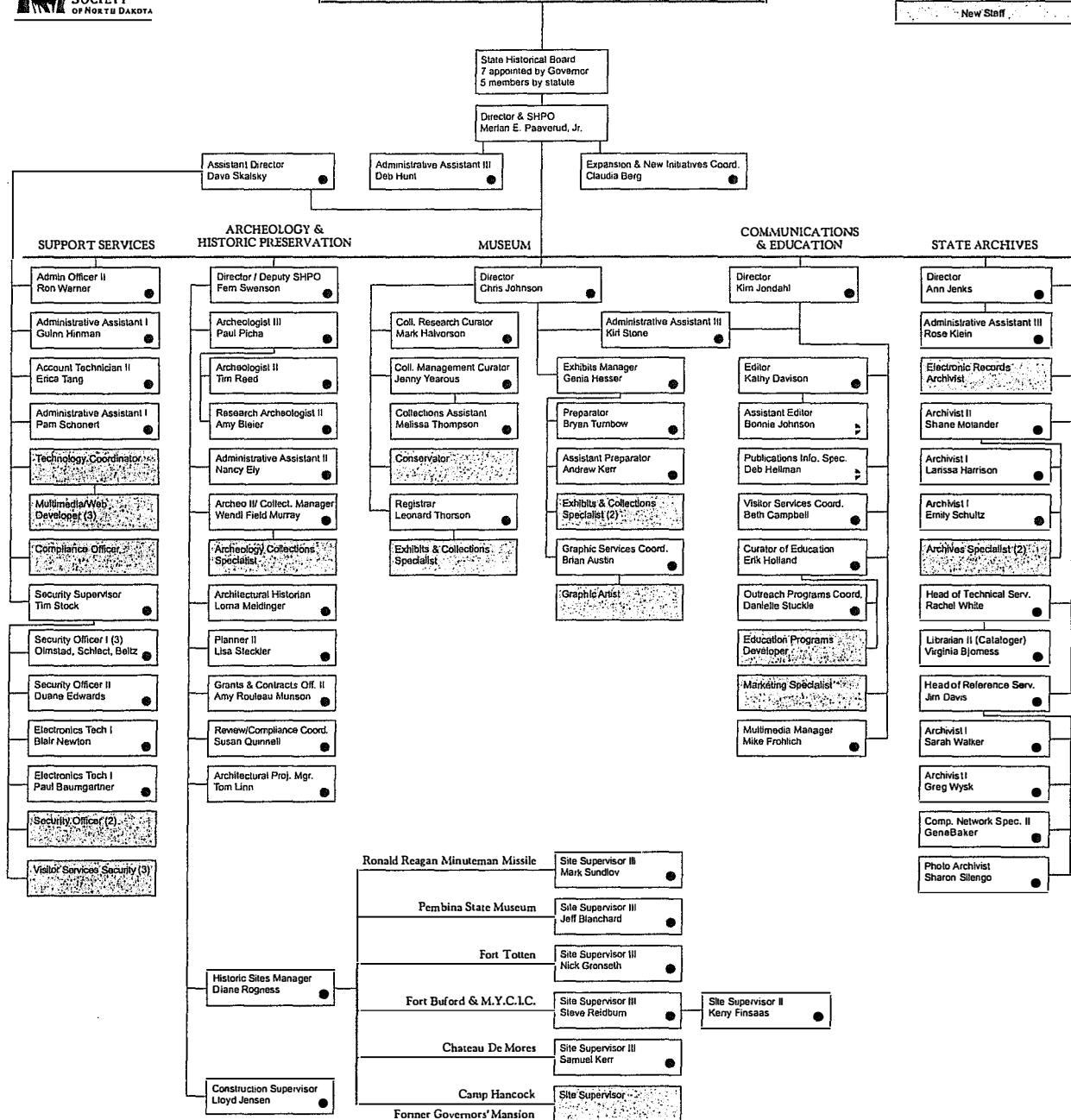
Develop public programming and interpretive information, provide tours, conduct special events, and maintain the grounds and buildings at these two state historic sites.





# The State Historical Society of North Dakota Organization Chart — August 2012

● EXISTING F.T.E POSITIONS  
➤ HALF-TIME F.T.E POSITIONS  
□ New Staff



**Projected Annual Salary and Benefits by Position (Based on the ND Salary Ranges, July 1, 2012 - June 30, 2013)**

Staff Position	Annual Salary	Fringe Benefits	Health Insurance	Total	ND Salary Ranges (July 1, 2012 - June 30, 2013)	
					Annual Minimum	Annual Maximum
1 Technology Coordinator	\$73,000	\$13,140	\$10,639	\$96,779	\$54,848	\$91,413
2 Multimedia/Web Developer	\$52,000	\$9,360	\$10,639	\$71,999	\$41,561	\$69,268
3 Multimedia/Web Developer	\$52,000	\$9,360	\$10,639	\$71,999	\$41,561	\$69,268
4 Multimedia/Web Developer	\$52,000	\$9,360	\$10,639	\$71,999	\$41,561	\$69,268
5 Museum Exhibit & Collections Specialist	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
6 Museum Exhibit & Collections Specialist	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
7 Museum Exhibit & Collections Specialist	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
8 Visitor Services/Security	\$44,000	\$7,920	\$10,639	\$62,559	\$38,239	\$63,731
9 Visitor Services/Security	\$44,000	\$7,920	\$10,639	\$62,559	\$38,239	\$63,731
10 Visitor Services/Security	\$44,000	\$7,920	\$10,639	\$62,559	\$38,239	\$63,731
11 Security Officer	\$35,000	\$6,300	\$10,639	\$51,939	\$28,351	\$47,251
12 Security Officer	\$35,000	\$6,300	\$10,639	\$51,939	\$28,351	\$47,251
13 Electronic Records Archivist	\$59,000	\$10,620	\$10,639	\$80,259	\$49,749	\$82,915
14 Archives Specialist	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
15 Archives Specialist	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
16 Archaeology Collections Specialist	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
17 Education Programs Developer	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
18 Graphic Artist	\$38,000	\$6,840	\$10,639	\$55,479	\$31,209	\$52,015
19 Marketing Specialist	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
20 Conservator	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$45,423	\$75,705
21 Compliance Officer	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$45,423	\$75,705
22 Historic Site Supervisor	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$45,423	\$75,705
<b>Annual Total</b>	<b>\$1,067,000</b>	<b>\$192,060</b>	<b>\$234,068</b>	<b>\$1,493,128</b>		



---

## Technology Coordinator

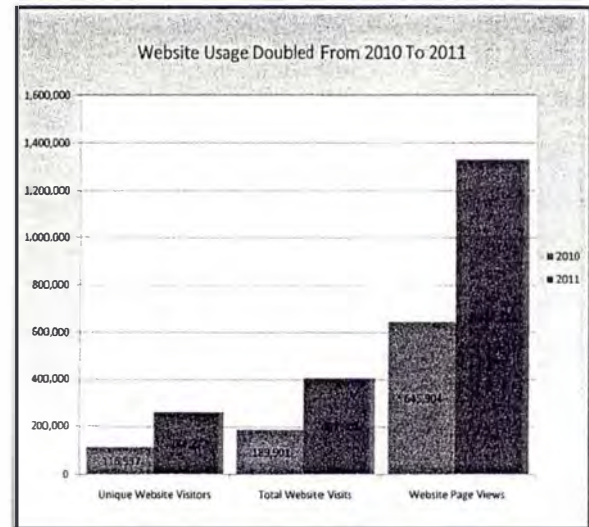
*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$96,779 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

The State Historical Society lacks the staff knowledge and resources to address its technology needs and data challenges. The technology coordinator will work closely with ITD to determine the Society's current and future business needs and implement and maintain the technology systems needed to meet those needs.

The Society is not meeting public demand for electronic services or addressing issues like the stabilization of electronic databases, which are at risk, and the need to archive electronic government records, which is mandated by state law.

Society and state resources would be better utilized if a technology coordinator was hired to identify, address, and resolve technology-related challenges.



### Who Benefits:

An improved website will allow **teachers** to more quickly identify and accumulate material for their classes; **researchers** will be able to conduct quicker, more thorough research.

**State agencies** will be assured their significant records are secure and will benefit from increased accessibility.

Potential **visitors** to museums and historic sites will be able to research their visits in advance.

**Local historical groups** will also receive technological support and experience increased visitation through the Hub of History.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Create a technology plan and review committee to enhance new media effectiveness and oversee the implementation to include online, mobile, and on-site technologies.
- Coordinate with the State's IT Division to address future agency needs and oversee implementation of backend technology development, data management systems, and digital initiatives.
- Maximize social media efforts to increase online presence, for the purpose of sharing collections and historical content online.
- Supervise multimedia staff and oversee technical aspects of the Hub of History, Great Plains Theater, and other public components.

---

## Multimedia/Web Developer (Three Positions)

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$71,999 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

The Society is limited in its ability to meet current public demands and expectations created with the expansion of the Heritage Center.

Without additional staff the technical skills required to meet and maintain the needs of the society and public demands are simply too large to handle. With current agency staff we can provide only very limited online and on-site access to our collections through technology, and have a great need to expand access via mobile technology.

Integration of online resources is a high priority to create increased access collections collections for the general public and education professionals while creating a cohesive and secure platform.



### Who Benefits:

**Educators** will have increased access to exhibits and primary source materials.

**Researchers and genealogists** will be able to find additional materials not currently available online.

**The general public** will benefit from increased awareness of exhibits, increased access to collections, and increased educational opportunities.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Development and maintenance of SHSND's online presence, including website and social media, as well as participating in development of backend technologies, data management systems, and new media initiatives.
- Develop and maintain new media and video productions for the Hub of History, Great Plains Theater, and exhibit interactives/ media.
- Integrate the technology plan into new media initiatives to increase access to collections and programming content.
- Create and integrate graphic designs, video production scripts, and storyboards for use in presentations, web sites, brochures, publications, and other projects, including at the statewide network of historic sites.



---

## Museum Exhibit and Collections Specialist (Three Positions)

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

Exhibit and collections specialists will prepare and install objects in the exhibits and maintain exhibit components and systems. They will document and care for objects on exhibit or in storage in the Heritage Center or at historic sites. Their work is essential to preserving and presenting the artifacts that illustrate the stories of the people of North Dakota.

Most people will come to the expanded Heritage Center to see the objects that are on display in the exhibits. Others will come because they want to donate an object or want advice on how to care for something that has been passed down through their family.

In all of these instances, staff with the knowledge of how to care for the collections and exhibit them properly will play an important role.



### Who Benefits:

**Students and the general public** will learn about the state's history through exhibits, or receive answers to questions about their family heirlooms when coming to the Heritage Center.

The **state's citizens** will have their history told and preserved through the artifacts and exhibits in the Heritage Center and State Historic Sites.

**Visitors** to the North Dakota Heritage Center will be able to learn more about individual pieces in the Heritage Center's collections.

**County and local museums**, as well as other state agencies will have improved access to information and technical assistance on the best ways to exhibit and care for collections they hold.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Document, monitor, and care for objects on exhibit or in storage at the Heritage Center and at historic sites throughout the state.
- Locate, retrieve, and prepare objects to go on exhibit in the Heritage Center, at historic sites throughout the state, or loaned to county and local museums.
- Construct and maintain exhibit components and exhibit lighting systems.
- Provide behind-the-scenes access to anyone who has questions about objects that are on exhibit or in storage.
- Consult with private individuals who are interested in donating objects to the State Historical Society.
- Advise individuals, local museums, and other organizations interested in how to best care for and exhibit their own collections.

---

## Visitor Services and Security Officer (Three Positions)

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$62,559 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

The Heritage Center will see a significant increase in visitation and number of public and educational programs. A quality visitor experience includes meeting expectations with good customer service, personal interaction in the exhibits with informed and enthusiastic guides. Three additional staff are needed to interact and provide assistance to the public, oversee special events, assist with programming and tours, supervise volunteers, and in a more invisible way also enforce occupancy and fire codes, assist with emergencies, and provide additional floor security.



### Who Benefits:

**Tourists** who visit North Dakota and leave with a new appreciation and respect for our state.

**Adult North Dakotans** and **taxpayers** who, through a safe, memorable and enjoyable experience, leave with a high level of satisfaction and a new appreciation for our state's history.

**North Dakota children** who experience those WOW! moments and leave with a new enthusiasm and excitement about their state and role they can play in its future.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Patrol 75,000 square feet of public spaces, seven days a week, to provide quality learning opportunities and experiences.
- Focus the operations and activities around individual visitor needs; have the ability to manage challenging situations.
- Handle large groups of people during special events and emergencies to ensure public safety.
- Assist Information Desk, Museum Store, volunteer and agency staff with way finding, medical emergencies, tourist information and visitor needs as required.
- Ensure that exhibits are secure for collections and visitor safety.



---

## Public Control Room Security Officer (Two Positions)

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$51,939 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

Security is present at the Heritage Center 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Security staff also monitor cameras at the historic sites across the state. When the Heritage Center expansion is completed, the number of statewide surveillance cameras will have increased by 614% since the 1981 opening. Security staffing levels, however, have remained unchanged for more than thirty years.

The Heritage Center currently meets the national standards for state and federal repositories and for American Association of Museums accreditation. When the facility doubles in size, additional resources will be needed to maintain those standards.

Two additional officers are required to staff the new, second public security control room that will monitor the public areas. This location provides for immediate response to emergency and public safety situations.



### Who Benefits:

**Visitors** – families, school groups, and tourists to the Heritage Center will be in a safe and secure environment.

**Historians** and **scientists** have access to state and federal collections and records for research.

**State agencies** have their records accessible in a safe and secure building.

**Collection donors** know that their family heirlooms are protected from loss.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Monitor 75 surveillance cameras covering entrances/exits, exhibit galleries, and public and educational program spaces for visitor safety.
- As front-line staff, be informed and knowledgeable to meet customer needs and expectations.
- Monitor and assist with crowd control, enforcing occupancy and fire codes, and emergency medical situations.
- Monitor areas where vandalism or theft is a primary concern, such as the exhibit galleries, Museum Store, and James River Café.
- Monitor central communications networks as the hub for internal and external response procedures.



---

## Electronic Records Archivist

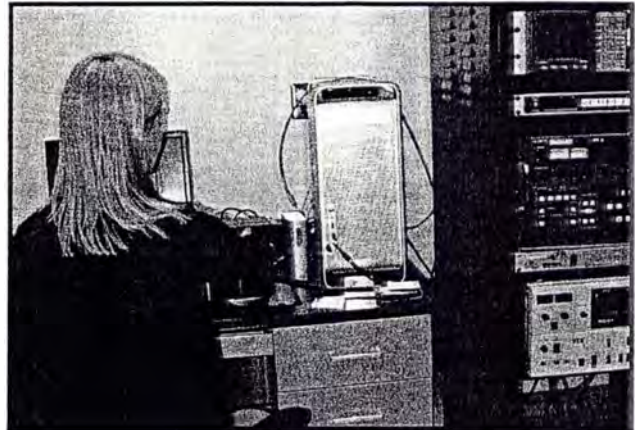
*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$80,259 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

While the number of records that are “born digital” grows every year, the State Archives has no means of accepting and safely storing such records. An electronic records archivist is needed to develop the means of preserving digital records so that they are readable decades from now. Archives must provide long-term preservation and access, in formats compatible with ITD requirements, for government records.

The State Archives is legally required to preserve state and local government records deemed of enduring value. Many agencies have quantities of huge electronic files that need to be preserved, but there is no unified strategy to do so.

One example of the need for preservation of digital records arose from the historic statewide flooding experienced in North Dakota this year. Enormous amounts of digital records, including aerial photographs of the flooding, have been created by a number of state agencies and need to be preserved. These agencies rely on the Archives to provide long-term storage of, and access to, this historic information.



### Who Benefits:

The **state and local government agencies, researchers**, and others who need to capture, preserve, and access historic records created in impermanent formats will be able to do so.

The privacy of **individuals** will be better protected.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Oversee transfer, maintenance, and migration of electronic records from government offices using established best practices to be sure records are accessible into the future.
- Determine the best cross-agency solutions for storing and maintaining electronic records, and identify methods of funding them.
- Ensure public records laws are followed, confidential records protected, and unnecessary records destroyed.
- Identify and implement cost-effective tools and formats useful in preservation and access.

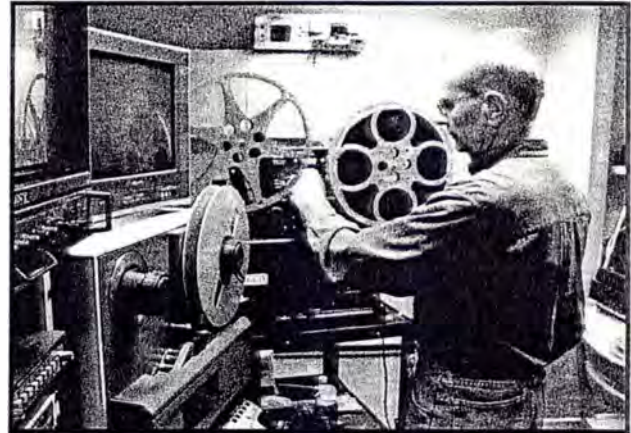
---

## Archives Specialist (Two Positions)

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

State Archives collections include manuscripts, state and local government records, maps, audio tapes, film and video, books and periodicals, and newspapers. The staff can manage incoming collections, but is unable to make much headway on thousands of feet of material that has been collected since 1905 and never inventoried. The public expectation to find information online continues to increase, but without additional staff the ability to make that information available is extremely limited.



Much of the 3.5 million feet of audio tape and film and video collection documenting state history is at a high risk of loss as these formats are rapidly deteriorating. Some breakage of North Dakota Bicentennial oral history interviews on reel-to-reel and cassette and Legislative Committee hearings has resulted in losing portions of recordings. Video news footage from five North Dakota television stations going back to 1952 is at the highest risk of loss.

We have the equipment to digitize film, video and audio but no staff is dedicated to the AV collection. An archivist dedicated to this work is necessary to assure long-term preservation and access of the collections and to fulfill exhibit design needs.

### Who Benefits:

**Visitors** to the Heritage Center will have an enhanced experience in the galleries.

**Teachers** will have more engaging material for **students**, who will learn more about their state.

**State agencies and local historical groups** will be able to access audio and video material about their activities or localities.

**State citizens** will be able to find video images of their families and communities online as well as by visiting the Heritage Center.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Assess audio and film/video collections: prioritize what needs to be digitized, protect original materials, create preservation masters, and provide reference copies of materials at risk of loss through deterioration.
- Arrange and describe backlog of manuscripts, state and local government records, and moving image and sound recording holdings for cataloging and access by the public.
- Select and prepare historically significant clips for exhibits in museum galleries. Digitize photographs and documents for online access.
- Improve public access outreach and educational activities.



---

## Archaeology Collections Specialist

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

This position will assist the archaeological collections manager with the proper documentation and preservation of the collections, ensure that the agency's curatorial practices are in accordance with professional museum standards, and maximize the research and educational potential of the collections.

The Society curates some 13 million archaeological artifacts, as well as records, from approximately 950 prehistoric and historic archaeological sites in North Dakota. These objects and records represent 12,000 years of history and culture. The collections continue to expand as a result of legal requirements that sites be documented before they are disturbed by development.

These collections are used for exhibits, education programs, academic research, publications, and illustrations for various venues including the web and other multimedia forums. The vast majority have not been accessioned due to a lack of staff.



### Who Benefits:

**Visitors** to the Heritage Center will have greater access to the collection.

**Local, national, and international scholars** will be able to capture its immense research potential through scientific analysis and publication, benefiting **teachers, students, and the scientific community**.

Our enhanced ability to meet high curatorial standards will benefit **North Dakota citizens and the American public** at large, by ensuring that the state's archaeological heritage is preserved for future generations.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Catalog archaeological artifacts and archive associated documents.
- Develop, update, and maintain a master collections catalog database.
- Clean, label, and prepare archaeological artifacts for storage.
- Re-house older collections in archivally stable materials.
- Digitize archaeological objects and associated documents to minimize handling fragile items.
- Assist archaeological collections manager with the development of online content and outreach projects.
- Perform database queries for agency inventories and federal and state audits.

---

## Education Programs Developer

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

An education programs developer is needed to create the public activities that explain how or why objects on display were made, as well as the stories of the people who used them. This will include the learning labs in the new galleries, where visitors, in person or online, can research or experiment with exhibit materials or themes.

The program developer will also provide materials to meet the North Dakota Studies requirements for primary and secondary schools.

The Hub of History near the entrance to the Heritage Center will connect statewide historical groups and organizations and encourage visitors to also explore these other sites. Technical support in programming will also be provided to these groups.



### Who Benefits:

**Visitors** to the North Dakota Heritage Center, historic sites, and the website will gain a better understanding of where we came from, how we got here, and what ideas, influences, and challenges have made us who we are today.

**Teachers** will have available effective and engaging educational material about North Dakota and **students** will learn more about their state.

**Local historical groups and organizations** will improve their ability to tell their own local history and experience increased visitation.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Create educational and interpretive programs for the expansion's galleries and the rotating Governors Gallery; establish a docent program; and create podcasts that visitors can select depending upon their individual interests.
- Coordinate National History Day in North Dakota; an annual event (grades 6-12).
- Develop and deliver distance learning programs to student audiences, providing experts in classrooms that would otherwise not be able to access such information.
- Deliver workshops, provide training, advice, and support for local and county historic groups.
- Develop Hub of History programming to encourage statewide visitation of historic sites.



## Graphic Artist

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$55,479 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

An additional graphic artist is required to support the exhibits and related printed materials, as well as other publications such as brochures and educational resources. Visually stimulating material can trigger an interest in learning.

Today's patrons of the North Dakota Heritage Center and state historic sites have come to expect quality exhibits and printed materials when they visit. The days of typing out exhibit labels on a typewriter and pasting a few things on a panel and calling it an exhibit are long gone. The general public also expects traveling exhibits and publications that have visual appeal and a professional look.

This expectation will only increase when the expansion of the North Dakota Heritage Center is complete.



### Who Benefits:

**Visitors** to the North Dakota Heritage Center will gain a clearer understanding of where we came from, how we got here, and what ideas, influences, and challenges have made us who we are today.

**Teachers** will have available effective and engaging educational materials about North Dakota and students will learn more about their state.

**Local historical groups and organizations** will improve their ability to tell their own local history and experience increased visitation.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Produce custom-made maps, drawings, exhibit panels, and other printed exhibit graphics for long-term and temporary exhibits at the North Dakota Heritage Center and state historic sites.
- Provide custom-made graphics for traveling exhibits that go out to county and local historical societies, libraries, and other institutions.
- Develop and update printed materials such as the flyers for educational programs, brochures, and activity sheets used in the exhibit galleries.
- Produce publication designs that reflect the State Historical Society of North Dakota in a professional and visually appealing manner.



---

## Marketing Specialist

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*



### Why This Position Is Needed:

Marketing is an essential tool for the State Historical Society's mission. A beautiful new museum with state-of-the-art exhibits and educational activities will have fewer visitors if the public is unaware of what is available. The educational materials that can enrich classrooms will remain on the shelf unless teachers know about them. Word-of-mouth is no longer enough to break through the communications clutter.

### Who Benefits:

**Visitors** from out of state will become aware of the opportunities offered at the State Museum and state historic sites.

**North Dakotans** will be encouraged to return to the Heritage Center and other sites for additional visits.

**Teachers** will be aware of the availability of educational material about North Dakota, and students will learn more about their state.

**Heritage tourism partners**, including local historic organizations, businesses, museums, and others will benefit for increased public awareness.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Market the expanded North Dakota Heritage Center and the State Historical Society's activities to the public in North Dakota and to visitors from out of state through such means as electronic and print advertising, internet resources, and media relations. It is particularly important to market the rotating exhibits in the Governors Gallery to increase return visits.
- Market the museum stores. Income from the stores supports agency publications and statewide education programming. The stores also support North Dakota artisans.
- Reach teachers to make them aware of the North Dakota Studies resources that are available through the Society.
- Promote visitation at local historical organizations across the state.
- Promote customer service and improve feedback to the SHSND about the value and quality of its programs and services. This includes using customer research data to better assess what the public is interested in, measuring the effectiveness of Society programs, and assessing economic impacts.

---

## Conservator

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

The State Historical Society has several curators, who have very basic training in preserving historical objects, but no one with the specialized and scientific skills of a conservator. Therefore, any conservation or restoration work that needs to be done on the collections at the Heritage Center has to be sent to the Midwest Art Conservation Center in Minneapolis. We have used conservators frequently, including to clean Mink's (the model for the Sakakawea statue) dress, clean and preserve paintings, Audubon prints, and clothing, including historic wedding dresses.

Society staff are frequently asked by smaller museums and the general public for suggestions or assistance in the repair and treatment of objects that go beyond their training as curators. A good example of when a trained conservator would be useful is after the recent flood in Minot that caused severe damage to the collections of the Ward County Historical Society. A conservator could provide immediate assistance.



### Who Benefits:

The collectors among the **general public** would benefit by having a trained conservator who could offer recommendations and care for objects and materials they hold.

**County and local museums and state agencies** would have access to a trained conservator that could offer technical assistance for care and treatment of priceless objects in their collections. In the case of disasters such as floods or fire, the conservator could assess the damage done to collections at the affected museum and help to prioritize the recovery process.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Recommend ways to care for museum objects. If more intense treatment is required, a conservator can perform repairs or stabilize an object to prevent further deterioration and improve aesthetics.
- Clean and preserve items made of paper, wood, textiles, leather, or other materials.
- Repair surfaces, reassemble objects with broken parts, and construct copies if necessary.
- Use chemistry, physics, biology, etc. to do treatments correctly and keep other staff up-to-date and meeting current standards.
- Determine the correct climate-control measures that are suitable for a given object's preservation.



---

## Compliance Officer

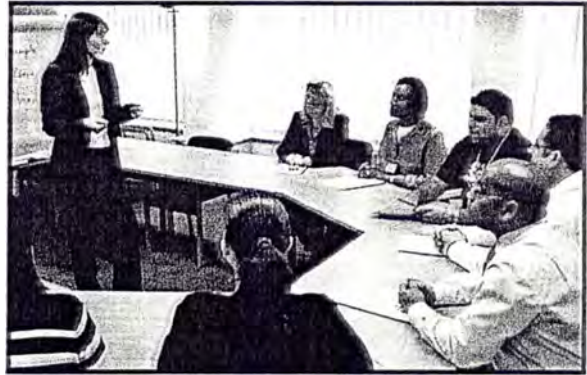
*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

The creation of one position with responsibility for handling the compliance process agency-wide would help the agency to address audit findings, save time, and improve results.

State laws and regulations regarding procurement, risk management, and hiring/employee management continue to increase in number and complexity. The agency has grown larger, with more sites and staff across the state. Furthermore, the North Dakota Heritage Center expansion will substantially increase the effort required in these areas.

At present, a number of different staff across the agency do their best to deal with these issues as they arise.



### Who Benefits:

The greater efficiency of one person managing compliance processes will be beneficial to the **State of North Dakota**, improving compliance results and decreasing the total amount of time spent on these efforts.

The **public** will also benefit because other staff will be able to concentrate on their primary professional responsibilities.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Review requests for proposals and standards for evaluating proposals; provide technical assistance for other procurement issues.
- Review contract language prior to bid awards to ensure risk management issues have been addressed; provide technical assistance in other contract management issues.
- Work with state auditors to address audit findings and to assure practices of the Society are in compliance with state rules and procedures.
- Implement and maintain a centralized hiring process and procedures for the agency, in compliance with state law and regulations.
- Provide training to department personnel to ensure compliance with state law concerning bids, contracts, purchasing, hiring procedures, and other appropriate agency-wide requirements; maintain and update agency policy manual.
- Implement and manage annual agency training program to include: discrimination, sexual harassment, drug-free workplace, workplace violence, and equal employment opportunities and diversity.

---

## Former Governors' Mansion and Camp Hancock Site Supervisor

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

A full-time, permanent site supervisor at the Former Governors' Mansion and Camp Hancock would provide the public with increased year-round access, develop additional programming, enhance online and onsite exhibits, and improve preservation of the resources.

Two elements are key to the visitor's enjoyment of a state historic site: the realization that the visitor is encountering an authentic place of history and a site supervisor who can help the visitor make the connections between the place and its history. The supervisor can also provide the daily attention that will help preserve the site for future generations.

These are two of the major sites maintained by the State Historical Society of North Dakota. They are currently managed by a part-time, temporary site supervisor with reduced hours between November and March of each year.



### Who Benefits:

**Visitors** to these sites are the beneficiaries. Closer attention to education and preservation benefits all of us.

Whether our visitors are **tourists, local residents, students, or teachers**, the sites provide venues for a variety of experiences, including meetings and gatherings as well as special programs and memory-making events.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Develop and implement programming and interpretive information.
- Arrange for booked meetings, weddings, or events, and provide staffing for them.
- Actively engage in public relations marketing networks.
- Provide tours to visitors.
- Recruit and train temporary staff, interns, and volunteers to provide professional site care, interpretation, and customer service.
- Manage the sites' budgets.
- Provide for the care and maintenance of furnishings and other artifacts, the historic structures, and the sites' grounds.

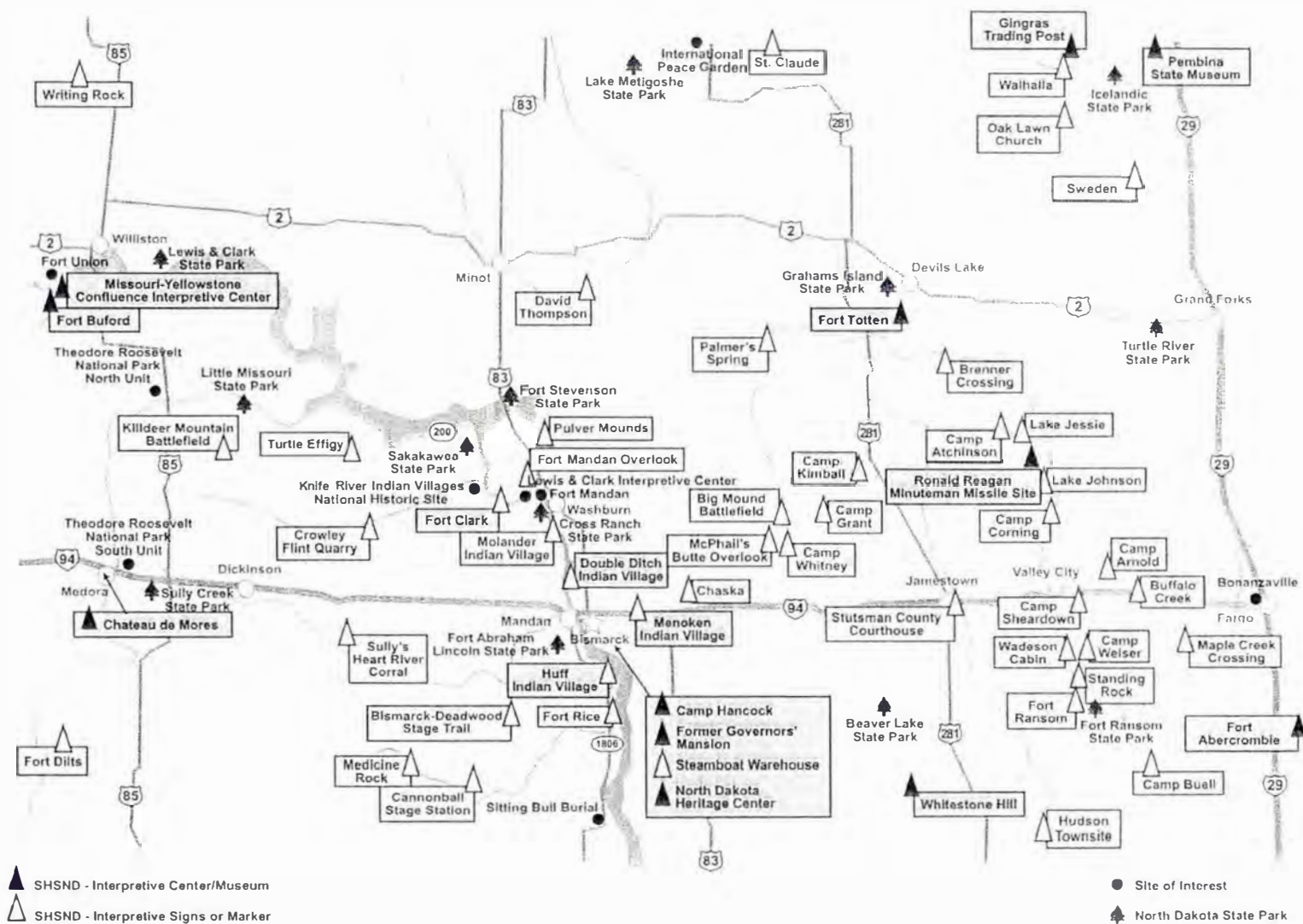


---

## State Historical Society of North Dakota Background Information

The State Historical Society of North Dakota (SHSND) was founded in 1895. It oversees the North Dakota Heritage Center, the Pembina State Museum, and 55 historic sites located throughout the state. The Society consists of five divisions, which provide a wide variety of unique services. The divisions are as follows:

1. **Support Services Division** supports and coordinates all functions of the agency through budgeting, accounting, purchasing, human resource management, inventory control, concession sales, communications services, building and site security, and general supervision.
2. **Archeology & Historic Preservation Division** evaluates architectural and archaeological properties, assists historic property owners, provides information about historic preservation and restoration, nominates properties to the National Register of Historic Places and State Historic Sites Registry, administers the Preservation Tax Credit Program, reviews the impact of federally-related projects on historic properties, and manages the archaeological collections from approximately 950 prehistoric and historic sites in North Dakota. This division also provides for the management, maintenance, repair, and operation of all Historical Society land and buildings other than the North Dakota Heritage Center.
3. **Museum Division** presents the history of North Dakota through exhibits in the North Dakota Heritage Center, at the Pembina State Museum, and at several state historic sites. In addition, it produces traveling exhibits that are shown at libraries, county and local historical societies, and other venues throughout North Dakota. The Museum Division is also responsible for preserving more than 63,000 artifacts in the history, ethnology, and natural history collections. Museum Division staff provide graphic design for the agency and technical assistance on collection care and exhibit design to the people of North Dakota and to other museums in the state.
4. **Communication and Education Division** is responsible for the agency's communications, media relations, and marketing program, produces agency publications, including newsletters, a history journal, and occasional books. It offers a wide variety of educational and interpretive programs for the Heritage Center and other sites and acts as the state provider of classroom materials and curriculum, meeting the North Dakota studies requirements for fourth graders, eighth graders, and high school students. It provides outreach services statewide through educational services and technical assistance and manages the agency volunteer program.
5. **State Archives Division** preserves records of North Dakota government and makes them accessible to the public. It also makes available the collections of books, microfilm, newspapers, maps, photographs, manuscripts, and other two-dimensional historical materials to both staff and public through reference services and programs of preservation.



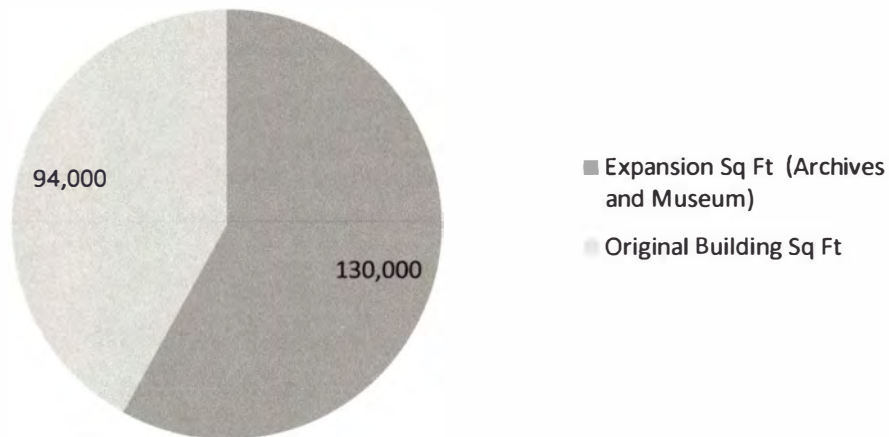
## North Dakota State Historic Sites

*(all historic sites managed by the State Historical Society of ND)*

## North Dakota Heritage Center & Historic Sites Security

<b>CURRENT BUILDING</b>				
<b>Purpose/Area Covered</b>	<b>Annual Days</b>	<b>Hours Per Day</b>	<b>Annual Hours</b>	<b>Total Hours</b>
Control Room (HC & Hist Sites)	365	24	8,760	
Floor Coverage	361	10	3,610	
Electronics (HC & Hist Sites)	260	8	2,080	
Leave Coverage	144	8	152	14,602
<b>EXPANSION</b>				
<b>Purpose/Area Covered</b>	<b>Days</b>	<b>Hours Per Day</b>	<b>Annual Hours</b>	<b>Total Hours</b>
New Lobby Control Center	361	10	3,610	
Floor Coverage	361	10	3,610	
Floor Coverage	361	10	3,610	
Leave Coverage	96	8	104	10,934
Total Building Security Hours				25,536
Work hours in a year				2,080
Number of Employees Needed				12.3
Current Security Officer FTE's				6
<b>Additional Staff Needed **</b>				<b>6.3</b>

\*\* One additional security position was included in the 2013-15 executive budget







# North Dakota State Historic Sites

(all historic sites managed by the State Historical Society of ND)

State Parks, 170 County, Local and Tribal Museums

1-14-13  
#5



# NORTH DAKOTA HERITAGE CENTER STATE MUSEUM EXPANSION

## PUBLIC LEVEL PLAN



# NORTH DAKOTA HERITAGE CENTER STATE MUSEUM EXPANSION LOWER LEVEL (STAFF) PLAN



HB 2018  
House Approp. Educ. & En  
Jan. 14, 2013  
Attachment 6

Testimony on behalf of the State Historical Society of North Dakota's 2013-15 budget bill HB 2018

January 14, 2013, 10 a.m.

House Appropriations Education and Environment Committee

Roughrider Room

Representative Bob Skarpohl, Chairman

Owen Piehl, 2745 Lyons Road/PO Box 458, Mandan, N.D.

Mr. Chairman and Committee members,

Good morning. My name is Owen Walter Piehl. I live in Mandan, N.D., and I had the honor of testifying twice in the 2009 Legislative Session on behalf of the State Historical Society and the Heritage Center.

At that time I wanted the expansion because of all the things that could be incorporated with the extra room. I thought that expansion would bring more interesting things to learn about such as dinosaur exhibits, the history of the state and many other unique things.

I have enjoyed seeing the expansion as it goes on. I was a part of the groundbreaking, where I stood up with all our elected officials and spoke. I have the golden shovel to remember it by. I hope to be there when it opens in 2014. I'd like to celebrate my 13<sup>th</sup> birthday at the Heritage Center so I'm hoping the project is completed on time. The only thing that would make it all better is if there were plenty of people there to translate the exhibits and make them come to life.

One of my greatest memories of the Heritage Center is when I got to go behind the scenes and see the Dakota skeleton as they were working on it. One of the things that made it so memorable were the people that were helping us understand more about Dakota and why the discovery was so important.

The staff that helped us made all the difference to me. I am hoping you will help the Heritage Center hire people they need to make the museum come to life. It's the people there who help children and adults alike understand the exhibits and appreciate our rich history, which is our ultimate goal, isn't it?

Thank you for your time.





North Dakota Association of Rural Electric Cooperatives  
3201 Nygren Drive NW • P.O. Box 727 • Mandan, ND 58554-0727

HB 1018  
House Appropri. Educ. & En  
Jan 14, 2013  
Phone: 701.663.6501 or 800.234.0518  
Fax: 701.663.3745 www.ndarec.com  
Attachment 7

Testimony of  
Dennis Hill  
Executive vice president and general manager  
North Dakota Association of Rural Electric Cooperatives

House Appropriations Education and Environment Division  
In support of increased funding for the State Historical Society of North Dakota

January 14, 2013

Mr. Chairman and members of the subcommittee,

On behalf of the North Dakota Association of Rural Electric Cooperatives, I'm submitting this testimony in support of increased funding for the State Historical Society of North Dakota as it prepares for the opening of the new Heritage Center in the next biennium. It would be the position of NDAREC that the funding contained in HB 1018 is not sufficient to do justice to the impressive expansion project that will soon be our state's new Heritage Center.

NDAREC, along with Touchstone Energy Cooperative partners Basin Electric Power Cooperative, Great River Energy and Minnkota Power Cooperative, made an early decision and commitment to support the expansion of the Heritage Center with a combined gift of about \$1.5 million. Recently, several Touchstone Energy Cooperative partners had the chance to tour the Heritage Center expansion. From this visit, it's clear that this project is shaping up to be a first class, world class, showcase of our state's history and heritage.

In reviewing the additional needs request prepared by the State Historical Society and presented to this committee, we would concur that a project of this magnitude will need to be fully staffed with professionals who are able to design, develop, market and maintain the Center's exhibits in a way that exceeds the public's expectations. This expansion has every chance of making our Heritage Center into what some have called a "Smithsonian on the prairie" in its portrayal of our rich history and heritage. It would be unfortunate if we left the 63rd legislative assembly without fully funding the need request of the Historical Society to employ a staff of professionals who'll be the caretakers of this impressive new Heritage Center.

When we made our commitment to the Heritage Center expansion, we did so with the expectation that it would properly portray the contribution we have made to the state's economic vitality along with the contributions of so many others. As we head into the final years of making this project a reality, we strongly encourage our legislative partners to fully fund and support the needs request of the State Historical Society to make our new Heritage Center a first class portrayal of who we are as a state and its people.



HB 1018  
House Approp. Educ. + En  
Jan 14, 2013

Testimony on behalf of North Dakota House Bill 1018 Attachment 8  
Monday, January 14, 2013  
10 a.m. to 11:30 a.m.  
Roughrider Room, State Capitol Building, Bismarck, ND  
Mike Eggl - Basin Electric Power Cooperative  
House Appropriations Education and Environment Committee

Mr. Chairman and members of the committee, my name is Mike Eggl, Sr. Vice President of Communications and Administration at Basin Electric Power Cooperative. I am here to testify in support of House Bill 1018, a bill to provide an appropriation for defraying the expenses of the State Historical Society.

In 2009 when Basin Electric committed support and resources to the preservation of North Dakota history through monetary and in-kind contributions to assist in the North Dakota Heritage Center expansion project, we had a vision for the Center to become a national and international destination and events center. A place where visitors to the Center could experience and explore the entire history and heritage of North Dakota, including geology, paleontology, natural history, archaeology and the history of all the state's people.

At that time, only a portion of North Dakota's heritage and history were on display for the public, even though the expansion of the Heritage Center had been proposed for more than 25 years. It had been projected that collections, space for artifacts, and exhibit spaces would be full and the Center would need more space if it were to truly represent our state's history. Now the Society is in dire need of well-qualified, educated professionals to deliver that history to those individuals who will visit the new Heritage Center, consume all that it has to offer, investigate and learn our history, and spread the news about what a wonderful history and facility we have here in the state of North Dakota.

Now that the Heritage Center will have the space for 70 more years of our state history and new exhibit spaces will be in place to tell the story of North Dakota's emerging industries - coal, gas, wind power, agriculture processing, manufacturing and technology - the Society will need new history professionals to tell the story. The last of seven recommendations issued by the 18-member State Historical Society of North Dakota Commission in 2003 was to put in place additional history professionals. The other recommendations have been funded and are about to be fulfilled and this final recommendation will bring to fruition the vision those leaders had for the Center and the State Historical Society.

The result of the Heritage Center's expansion and its growing requests for services to museum visitors, schools, historic sites and communities is that the Historical Society will need more history professionals. If our goal is to showcase the accomplishments and endeavors of North Dakotans, we should invest in historians to bring these accomplishments to visitors at the newly expanded Center. These individuals will provide the living link between our historical treasures housed in the Society's collections and the public owners of those treasures.

It has been said that "all good things come to those who wait;" now is the time to fulfill the expectations and needs of those who have been patiently awaiting the finalization of this wonderful expansion by providing the means to add new history professionals to the staff of the State Historical Society.

HB 1018  
House Approp. Educ. + En  
Jan. 14, 2013  
Attachment 9

Testimony on behalf of the State Historical Society of North Dakota's  
2013-15 Budget Bill HB 2018  
January 14, 2013, 10 a.m.  
House Appropriations Education and Environment Committee  
Roughrider Room  
Representative Bob Skarpohl, Chairman  
Janet Esser, Bismarck, N.D.  
State Historical Society of North Dakota Volunteer

Thank you for giving me a bit of your time! I am Janet Esser. My interest in our state museum facilities goes back to my childhood. My Mom and Dad, both children of immigrants, made sure that we visited the old museum filled with wonderful things like the Native American displays, and made a trip to Medora and the chateau every summer when we came to North Dakota to visit our families which had settled in the now ghost town of Sims and took up homesteads which grew and prospered over time through their hard work and can do attitude.

Deep-seated in my soul was the saga of the mass migration of Europeans during the late 1800's lured to the Dakotas by promises of opportunities and land ownership. To make this leap of faith took courage beyond what I can really comprehend but it also reflected the strength of self these people had. They came and they brought with them traditions that the Dakotas embraced -- work ethic, customs, the strength of family, integrity -- characteristics that are clearly in evidence today, and blessed by our lonesome locale, the people of North Dakota are today what their ancestors were --- people of character and honesty.

And so, now we have ventured into a new era with our museum. First and foremost it is with the goal of making our history, beginning with the geological formations of the region, earliest human occupation, the story of the Native Americans, the bond between immigration and the railroad, the settlers stories, the Dirty Thirties, up to now understandable. Once again our state is taking a giant leap forward into the prosperity and changes brought by the natural resources laid down as a bed for this state --- the oil boom. And with this oil boom will come, once again, a migration of people seeking security and a place to set down roots. The cycle begins all over again. Some day this story will be a thing of history.

This facility was a long time coming. It reflects the hopes and dreams of great leaders and an undying resolve to make it happen no matter what. They achieved what they set out to achieve, met goal after goal, found ways to keep the dream afloat when funds just weren't there, and here we are! These leaders have proven themselves over and over again. We have not found reason to be disappointed with their guidance. They sought private funds when asked to do so and met the goals placed before them.

Now it is time to give them that one leap of faith they need to see this undertaking to its fruition. Give them the people they need! How can we do anything less? There is no way we can attempt to walk in their shoes and make better calls about what is needed or not needed than the people who have lived and breathed this project for years. Let them prove once again that they know what they are doing.

You have to know where you have been in order to know where you are going!

Thank you.



HB 2078  
House Appropriations & Education  
Jan. 14, 2013  
Attachment 10

**Testimony on the North Dakota Heritage Center Expansion Project**

**Before the House Appropriations Education & Environmental Committee**

**January 14, 2013**

**Scott J. Davis**

**Executive Director, North Dakota Indian Affairs Commission**

Chairman Skarphol and members of the Committee, my name is Scott J. Davis; I am member of the Standing Rock Sioux Tribe and a descendent of the Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa. I serve the great state of North Dakota as the Executive Director of the North Dakota Indian Affairs Commission, appointed by our Governor. I joined the Commission in May of 2009.

The purpose of this testimony is to extend support from the North Dakota Indian Affairs Commission for the North Dakota Heritage Center expansion project --- along with its needs. This is a very important project for both our Great State, and also for our five Tribal Nations.

The vision of the Heritage Center "to showcase the world-class accomplishments of North Dakotans," is something (I believe) we as leaders should all support. Recognizing and honoring the contributions of our fellow North Dakota citizens is a fundamental component to embracing the rich history of our State. What better way to accomplish this, but with a world-class facility.

This expansion project will greatly benefit not only our state, but also our tribal nations. Tourism is the third largest industry in North Dakota bringing in \$ 4.6 billion a year (2010). This influx of revenue greatly affects our tribal nations as well. Take for instance, the United Tribes International Pow Wow, in this once-a-year, four-day September event alone, brings in \$4.6 million to our Bismarck community, with most of this revenue coming from external sources. With such an influx of tourism revenue and activity, I believe it's only sensible to meet the public's expectations --- both of our citizens and those visiting North Dakota.

This Heritage Center has always played an important role in educating the public about our tribal history's and culture. With this new expansion it will also embody another important role as well --- The Native American Hall of Honor. This is one of the most groundbreaking and innovative events that has ever happened between the State and our Tribal Nations. This is an extremely important opportunity in recognizing and honoring those North Dakota Tribal Members who have contributed with great sacrifice to the benefit our North Dakota Community. So, this expansion and its success mean a great deal to our Tribal Nations.

In closing: when I think of North Dakota --- being a proud citizen of this great state, the first word that comes to mind is excellence. This new Heritage Center also embodies this word. I hope that this committee supports whatever the needs of this expansion are, (whether that be funding for staff or for marketing purposes), to ensure that the quality of the North Dakota experience meets all expectations.

Thank you

HB 1018  
House Approp Educ. & En  
Jan. 14, 2013  
Attachment 11

**HOUSE APPROPRIATIONS EDUCATION AND ENVIRONMENT COMMITTEE**

**Monday, January 14, 2013**

**10 a.m. to 11:30 a.m.**

**Roughrider Room – State Capitol Building – Bismarck, ND**

**House Bill 1018: State Historical Society of North Dakota Budget**

**Presenter: Bruce Schwartz**

**Past International Director of Lions Club International**

**(701) 258-1169**

**[nmbuce@bis.midco.net](mailto:nmbuce@bis.midco.net)**

Mr. chairperson and members of the committee.

My name is Bruce Schwartz and I am here to speak in favor of House Bill No. 1018, a Bill to provide financing for the ongoing expenses of the State Historical Society.

Merl Paaverud, Director of the State Historical Society, hits it pretty much on the nose when he says, “What makes the buildings come alive, what makes the history come alive, are the people who provide the living link between the historical treasures housed in the Society collections and their public owners.”

Paaverud also shows great vision when he says, “In order for the heritage center expansion to be successful, services provided in the new facility must meet or exceed the public expectations. It will take highly trained professional staff to meet those expectations.”

It was also visionary on the part of that 18-member SHSND Commission in 2003 to call for “additional historical professionals” to interpret the history of North Dakota. They saw what would be glaring needs for the State Historical Society to fill once the expansion project was completed and the new facility was ready to roll. Passage of this Bill is vital if we are to honor the vision of the society which is to “Showcase the World-Class Accomplishments of North Dakotans”.

I am highly involved with Lions, the great worldwide service organization. At our state convention in 2008, the North Dakota Lions voted unanimously to support the Heritage Center expansion project. I am very pleased to report to you that the Lions of North Dakota, 110 clubs and about 3000 members in nearly every community in North Dakota, are still very much committed to the success of the Heritage Center. The North Dakota Lions are hoping that a state convention can be held at the new Heritage Center in the near future.

Do you know what excites me about all this? Let me tell you. Our great state of North Dakota is the envy of the entire country—for all kinds of reasons—none of which is the Heritage Center. So, what are North Dakotans and visitors from all over the world going to say when they visit our Smithsonian, tour the facility, see our unique exhibits, attend programs presented by professional personnel and whatever else. We all know what their impression will be. Then, when these visitors leave, they view the facility and grounds and say something like, “I never expected to find something like this in North Dakota”. That’s what excites me, but we have to have the necessary funding for that to happen.

It seems to me that it would be a serious mistake not to fully fund the needs of the State Historical Society of North Dakota. Since the days of Governor Art Link, North Dakota has been doing things right with the development of the State Historical Society and the Heritage Center.

Let’s not stop now. Let’s do it right. I urge you to vote in favor of House Bill No. 1018.

HB 1018  
House Approp. Educ. & En  
Jan 14, 2013  
Representatives of the Education and Environment Divisions of the House  
Appropriations' Committee.

Attachment 12

My name is Audrey Cleary and I am a Foundation Trustee of the State Historical Society.

We are here this morning for the hearing on HB 1018 which considers the expansion of the North Dakota Heritage Center and the need for more professional staff. The SHSND Board and staff are requesting 22 additional staff positions for the new addition.

Last Thursday evening we toured the new addition. It is amazing! Each of the present staff members told us about the new area of the Center which would be their particular space. They have so many plans already and are so excited about all the wonderful displays they have planned.

The original Heritage Center is a terrific place to visit but the addition is going to blow people away! The displays and technology will be amazing.

Please consider our request for additional professional staff. The Heritage Center is a very special place for out-of-town visitors, local families, and schools from all over the state. It is truly a wonderful, historical, educational facility.



HB 1018  
House Appropri. Educ. & En  
Jan 14, 2013  
Attachment 13

Testimony

January 14, 2013

To: North Dakota House of Representatives

Appropriations Committee, Education and Environment Division

State Representative Robert J. Skarphol, Chair

Good Morning, Mr. Chairman and Members of the Committee, my name is Joe Satrom. I live and work in Bismarck, ND, and I am here this morning to testify in support of HB 1018, an appropriation measure for the State Historical Society of North Dakota.

I am pleased and proud to have had a long-term, more than 43 -year relationship with what initially was the idea and for the last three decades has been the reality of the North Dakota Heritage Center. It has been both a tremendous pleasure and point of great pride to me to be part of and witness the remarkable development of this centerpiece of our State's history.

Last week, my wife and I were able to tour the new addition to the Heritage Center. It was an extraordinary experience and I commend all of you who have had a role in moving this project forward. As all of you know, the new structure will house state-of-art exhibits, interpretative programs and artifacts that tell our story in new and exciting ways. The vision for the Heritage Center is to "Showcase the World-Class Accomplishments of North Dakotans".

A building and interpretative program of the size, scale and importance of the new and expanded state Heritage Center requires a strong team of history professionals. It is my understanding the spending proposed in HB 1018 provides an important advancement in meeting these staffing and program needs. I enthusiastically support this expanded staffing and these proposed program investments.

Our family has operated a North Dakota-based tour operation since 1978 that has taken our clients to many of the best museums in the United States, Canada, Mexico, England, Europe and much of the world. While the North Dakota Heritage Center has been a very good and highly regarded state museum since it opened in the 1980s, the new and expanded facility offers a tremendous opportunity. I believe that strategic investments in staff and program can take the new and expanded Heritage Center to a new level programming and recognition as a leading state museum and contribute in major ways to building statewide tourism by improving historical interpretation at historic sites across the entire state.

I respectfully urge your support for HB 1018, the State Historical Society appropriations, so that the very high quality and expanded work going on at the State Heritage Center and across North Dakota will continue to grow and gain momentum.

Best regards, Joe Satrom

THE ASPEN GROUP • THE ASPEN GROUP • THE ASPEN GROUP • THE ASPEN GROUP



**PRESENTED BY:**

**Jessica Knutson, Commercial Realtor**  
**701.223.2450 office**  
email: [jessica@aspengrouprealestate.com](mailto:jessica@aspengrouprealestate.com)  
web: [aspengrouprealestate.com](http://aspengrouprealestate.com)

**FOR SALE**

**845 88th St. SE, Strasburg, ND**



**The Lawrence Welk Homestead  
Strasburg, ND**

**Price:** \$125,000.00  
**Lot Size:** 6 Acres  
**Features:** Home  
Summer Kitchen  
Barn & Windmill  
Blacksmith Shop  
Outhouse  
Granary, Garage & Parking Lot



REAL ESTATE SERVICES

Bismarck, North Dakota

This information has been secured from sources we believe to be reliable, but we make no representation or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy of the information. All references to age, square footage, income and expenses are approximate. Buyers or lessors should conduct their own independent investigations and rely only on those results.

**Data Sheet**  
**845 88th St. SE**  
**Strasburg, ND**

**PID#:** 34-0000-02612-000

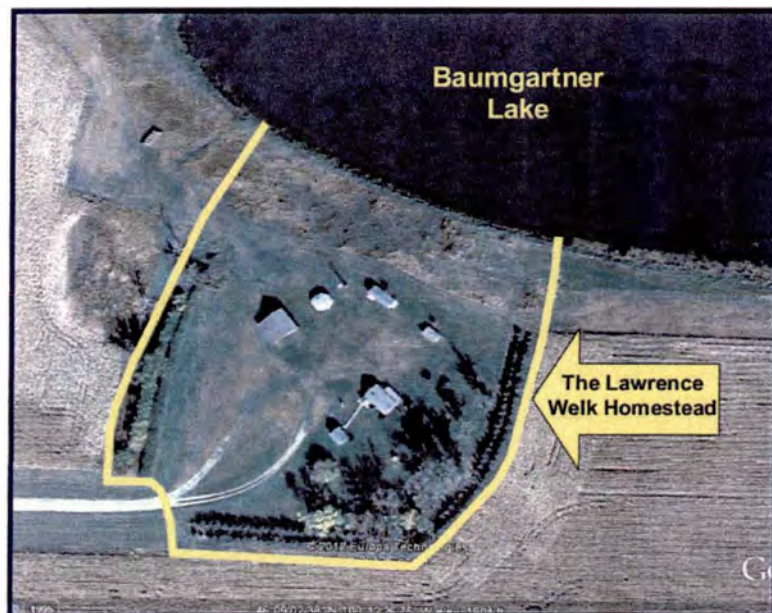
**Legal Description:** 6 Acres from the S1/2 NW1/4: N1/2 SW1/4,  
Section 21, Township 131, Range 76

**Lot Size:** 6 Acres

**Taxes:** \$97.34

**Specials:** None at this time

**Year Built:** Home built in 1899





**Information Sheet**  
**845 88th St. SE**  
**Strasburg, ND**

**In the Register of National Historic Places**

**Home**  
**Summer Kitchen**  
**Barn**  
**Blacksmith Shop**  
**Outhouse**  
**Granary & Garage**  
**Windmill**

**On 6 acres**  
**Tree row protection**  
**Rural water & electricity**  
**Baumgartner Lake to the north**

**Own a piece of North Dakota history**  
**Ideal for tours**



**REAL ESTATE SERVICES**  
**Bismarck, North Dakota**



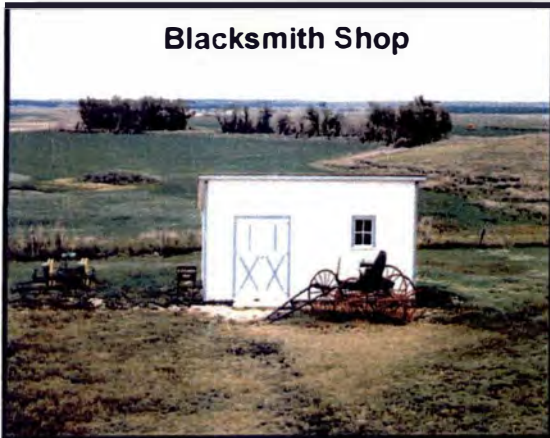
Home



Summer Kitchen



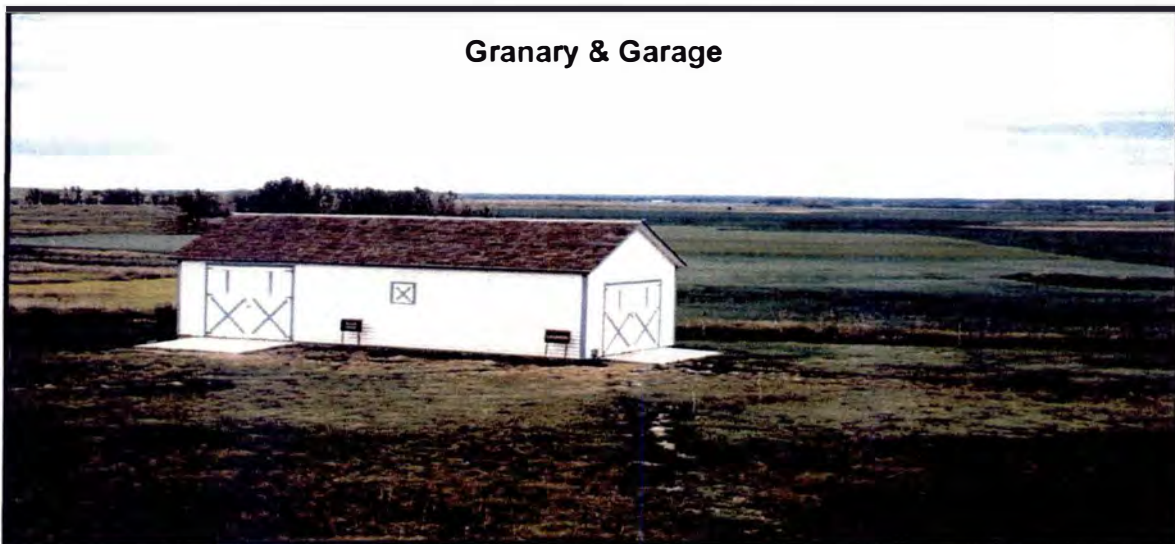
Blacksmith Shop



Barn



Granary & Garage



This information has been secured from sources we believe to be reliable, but we make no representation or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy of the information. All references to age, square footage, income and expenses are approximate. Buyers or lessors should conduct their own independent investigations and rely only on those results.



Windmill



Bandstand



Interior View



This information has been secured from sources we believe to be reliable, but we make no representation or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy of the information. All references to age, square footage, income and expenses are approximate. Buyers or lessors should conduct their own independent investigations and rely only on those results.

This information has been secured from sources we believe to be reliable, but we make no representation or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy of the information. All references to age, square footage, income and expenses are approximate. Buyers or lessors should conduct their own independent investigations and rely only on those results.



© 2012 Europa Technologies  
© 2012 Google

1 1995

46°09'02.38"N 100°12'26.75"W elev. 1804 ft



## SIX YEAR FUNDRAISING TIMELINE FOR PLEDGES

Society Timeline	Date	Federal Funds	Foundations	Private Funds	Total Pledge Dollars Projected
Construction Documents Start	06/30/09			\$2,500,000	\$2,500,000
Bids Opened	06/30/10	\$350,000	\$1,500,000	\$2,900,000	\$7,250,000
Construction in Progress	06/30/11	\$350,000	\$1,000,000	\$2,400,000	\$11,000,000
Exhibits and Remodel	06/30/12	\$350,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,400,000	\$13,750,000
Building Complete	06/30/13	\$350,000		\$300,000	\$14,400,000
	06/30/14	\$300,000			\$14,700,000
	06/30/15	\$300,000			\$15,000,000
	<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>\$2,000,000</b>	<b>\$3,500,000</b>	<b>\$9,500,000</b>	<b>\$15,000,000</b>
1. \$15M Goal - \$12M for expansion, \$1.7M expenses, \$1.3M reserves and future projects.					

4B 1018  
 Review copy. Educ. & C.  
 of money 2/23/20  
 outside of budget #1

## WHERE WE ARE TODAY DECEMBER 31, 2012

	Federal Funds	Foundation Funding	Private Funding	Total Dollars
Actual Gifts as of December 31, 2012	\$28,000	\$20,000	\$10,490,960	\$10,538,960
2009 Projected Gifts Total	\$2,000,000	\$3,500,000	\$9,500,000	\$15,000,000
Over/(Under)	(\$1,972,000)	(\$3,480,000)	\$990,960	(\$4,461,040)

As you can see the private funding has already exceeded what we thought in our documents provided in the 2009 Legislative session. Because of the economic times and other factors the Federal funding and the funding from Foundations have not met our expectations. We do not anticipate much if any additional dollars to come from the Federal government or the Foundations, but we feel we can reach our goal of \$15,000,000 by additional gifts from the private sector. Listed below is some additional information about our private donations.

### Additional Information About Donors

Number of Gifts Received	475
Largest Gift Received	\$2,000,000
Smallest Gift Received	\$5
Average Dollars per Gift	\$22,187

### List of Donors Who Have Given More than \$100,000

Hess Corporation	Starion Financial
Continental Resources, Inc.	Murex Petroleum Corporation
Touchstone Energy Cooperatives	Offutt Family Foundation
A. Kirk and Janet Lanterman	Marathon Oil Corporation
Whiting Petroleum Corporation	North Dakota Petroleum Council
Bob and Kathy Mau and Family	Ruth Dahlgren Hartman
Hollis and Theodora Nappen	Governor Arthur and Grace Link
MDU Resources	Barbara McCormick
Forum Communications	Brigham Exploration Company
North American Coal Corporation	North Dakota Farmers Union
ND Telecommunications Cooperatives	North Dakota Grocers Association

# **ND Heritage Center Expansion Update As of 12-31-2012**

*HB 1018  
House Appropriations E&E  
January 23, 2013  
attachment #2*

FUNDING				
Funding Source	Appropriation	Authorized	Authorized Used\Spent	Authorized Remaining
Carryover Funds	629,320	629,320	629,320	0
State Funds	39,700,000	39,700,000	26,179,612	13,520,388
Other Funds	12,000,000	6,739,401	577,500	6,161,901
Total	52,329,320	47,068,721	27,386,432	19,682,289

PROJECTED COSTS				
Description	Projected Amount	Running Total	Status	Donations Needed
Initial Building Contracts (Contractors and Architects)	34,754,971	34,754,971	Authorized	0
Change Orders and Reimbursables	1,444,397	36,199,368	Authorized	0
Generator	624,000	36,823,368	Authorized	0
Soil Testing and Other Construction Costs	493,225	37,316,593	Authorized	0
Remaining Construction Contingency (Note A)	938,378	38,254,971	Authorized	0
Exhibit Contract (Three Exhibit Halls)	7,700,000	45,954,971	Authorized	5,625,651
In Kind Donations (Touch Table, Exhibits, Theater & HUB)	280,750	46,235,721	Authorized	5,906,401
Fossil Casts & Cretascope	528,000	46,763,721	Authorized	6,434,401
Content Development for Hub & Theater, Main Gallery de-install, Etc...	305,000	47,068,721	Authorized	6,739,401
Kiosk Programming & Related Web Component Development	234,000	47,302,721	Pending	6,973,401
Other (See Note B)	5,830,000	52,329,320	Pending	12,000,000
Total	53,132,721			

## **Notes**

(A) It is anticipated that the remaining contingency funds will be needed to complete the construction of the building. Costs to be paid with remaining contingency funds include: additional change orders, architect reimbursable expenses and other costs incurred to complete the construction of the building.

(B) There are a considerable number of items that may be completed when funding is available. The cost to complete these items will be determined as the project moves forward. The items include:

Mastodon Support System (\$50,000)  
Furniture, Fixtures, Equipment (Soft Costs at \$600,000)  
Native American Hall of Fame Exhibits (\$250,000)  
Auditorium Chairs and Carpet (\$475,000)  
Carpet and Wall Covering in Hallway by Classroom (\$40,000)  
Freight Elevator Repairs (\$105,000)  
Moving of Collections (\$200,000)

Movable Wall System - Governor's Gallery (\$50,000)  
Tree House Exhibits (\$250,000)  
Corridor of History Exhibits (\$150,000)  
Main Gallery Air Handling Unit Replacement (\$610,000)  
Carpet Communication and Education Division (\$50,000)  
Dakota Purchase (\$3,000,000)



History's

*Foundation*

State Historical Society  
of North Dakota Foundation



January 31, 2013

Dear Representative Skarphol,

I am sorry that I was not able to attend last week's committee hearing. I hope this information and the adjoining page addresses the three questions that you and your committee requested.

First, we have received in kind gifts of \$780,750. That and cash of \$257,663 have been given to the Society for a total of \$1,038,413 given to the Society. Second, yearly tracking totals are shown with a total of \$10,544,352 raised. Thirdly, the cash on hand is \$4,443,915.

If you have any further questions please feel free to call me at 701-222-1966 or email me at [msveen@btinet.net](mailto:msveen@btinet.net).

Thank You.

Sincerely,

Marlo Sveen, Development Director

State Historical Society of North Dakota Foundation



## HISTORICAL FOUNDATION FUNDRAISING INFORMATION

### In Kind Gifts Given to Society

Great River Energy (Credit for Flyash)	\$500,000
Basin Electric Cooperative (Exhibit & Signage Work)	\$250,000
US Forest Service (Touch Table)	\$28,000
Exhibit Artifacts	\$2,750
	<u>\$780,750</u>

**Cash Given to Society** \$257,663

**Total Given to Society** \$1,038,413

The flyash was a gift from Great River Energy that the concrete subcontractor was to use on our project and other projects he was doing. The subcontractor reduced his contract by \$500,000. Basin Electric Cooperative gave an in kind gift of \$250,000 to be used with the project to help with exhibits. The touch table is an interactive table that will be used in the Geologic Gallery. The artifacts are a few pieces that we will use in our exhibits. The cash given to the Society includes a gift of \$150,000 that will be given to the Society in the next couple of weeks.

### Yearly Tracking July 1 to June 30

2005-2006	\$0
2006- 2007	\$983,778
2007-2008	\$61,077
2008-2009	\$1,112,636
2009-2010	\$3,887,464
2010-2011	\$3,262,205
2011-2012	\$937,826
2012-Dec 2012	\$299,366
	<u>\$10,544,352</u>

The above numbers represent pledges and cash that have been secured for the expansion project through December 31, 2012. During 2005-2006 fiscal year the Foundation did a statewide feasibility study in preparation for launching fundraising efforts with major donors.

**Cash on Hand as of December 31, 2012** \$4,443,915

This number will continue to increase as more pledges are received.

Given to Representative Skarphol on January 31, 2013

Jack Dalrymple  
*Governor of North Dakota*

North Dakota  
State Historical Board

Gereld Gerntholz  
*Valley City - President*

Calvin Grinnell  
*New Town - Vice President*

A. Ruric Todd III  
*Jamestown- Secretary*

Albert I. Berger  
*Grand Forks*

Diane K. Larson  
*Bismarck*

Chester E. Nelson, Jr.  
*Bismarck*

Margaret Puetz  
*Bismarck*

Sara Otte Coleman  
*Director  
Tourism Division*

Kelly Schmidt  
*State Treasurer*

Alvin A. Jaeger  
*Secretary of State*

Mark Zimmerman  
*Director  
Parks and Recreation  
Department*

Grant Levi  
*Acting Director  
Department of Transportation*

Merlan E. Paaverud, Jr.  
*Director*

 Accredited by the  
American Alliance  
Museums since 1989

## Memorandum

To: Chairman Skarphol, Education & Environment Division of the House  
Appropriations Committee

From: Merlan E. Paaverud Jr. 

Date: January 31, 2013

Re: Information Requested by the Committee

---

The following information is being provided as requested by the committee:

Attachment (1) – List of 161 County and Local Historical Affiliations.

The Society provides technical assistance, training and workshops to these entities. An example would be assistance provided to Ward County Historical Society in Minot when dealing with flood damage to collections and historical structures.

Attachment (2) – List of the Historic Sites Managed by the State Historical Society of North Dakota.

Five major sites (Pembina State Museum, Fort Totten, Fort Buford, Chateau DeMores, and Ronald Reagan Minuteman Missile Site) are staffed and open year round while other sites have seasonal staffs that are on-site from May to September. Several sites have interpretive signs and are open year round. Other sites are marker sites and require limited oversight or maintenance. The Former Governors Mansion and Camp Hancock are open year round and staffed with a temporary employee.

Attachment (3) – Historic Site Expense and Revenues for the 18 months ended December 31, 2012.

Attachment (4) Historic Site and Heritage Center Visitation numbers.

Attachment (5) Copy of Information provide to Senator Erbele regarding projected operating costs for the Lawrence Welk Homestead.

STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF NORTH DAKOTA					
COUNTY AND LOCAL HISTORICAL AFFILIATIONS					
	ORGANIZATION	COUNTY	CITY	STATE	ZIP
1	Lewis and Clark Trail Museum	McKenzie County	Alexander	ND	58831
2	Triple B Toy Farm Museum	Cass County	Alice	ND	58031
3	Almont Historical Society	Morton County	Almont	ND	58520
4	McIntosh County Historical Society	McIntosh County	Ashley	ND	58413
5	Golden Valley County Historical Society	Golden Valley County	Beach	ND	58621
6	Turtle Mountain Historical Society	Rolette County	Belcourt	ND	58316
7	Pfennig Wildlife Museum	Mercer County	Beulah	ND	58523
8	Germans From Russia Heritage Society	Burleigh County	Bismarck	ND	58501
9	Missouri Valley Historical Society	Burleigh County	Bismarck	ND	58502
10	ND Cowboy Hall of Fame/Genealogy Society	Burleigh County	Bismarck	ND	58501
11	North Dakota State Genealogical Society	Burleigh County	Bismarck	ND	58502
12	Preservation North Dakota	Burleigh County	Bismarck	ND	58502
13	Society for the Preservation of the Former Governors' Mansion	Burleigh County	Bismarck	ND	58501
14	Bottineau County Historical Society	Bottineau County	Bottineau	ND	58318
15	Bowdon Museum and Library	Wells County	Bowdon	ND	58418
16	Bowman County Historical Society	Bowman County	Bowman	ND	58623
17	South Central Threshing Association	Emmons County	Braddock	ND	58524
18	Wilkin-Richland Counties Genealogy Guild	Richland County	Breckenridge	MN	56520
19	Finnish American Museum-Pioneer Square Community Ctr	Ramsey County	Brocket	ND	58321
20	Mercer County Historical Society	Mercer County	Beulah	ND	58523
21	Buffalo Heritage Center/Buffalo Historical Society	Cass County	Buffalo	ND	58011
22	City of Buffalo/Historic Preservation Commission	Cass County	Buffalo	ND	58011
23	Cando Pioneer Foundation Museum	Towner County	Cando	ND	58324
24	Foster County Historical Society	Foster County	Carrington	ND	58421
25	James River Genealogical Club	Foster County	Carrington	ND	58421
26	Putnam House	Foster County	Carrington	ND	58421
27	Casselton Historical Society	Cass County	Casselton	ND	58012
28	Northeastern ND Heritage Association	Pembina County	Cavalier	ND	58220
29	Pembina County Historical Society	Pembina County	Cavalier	ND	58220
30	Oliver County Historical Society, Center	Oliver County	Center	ND	58530
31	Griggs County Historical Society	Griggs County	Cooperstown	ND	58425
32	Divide County Historical Society/Crosby Museum	Divide County	Crosby	ND	58730
33	Devils Lake Historic Preservation Commission	Ramsey County	Devils Lake	ND	58301
34	Heritage House Museum	Ramsey County	Devils Lake	ND	58301
35	Lake Region Pioneer Daughters	Benson County	Devils Lake	ND	58301
36	Ramsey County Historical Society (LRHC Inc)	Ramsey County	Devils Lake	ND	58301
37	Dakota Dinosaur Museum	Stark County	Dickinson	ND	58601
38	Southwestern North Dakota Museum Foundation	Stark County	Dickinson	ND	58601
39	Stark County Historical Society	Stark County	Dickinson	ND	58602
40	Ukrainian Cultural Institute	Stark County	Dickinson	ND	58601
41	Ox Cart Trails Historical Society	Pembina County	Drayton	ND	58225
42	Dunn County Historical Society	Dunn County	Dunn Center	ND	58626
43	Edmore Historical Society	Ramsey County	Edmore	ND	58330
44	Grant County Historical Society	Grant County	Elgin	ND	58533
45	Ellendale Historical Society	Dickey County	Ellendale	ND	58436
46	Enderlin Historical Society	Ransom County	Enderlin	ND	58027
47	Buffalo Trails Museum	Williams County	Epping	ND	58843
48	Childrens' Museum at Yunkers Farm	Cass County	Fargo	ND	58102
49	Fargo Aviation Museum	Cass County	Fargo	ND	58102
50	Fargo Hist Preservation Commission	Cass County	Fargo	ND	58102
51	Fargo-Moorhead Heritage Society	Cass County	Fargo	ND	58102
52	Pioneer Village of Ayr	Cass County	Fargo	ND	58007
53	Red River Valley Genealogy Society	Cass County	Fargo	ND	58106
54	Wells County Historical Society	Wells County	Fessenden	ND	58438
55	Flasher Historical Society/Pioneer Square Community Center	Morton County	Flasher	ND	58535
56	Fort Ransom State Park Visitor Center	Ransom County	Fort Ramson	ND	58033



STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF NORTH DAKOTA					
COUNTY AND LOCAL HISTORICAL AFFILIATIONS					
	ORGANIZATION	COUNTY	CITY	STATE	ZIP
57	Ransom County Historical Society	Ransom County	Fort Ramson	ND	58033
58	Sitting Bull College	Sioux County	Fort Yates	ND	58538
59	Rosebud Museum	Dickey County	Fullerton	ND	58441
60	Fort Stevenson State Park	McLean County	Garrison	ND	58540
61	Garrison Heritage Park Foundation	McLean County	Garrison	ND	58540
62	McLean County Genealogical Society	McLean County	Garrison	ND	58540
63	Glen Ullin Historical Society Archives	Morton County	Glen Ullin	ND	58631
64	Glen Ullin Museum Auxiliary	Morton County	Glen Ullin	ND	58631
65	Pioneer Historical Society, Sheridan County	Sheridan County	Goodrich	ND	58444
66	Walsh County Heritage Village	Walsh County	Grafton	ND	58237
67	Walsh County Historic Preservation Commission	Walsh County	Grafton	ND	58237
68	Grand Forks County Historical Society/Myra Museum	Grand Forks County	Grand Forks	ND	58201
69	Grand Forks Historical Preservation Commission	Grand Forks County	Grand Forks	ND	58208
70	Old Sod Post Office of Grassy Butte	McKenzie County	Grassy Butte	ND	58634
71	Manfred Historic Museum and Preservation	Wells County	Harvey	ND	58341
72	Hatton-Eielson Museum & Historic Association	Traill County	Hatton	ND	58240
73	Sargent County Historical Society	Sargent County	Havana	ND	58032
74	Hazleton Historical Society	Emmons County	Hazleton	ND	58544
75	Hebron History & Arts Society	Morton County	Hebron	ND	58638
76	Dakota Buttes Historical Society	Adams County	Hettinger	ND	58639
77	Traill County Historical Society	Traill County	Hillsboro	ND	58045
78	Steele County Historical Society	Steele County	Hope	ND	58046
79	1883 Courthouse Committee	Stutsman County	Jamestown	ND	58401
80	Fort Seward Interpretive Center	Stutsman County	Jamestown	ND	58401
81	National Buffalo Museum	Stutsman County	Jamestown	ND	58402
82	Stutsman County Memorial Museum	Stutsman County	Jamestown	ND	58401
83	Lake County Historical Society	Ward County	Kenmare	ND	58746
84	LaMoure County Museum	LaMoure County	LaMoure	ND	58458
85	Toy Farmer Museum	LaMoure County	LaMoure	ND	58458
86	Cavalier County Historical Society	Cavalier County	Langdon	ND	58249
87	Lansford Threshers & Historical Association	Bottineau County	Lansford	ND	58750
88	Larimore Museum & Historical Society	Grand Forks County	Larimore	ND	58251
89	Lidgerwood Community Museum	Richland County	Lidgerwood	ND	58053
90	Emmons County Historical Society	Emmons County	Linton	ND	58552
91	Pioneer Heritage	Emmons County	Linton	ND	58552
92	Litchville Community Museum	Barnes County	Litchville	ND	58461
93	Makoti Threshing Association	Ward County	Makoti	ND	58756
94	Fort Abraham Lincoln State Park	Morton County	Mandan	ND	58554
95	Mandan Historical Society	Morton County	Mandan	ND	58554
96	North Dakota State Railroad Mus	Morton County	Mandan	ND	58554
97	Manvel Historical Society	Grand Forks County	Manvel	ND	58256
98	Marmarth Historical Society	Slope County	Marmarth	ND	58643
99	Unique Antique Museum	Slope County	Marmarth	ND	58643
100	Goose River Heritage Center	Traill County	Mayville	ND	58257
101	Billings County Historical Society	Billings County	Medora	ND	58645
102	Theodore Roosevelt National Park - South Unit	Billings County	Medora	ND	58645
103	Michigan Historical Society	Nelson County	Michigan	ND	58259
104	Minnewaukan Historical Society	Benson County	Minnewaukan	ND	58351
105	Dakota Territory Air Museum	Ward County	Minot	ND	58701
106	Mouse River Loop Genealogy Society	Ward County	Minot	ND	58701
107	Railroad Museum of Minot	Ward County	Minot	ND	58701
108	Scandinavian Heritage Association	Ward County	Minot	ND	58701
109	Ward County Historical Society	Ward County	Minot	ND	58702
110	Walsh County Historical Society & Museum	Walsh County	Minto	ND	58261
111	Whitestone Historical Society	Dickey County	Monango	ND	58436
112	Bagg Bonanza Farm Historic Preservation Society	Richland County	Mooreton	ND	58075



STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF NORTH DAKOTA COUNTY AND LOCAL HISTORICAL AFFILIATIONS					
	ORGANIZATION	COUNTY	CITY	STATE	ZIP
113	Mott Gallery of History & Art	Hettinger County	Mott	ND	58646
114	Towner County Historical Society Museum	Towner County	Munich	ND	58352
115	Logan County Historical Society	Logan County	Napoleon	ND	58561
116	New Leipzig Museum	Grant County	New Leipzig	ND	58562
117	Eddy County Museum & Historical Society	Eddy County	New Rockford	ND	58356
118	Sheyenne Log Cabin Museum	Eddy County	New Rockford	ND	58356
119	Morton County Historical Society	Morton County	New Salem	ND	58563
120	New Salem Historical Society	Morton County	New Salem	ND	58663
121	New Town Historical Society	Mountrail County	New Town	ND	58763
122	Three Affiliated Tribes Museum	Mountrail County	New Town	ND	58763
123	Niagara Community Historical Society	Grand Forks County	Niagara	ND	58266
124	Nome Historical Association	Barnes County	Nome	ND	58062
125	Northwood Pioneer Museum & Historical Association	Grand Forks County	Northwood	ND	58267
126	Dickey County Historical Society	Dickey County	Oakes	ND	58474
127	Fullerton Community/Carroll House Historic Hotel	Dickey County	Oaks	ND	58474
128	Nelson County Historical Society	Nelson County	Pekin	ND	58361
129	Fort Pembina Historical Society	Pembina County	Pembina	ND	58271
130	Plaza Community Museum	Mountrail County	Plaza	ND	58771
131	Burke County Historical Society	Burke County	Powers Lake	ND	58773
132	Ray Opera House Museum Society	Williams County	Ray	ND	58849
133	Southwestern N D Genealogical Society	Hettinger County	Regent	ND	58650
134	Reynolds Historical Society	Grand Forks County	Reynolds	ND	58275
135	Geographical Center Historical Society	Pierce County	Rugby	ND	58368
136	Ryder Historical Society	Ward County	Ryder	ND	58779
137	Renville County Historical Society	Renville County	Sherwood	ND	58782
138	Sims Historical Society	Morton County	Sims	ND	58520
139	Rolette County Historical Society	Rolette County	St. John	ND	58369
140	Flickertail Village Museum	Mountrail County	Stanley	ND	58784
141	Mountrail County Historical Society	Mountrail County	Stanley	ND	58784
142	Knife River Indian Villages	Mercer County	Stanton	ND	58571
143	Kidder County Historical Society	Kidder County	Steele	ND	58482
144	Dale and Martha Hawk Museum	Rolette County	Street	ND	58385
145	Tioga Historical Society Inc/Norseman Museum	Williams County	Tioga	ND	58852
146	Brenorsome Historical Society	Benson County	Tokio	ND	58379
147	McHenry County Historical Society	McHenry County	Towner	ND	58788
148	Barnes County Historical Society	Barnes County	Valley City	ND	58072
149	President's House Preservation Society	Barnes County	Valley City	ND	58072
150	Richland County Historical Society	Richland County	Wahpeton	ND	58075
151	McLean County Historical Society	McLean County	Washburn	ND	58577
152	ND Lewis & Clark Bicentennial Foundation/Fort Mandan	McLean County	Washburn	ND	58577
153	McKenzie County Museum & Historical Society	McKenzie County	Watford City	ND	58854
154	McKenzie County Heritage Association	McKenzie County	Watford City	ND	58854
155	Pioneer Museum of McKenzie County	McKenzie County	Watford City	ND	58854
156	Cass County Historical Society/Bonnanzaville	Cass County	West Fargo	ND	58078
157	Fort Union Trading Post National Historic Site	Williams County	Williston	ND	58801
158	Frontier Museum	Williams County	Williston	ND	58801
159	Pioneer Trails Historical Society, Hanks	Williams County	Williston	ND	58801
160	Williams County Historical Society	Williams County	Williston	ND	58801
161	Wimbledon Community Museum	Barnes County	Wimbeledon	ND	58492

# Historic Sites Managed by the State Historical Society of ND

	<i>Site Name</i>	<i>Location</i>
1	Fort Abercrombie	Abercrombie
2	Camp Atchison	Binford
3	Lake Jessie	Binford
4	Camp Hancock	Bismarck
5	Double Ditch Indian Village	Bismarck
6	Former Governor's Mansion	Bismarck
7	Steamboat Warehouse	Bismarck
8	Buffalo Creek	Buffalo
9	Camp Kimball	Carrington
10	Fort Clark	Center
11	Maple Creek Crossing	Chaffee
12	Oak Lawn Church	Concrete
13	Lake Johnson	Cooperstown
14	Oscar Zero & November 33 Missile Site	Cooperstown
15	Camp Corning	Dazey
16	Chaska (Camp Banks)	Driscoll
17	Palmer's Spring	Esmond
18	Bismarck-Deadwood Stage Trail	Flasher
19	Fort Ransom	Fort Ransom
20	Fort Rice	Fort Rice
21	Fort Totten	Fort Totten
22	Crowley Flint Quarry	Golden Valley
23	Turtle Effigy	Golden Valley
24	Medicine Rock	Grant County
25	Writing Rock	Grenora
26	Huff Indian Village	Huff
27	Stutsman County Courthouse	Jamestown
28	Camp Weiser	Kathryn
29	Standing Rock	Kathryn
30	Wadeson Cabin	Kathryn
31	Killdeer Mountain Battlefield	Killdeer
32	Whitestone Hill	Kulm
33	Fort Dilts	Marmath/Rhame
34	Chateau de Mores Historic Site, Packing Plant and Memorial Park	Medora
35	Menoken Indian Village	Menoken
36	Camp Buell	Milnor
37	Sweden	Nash
38	Brenner Crossing	New Rockford
39	Hudson Townsite	Oakes
40	Camp Arnold	Oriska
41	Pembina State Museum	Pembina
42	Molander Indian Village	Price

## Historic Sites Managed by the State Historical Society of ND

	<i>Site Name</i>	<i>Location</i>
43	Cannonball Stage Station	Raleigh
44	Sully's Heart River Corral	Richardton
45	St. Claude	St. John
46	Big Mound Battlefield	Tappen
47	Camp Whitney	Tappen
48	McPhail's Butte Overlook	Tappen
49	Pulver Mounds	Underwood
50	Camp Sheardown	Valley City
51	David Thompson	Velva
52	Gingras Trading Post	Walhalla
53	Walhalla	Walhalla
54	Fort Mandan Overlook	Washburn
55	Fort Buford & Missouri Yellowstone Confluence Center	Williston/Trenton
56	Camp Grant	Woodworth

State Historical Society of North Dakota				
Historic Site Expense and Revenue Summary for the 18 months ended 12-31-2012				
DESCRIPTION	EXPENSES			REVENUES
	General Fund Expenses	Site Fees Expenses	Total Expenses	Historic Site Fees
Camp Hancock State Historic Site - Bismarck	\$10,192		\$10,192	\$340
Chateau DeMores State Historic Site - Medora	\$157,009	\$189,222	\$346,231	\$106,809
Former Governors Mansion - Bismarck	\$72,535		\$72,535	\$3,360
Fort Abercrombie State Historic Site - Abercrombie	\$87,721		\$87,721	\$8,926
Fort Buford State Historic Site - Williston	\$310,463	\$31,988	\$342,452	\$29,031
Fort Clark State Historic Site - Stanton	\$16,273		\$16,273	\$0
Fort Totten State Historic Site - Fort Totten	\$219,473	\$7,031	\$226,503	\$10,343
Gingras Trading Post State Historic Site - Walhalla	\$17,692		\$17,692	\$471
Pembina State Museum - Pembina	\$189,922		\$189,922	\$4,622
Whitestone Hill Historic Site - Kulm	\$20,698		\$20,698	\$0
Writing Rock State Historic Site - Grenora	\$2,250		\$2,250	\$0
Ronald Reagan Minuteman Missile Site - Cooperstown	\$215,586		\$215,586	\$55,026
Statewide Historic Site Expenses **				
Historic Site Statewide Maintenance **	\$143,936		\$143,936	\$0
Historic Site Statewide Management **	\$408,819		\$408,819	\$0
Historic Site Extraordinary Repairs **	\$249,427		\$249,427	\$0
	\$2,121,996.36	\$228,241.00	\$2,350,237.36	\$218,927.74

\*\* Historic Site Statewide Expenses include management, maintenance and extraordinary repairs related to sites throughout the state. These expenses are incurred for the overall management of the 56 historic sites. These expenses are incurred to provide training, support, guidance, and maintenance to sites who have full time staff (5 sites) and manage and maintain sites that do not have full time staff. Grounds keeping and maintenance for remote sites such as Fort Ramson, Writing Rock, Killdeer Mountain Battle Field, David Thompson and Maple Creek are contracted out as it is more cost effective than hiring seasonal employees.



<b>State Historical Society of North Dakota</b> <b>Historic Sites and Heritage Center Visitation</b>					
<b>Description</b>	<b>2008</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>
Camp Hancock - Bismarck	1,443	1,277	835	950	916
Chateau de Mores - Medora	20,467	21,622	22,902	18,679	18,339
Chimney Park - Medora (a)	41,934	28,566	70,761	23,556	7,277
Double Ditch - Bismarck (b)	10,252	0	0	0	0
Former Governors Mansion - Bismarck	3,907	3,306	3,759	3,648	4,422
Fort Abercrombie - Abercrombie	11,038	6,789	5,661	4,728	5,325
Fort Buford and Missouri Yellowstone Confluence Center - Williston	16,162	14,105	11,868	13,130	14,103
Fort Clark - Stanton	4,802	7,124	3,743	3,043	3,479
Fort Totten - Totten	5,016	7,399	5,487	3,864	4,645
Totten Trail Inn - Totten	2,522	2,167	852	553	0
Fort Totten Little Theater - Totten (c)	0	3,429	3,852	0	0
Gingras Trading Post - Walhalla	888	718	799	753	746
Ronald Reagan Minuteman Missile Site - Cooperstown (d)	0	4,322	5,744	4,311	7,721
Pembina State Museum - Pembina	5,418	4,763	4,909	4,472	5,042
Whitestone Hill - Kulm	2,815	3,195	2,534	2,270	2,255
North Dakota Heritage Center - Bismarck (e)	99,989	100,077	103,077	90,509	66,533
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>226,653</b>	<b>208,859</b>	<b>246,783</b>	<b>174,466</b>	<b>140,803</b>

(a) The 2011 Chimney Park Visitation was severely impacted by the flooding in 2011. There has also been problems with the car counter for the park in 2012.

(b) The car counter at Double Ditch Historic Site was stolen and has not yet been replaced. Visitation at the site averaged 10,000 over a 3 month period but is open year round.

(c) The Fort Totten Little Theater group moved their performances to Devils Lake for 2011 and 2012 to avoid road construction.

(d) Site officially opened in 2009

(e) 2012 visitation was impacted by the Heritage Center expansion project construction.

**Welk Homestead Operating Costs and One Time Costs (Estimates)**

Operating Budget/biennium	\$	50,000.00	Biennial Costs	\$50,000.00
Operating budget/year	\$	25,000.00		
Payroll/biennium	\$	86,000.00		\$86,000.00
payroll/year	\$	43,000.00		
Internet yearly cost (estimate)	\$	750.00		\$1,500.00
state vehicle/yr	\$	1,040.00		\$2,080.00
Brochure development and printing	\$	750.00		\$750.00
Brochure placement with Rest stop program/yr	\$	200.00		\$400.00
<b>Operating Costs per Biennium</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>137,240.00</b>		<b>\$140,730.00</b>

Biennial Cost Should be \$140,730.00

**One Time Costs**

Current site repairs

**Summer Kitchen, Welk Home, Grainery****& Blacksmith Shop**

Replace Cedar Shakes w/ New Cedar Shakes	\$	45,000.00
Exterior Paint, Testing, Replace Bad Boards, Paint	\$	35,000.00
Ceiling Painting - Testing, Repairs & Paint	\$	10,000.00
Wall Painting - Testing, Repairs & Painting	\$	10,000.00

**Barn**

Foundation Replacement - Hire Structural Engr		
Move Barn & Replace Foundation	\$	250,000.00
Replace Floor (Safety & Trip Hazard)	\$	60,000.00
Exterior Walls - Hire Struct. Engr., Straighten	\$	100,000.00
Roof Structure - Hire Struct. Engr. Repair	\$	30,000.00
Re-Shingle w/ Asphalt Shingles	\$	40,000.00
Ext. Walls - Replace Some Siding, Testing, Paint	\$	3,000.00
Security system	\$	25,000.00
Two-way radios - 4 each	\$	1,000.00
Internet installation	\$	200.00
TORO lawn mower	\$	14,000.00
Bobcat	\$	25,000.00
Computer	\$	700.00
Safe	\$	450.00
weed eater	\$	100.00
refrigerator	\$	200.00
microwave	\$	100.00
coffeepot (2 - 1 large for groups, 1 small)	\$	100.00
printer /copier	\$	100.00
dust buster	\$	50.00
cleaning supplies	\$	300.00
paper supplies	\$	300.00
small tools	\$	500.00
office supplies	\$	300.00
<b>Total of one-time costs</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>651,400.00</b>

**If an Interpretive Center was Constructed in the future**

3415 Sq. Ft X \$250/Sq. Ft.	\$	853,750.00
3415 Sq. Ft. X \$300/Sq. Ft.	\$	1,024,500.00
Furnishings for interior 3415 Sq. Ft.	\$	300,000.00
Exhibits for 1,000 Sq. Ft. \$300/Sq. Ft.	\$	300,000.00
	<b>\$</b>	<b>2,478,250.00</b>

**Modular Pull in Type Interpretative Center**

400 Sq. Ft. Park Model	\$	100,000.00
Furnishings for interior 400 Sq. Ft.	\$	40,000.00
Exhibits for Park Model \$300 Sq. Ft. X 100 sq. ft.	\$	30,000.00
	<b>\$</b>	<b>170,000.00</b>



Year	Biennium	Program	Organization	Project Name	Amt Funded	Cash Match	Column1
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Arikara Cultural Center	Resource Room at the Cultural Center	\$2,490.00	\$2,955.00	\$5,445.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Bagg Bonanza Farm	Main House Stabilization	\$14,000.00	\$14,000.00	\$28,000.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Bames County Historical Society	Picture Wall Exhibit and Archival Supplies Purchase and Light Sleeves	\$3,031.00		\$3,031.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Bismarck State College	911 Symposium 9/9-11/11	\$25,000.00		\$25,000.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Buffalo Historical Society	1916 High School Preservation	\$4,450.00	\$4,450.00	\$8,900.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Dakota Buttes Historical Society	Phase II: Installation of dehumidifier, sump pump, and other interior weatherization.	\$10,000.00	\$26,643.00	\$36,643.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Devils Lake Masonic Temple	Upgrade of doors on the NR building	\$6,000.00	\$6,000.00	\$12,000.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Dickey County Historical Society	Heating and Cooling upgrade to the museum	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00	\$10,000.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Dickinson Museum Center	Long Range Strategic Planning	\$10,000.00	\$20,000.00	\$30,000.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Divide County Historical Society	The Bummer Hip roof barn Move and Preservation	\$19,935.00	\$19,935.00	\$39,870.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Ellendale Historical Society	Military uniform and old time kitchen exhibits	\$750.00	\$874.00	\$1,624.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Fargo Park District	2012 Celtic Festival	\$2,000.00	\$8,150.00	\$10,150.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Florence Lake Township	Re shingle, repair soffits and rebuild front entrance	\$7,000.00	\$7,000.00	\$14,000.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	FM Area Foundation/Fargo Public Schools	"The Road to Little Rock" Phase 1 Video Production	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00	\$40,000.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Friends of Gill School	Replace windows, 2 doors and shutters	\$4,000.00	\$4,400.00	\$8,400.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Goose River Heritage Center	Lighting upgrades	\$4,890.00	\$4,890.00	\$9,780.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Gorges Arts Council	Phase 2: Reroofing	\$10,700.00	\$10,700.00	\$21,400.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Grand Forks County Historical Society	Myra Museum exhibit planning	\$6,000.00	\$6,000.00	\$12,000.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Grand Forks Historic Preservation Commission	Buildings of North Dakota book	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00	\$40,000.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Grand Forks Masonic Center Preservation Association	Repair Stage Drops	\$4,007.50		\$4,007.50
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Grant County Historical Society	Rehabilitation of barbershop	\$1,120.00	\$2,946.00	\$4,066.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Green School Community Center	Green School Protection & Preservation	\$4,542.50	\$9,085.00	\$13,627.50
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Griggs County Historical Society	Restoration of 1915 CASE steam engine	\$2,200.00	\$4,615.00	\$6,815.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Hazleton Historical Society	Move and install building on the Hazleton Historical Society Grounds	\$1,716.00	\$4,615.00	\$6,331.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Historic Alderman School Association	School shingling	\$2,135.00	\$3,250.00	\$5,385.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Kathryn Heritage Alliance	Foundation repair and stabilization	\$5,000.00	\$153,283.00	\$158,283.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Lake Region Heritage Center	Repair to exterior window frames	\$10,888.00	\$10,887.00	\$21,775.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	LaMoure County Summer Musical Theatre	Phase 2: Repairs to the LaMoure County Summer Musical Theatre	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00	\$40,000.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Larimore Community Museum and Historical Society	Phase II - Exterior Repair	\$17,000.00	\$17,000.00	\$34,000.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	New Salem Historical Society	Daily life in North Dakota	\$5,000.00	\$20,000.00	\$25,000.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	North Dakota Railroad Museum	Exhibit and display for the 1880 Steele Depot	\$1,950.00	\$1,950.00	\$3,900.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Oliver County Historical Society	Rehabilitate building for exhibits	\$10,000.00	\$38,625.00	\$48,625.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Pioneer Trails Regional Museum	East Building Exhibit Development	\$6,530.00	\$6,530.00	\$13,060.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Preservation North Dakota	Prairie Places Festival	\$2,392.46	\$8,320.00	\$10,712.46
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Sargent County Historical Society	Security System and collections documentation	\$8,856.00	\$10,320.00	\$19,176.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Save Coghlan Castle	Stone resoration and tuckpointing	\$10,000.00	\$20,000.00	\$30,000.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Steele County Historical Society	Baldwin's Arcade Painting	\$4,635.00	\$4,635.00	\$9,270.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	The Railroad Museum of Minot	Purchase Collections Software and an Exhibit Add On	\$895.00		\$895.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Three Tribes Museum	Mandan Language & Oral Traditions Preservation	\$13,700.00	\$8,715.00	\$22,415.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Touchstones, Inc.	Phase 2: Bank Building Rehabilitation	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00	\$40,000.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Touchstones, Inc.	Restore the Stone Bank	\$15,000.00	\$20,000.00	\$35,000.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Towner County Historical Society	Egeland School Painting	\$5,375.00	\$5,375.00	\$10,750.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Tri County Tourism Alliance	Research: Preserving Germans from Russia Food Culture	\$5,000.00	\$18,050.00	\$23,050.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Turtle Mountain Chippewa Heritage Society	Collections Documentation	\$6,000.00	\$23,200.00	\$29,200.00
2011	2011-2013	CHG	Wells County Fairgrounds	Phase 3: Large Grandstand Rehabilitation Painting	\$12,000.00	\$12,000.00	\$24,000.00
2012	2011-2013	CHG	Wells County Historical Society	Recording Standing One-Room Schools	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$4,000.00
TOTAL					\$373,188.46	\$626,398.00	\$999,586.46

Organization		
2011-2013	NDMAP	Geographical Center Historical Society
2011-2013	NDMAP	Lake Region Heritage Center
2011-2013	NDMAP	Ward County Historical Society

\$ 10,000.00  
\$ 10,000.00  
\$ 10,000.00

HB 1018  
attachment 2  
13 Feb 2013



History's  
*Foundation*  
State Historical Society  
of North Dakota Foundation

①

January 31, 2013

Dear Representative Skarphol,

I am sorry that I was not able to attend last week's committee hearing. I hope this information and the adjoining page addresses the three questions that you and your committee requested.

First, we have received in kind gifts of \$780,750. That and cash of \$257,663 have been given to the Society for a total of \$1,038,413 given to the Society. Second, yearly tracking totals are shown with a total of \$10,544,352 raised. Thirdly, the cash on hand is \$4,443,915.

If you have any further questions please feel free to call me at 701-222-1966 or email me at [msveen@btinet.net](mailto:msveen@btinet.net).

Thank You.

Sincerely,

Marlo Sveen, Development Director

State Historical Society of North Dakota Foundation



## HISTORICAL FOUNDATION FUNDRAISING INFORMATION

### In Kind Gifts Given to Society

Great River Energy (Credit for Flyash)	\$500,000
Basin Electric Cooperative (Exhibit & Signage Work)	\$250,000
US Forest Service (Touch Table)	\$28,000
Exhibit Artifacts	\$2,750
	<u>\$780,750</u>

Cash Given to Society	<u>\$257,663</u>
-----------------------	------------------

Total Given to Society	<u>\$1,038,413</u>
------------------------	--------------------

The flyash was a gift from Great River Energy that the concrete subcontractor was to use on our project and other projects he was doing. The subcontractor reduced his contract by \$500,000. Basin Electric Cooperative gave an in kind gift of \$250,000 to be used with the project to help with exhibits. The touch table is an interactive table that will be used in the Geologic Gallery. The artifacts are a few pieces that we will use in our exhibits. The cash given to the Society includes a gift of \$150,000 that will be given to the Society in the next couple of weeks.

### Yearly Tracking July 1 to June 30

2005-2006	\$0
2006- 2007	\$983,778
2007-2008	\$61,077
2008-2009	\$1,112,636
2009-2010	\$3,887,464
2010-2011	\$3,262,205
2011-2012	\$937,826
2012-Dec 2012	\$299,366
	<u>\$10,544,352</u>

The above numbers represent pledges and cash that have been secured for the expansion project through December 31, 2012. During 2005-2006 fiscal year the Foundation did a statewide feasibility study in preparation for launching fundraising efforts with major donors.

Cash on Hand as of December 31, 2012	\$4,443,915
--------------------------------------	-------------

This number will continue to increase as more pledges are received.

Given to Representative Skarphol on January 31, 2013

Jack Dalrymple  
Governor of North Dakota

North Dakota  
State Historical Board

Gereld Gerntholz  
Valley City - President

Calvin Grinnell  
New Town - Vice President

A. Ruric Todd III  
Jamestown - Secretary

Albert I. Berger  
Grand Forks

Diane K. Larson  
Bismarck

Chester E. Nelson, Jr.  
Bismarck

Margaret Puetz  
Bismarck

Sara Otte Coleman  
Director  
Tourism Division

Kelly Schmidt  
State Treasurer

Alvin A. Jaeger  
Secretary of State

Mark Zimmerman  
Director  
Parks and Recreation  
Department

Grant Levi  
Acting Director  
Department of Transportation

Merlan E. Paaverud, Jr.  
Director

Accredited by the  
American Alliance  
Museums since 1989

## Memorandum

To: Chairman Skarphol, Education & Environment Division of the House  
Appropriations Committee

From: Merlan E. Paaverud Jr. 

Date: January 31, 2013

Re: Information Requested by the Committee

The following information is being provided as requested by the committee:

Attachment (1) – List of 161 County and Local Historical Affiliations.

The Society provides technical assistance, training and workshops to these entities. An example would be assistance provided to Ward County Historical Society in Minot when dealing with flood damage to collections and historical structures.

Attachment (2) – List of the Historic Sites Managed by the State Historical Society of North Dakota.

Five major sites (Pembina State Museum, Fort Totten, Fort Buford, Chateau DeMores, and Ronald Reagan Minuteman Missile Site) are staffed and open year round while other sites have seasonal staffs that are on-site from May to September. Several sites have interpretive signs and are open year round. Other sites are marker sites and require limited oversight or maintenance. The Former Governors Mansion and Camp Hancock are open year round and staffed with a temporary employee.

Attachment (3) – Historic Site Expense and Revenues for the 18 months ended December 31, 2012.

Attachment (4) Historic Site and Heritage Center Visitation numbers.

Attachment (5) Copy of Information provide to Senator Erbele regarding projected operating costs for the Lawrence Welk Homestead.

STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF NORTH DAKOTA COUNTY AND LOCAL HISTORICAL AFFILIATIONS					
	ORGANIZATION	COUNTY	CITY	STATE	ZIP
1	Lewis and Clark Trail Museum	McKenzie County	Alexander	ND	58831
2	Triple B Toy Farm Museum	Cass County	Alice	ND	58031
3	Almont Historical Society	Morton County	Almont	ND	58520
4	McIntosh County Historical Society	McIntosh County	Ashley	ND	58413
5	Golden Valley County Historical Society	Golden Valley County	Beach	ND	58621
6	Turtle Mountain Historical Society	Rolette County	Belcourt	ND	58316
7	Penning Wildlife Museum	Mercer County	Beulah	ND	58523
8	Germans From Russia Heritage Society	Burleigh County	Bismarck	ND	58501
9	Missouri Valley Historical Society	Burleigh County	Bismarck	ND	58502
10	ND Cowboy Hall of Fame/Genealogy Society	Burleigh County	Bismarck	ND	58501
11	North Dakota State Genealogical Society	Burleigh County	Bismarck	ND	58502
12	Preservation North Dakota	Burleigh County	Bismarck	ND	58502
13	Society for the Preservation of the Former Governors' Mansion	Burleigh County	Bismarck	ND	58501
14	Bottineau County Historical Society	Bottineau County	Bottineau	ND	58318
15	Bowdon Museum and Library	Wells County	Bowdon	ND	58418
16	Bowman County Historical Society	Bowman County	Bowman	ND	58623
17	South Central Threshing Association	Emmons County	Braddock	ND	58524
18	Wilkin-Richland Counties Genealogy Guild	Richland County	Breckenridge	MN	56520
19	Finnish American Museum-Pioneer Square Community Ctr	Ramsey County	Brocket	ND	58321
20	Mercer County Historical Society	Mercer County	Beulah	ND	58523
21	Buffalo Heritage Center/Buffalo Historical Society	Cass County	Buffalo	ND	58011
22	City of Buffalo/Historic Preservation Commission	Cass County	Buffalo	ND	58011
23	Cando Pioneer Foundation Museum	Towner County	Cando	ND	58324
24	Foster County Historical Society	Foster County	Carrington	ND	58421
25	James River Genealogical Club	Foster County	Carrington	ND	58421
26	Putnam House	Foster County	Carrington	ND	58421
27	Casselon Historical Society	Cass County	Casselon	ND	58012
28	Northeastern ND Heritage Association	Pembina County	Cavalier	ND	58220
29	Pembina County Historical Society	Pembina County	Cavalier	ND	58220
30	Oliver County Historical Society, Center	Oliver County	Center	ND	58530
31	Griggs County Historical Society	Griggs County	Cooperstown	ND	58425
32	Divide County Historical Society/Crosby Museum	Divide County	Crosby	ND	58730
33	Devils Lake Historic Preservation Commission	Ramsey County	Devils Lake	ND	58301
34	Heritage House Museum	Ramsey County	Devils Lake	ND	58301
35	Lake Region Pioneer Daughters	Benson County	Devils Lake	ND	58301
36	Ramsey County Historical Society (LRHC Inc)	Ramsey County	Devils Lake	ND	58301
37	Dakota Dinosaur Museum	Stark County	Dickinson	ND	58601
38	Southwestern North Dakota Museum Foundation	Stark County	Dickinson	ND	58601
39	Stark County Historical Society	Stark County	Dickinson	ND	58602
40	Ukrainian Cultural Institute	Stark County	Dickinson	ND	58601
41	Ox Cart Trails Historical Society	Pembina County	Drayton	ND	58225
42	Dunn County Historical Society	Dunn County	Dunn Center	ND	58626
43	Edmore Historical Society	Ramsey County	Edmore	ND	58330
44	Grant County Historical Society	Grant County	Elgin	ND	58533
45	Ellendale Historical Society	Dickey County	Ellendale	ND	58436
46	Enderlin Historical Society	Ransom County	Enderlin	ND	58027
47	Buffalo Trails Museum	Williams County	Epping	ND	58843
48	Childrens' Museum at Yunkers Farm	Cass County	Fargo	ND	58102
49	Fargo Aviation Museum	Cass County	Fargo	ND	58102
50	Fargo Hist Preservation Commission	Cass County	Fargo	ND	58102
51	Fargo-Moorhead Heritage Society	Cass County	Fargo	ND	58102
52	Pioneer Village of Ayr	Cass County	Fargo	ND	58007
53	Red River Valley Genealogy Society	Cass County	Fargo	ND	58106
54	Wells County Historical Society	Wells County	Fessenden	ND	58438
55	Flasher Historical Society/Pioneer Square Community Center	Morton County	Flasher	ND	58535
56	Fort Ransom State Park Visitor Center	Ransom County	Fort Ransom	ND	58033

STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF NORTH DAKOTA COUNTY AND LOCAL HISTORICAL AFFILIATIONS					
	ORGANIZATION	COUNTY	CITY	STATE	ZIP
57	Ransom County Historical Society	Ransom County	Fort Ramson	ND	58033
58	Sitting Bull College	Sioux County	Fort Yates	ND	58538
59	Rosebud Museum	Dickey County	Fullerton	ND	58441
60	Fort Stevenson State Park	McLean County	Garrison	ND	58540
61	Garrison Heritage Park Foundation	McLean County	Garrison	ND	58540
62	McLean County Genealogical Society	McLean County	Garrison	ND	58540
63	Glen Ullin Historical Society Archives	Morton County	Glen Ullin	ND	58631
64	Glen Ullin Museum Auxiliary	Morton County	Glen Ullin	ND	58631
65	Pioneer Historical Society, Sheridan County	Sheridan County	Goodrich	ND	58444
66	Walsh County Heritage Village	Walsh County	Grafton	ND	58237
67	Walsh County Historic Preservation Commission	Walsh County	Grafton	ND	58237
68	Grand Forks County Historical Society/Myra Museum	Grand Forks County	Grand Forks	ND	58201
69	Grand Forks Historical Preservation Commission	Grand Forks County	Grand Forks	ND	58208
70	Old Sod Post Office of Grassy Butte	McKenzie County	Grassy Butte	ND	58634
71	Manfred Historic Museum and Preservation	Wells County	Harvey	ND	58341
72	Hatton-Eielson Museum & Historic Association	Traill County	Hatton	ND	58240
73	Sargent County Historical Society	Sargent County	Havana	ND	58032
74	Hazelton Historical Society	Emmons County	Hazelton	ND	58544
75	Hebron History & Arts Society	Morton County	Hebron	ND	58638
76	Dakota Buttes Historical Society	Adams County	Hettinger	ND	58639
77	Traill County Historical Society	Traill County	Hillsboro	ND	58045
78	Steele County Historical Society	Steele County	Hope	ND	58046
79	1883 Courthouse Committee	Stutsman County	Jamestown	ND	58401
80	Fort Seward Interpretive Center	Stutsman County	Jamestown	ND	58401
81	National Buffalo Museum	Stutsman County	Jamestown	ND	58402
82	Stutsman County Memorial Museum	Stutsman County	Jamestown	ND	58401
83	Lake County Historical Society	Ward County	Kenmare	ND	58746
84	LaMoure County Museum	LaMoure County	LaMoure	ND	58458
85	Toy Farmer Museum	LaMoure County	LaMoure	ND	58458
86	Cavalier County Historical Society	Cavalier County	Langdon	ND	58249
87	Lansford Threshers & Historical Association	Bottineau County	Lansford	ND	58750
88	Larimore Museum & Historical Society	Grand Forks County	Larimore	ND	58251
89	Lidgerwood Community Museum	Richland County	Lidgerwood	ND	58053
90	Emmons County Historical Society	Emmons County	Linton	ND	58552
91	Pioneer Heritage	Emmons County	Linton	ND	58552
92	Litchville Community Museum	Barnes County	Litchville	ND	58461
93	Makoti Threshing Association	Ward County	Makoti	ND	58756
94	Fort Abraham Lincoln State Park	Morton County	Mandan	ND	58554
95	Mandan Historical Society	Morton County	Mandan	ND	58554
96	North Dakota State Railroad Mus	Morton County	Mandan	ND	58554
97	Manvel Historical Society	Grand Forks County	Manvel	ND	58256
98	Marmarth Historical Society	Slope County	Marmarth	ND	58643
99	Unique Antique Museum	Slope County	Marmarth	ND	58643
100	Goose River Heritage Center	Traill County	Mayville	ND	58257
101	Billings County Historical Society	Billings County	Medora	ND	58645
102	Theodore Roosevelt National Park - South Unit	Billings County	Medora	ND	58645
103	Michigan Historical Society	Nelson County	Michigan	ND	58259
104	Minnewaukan Historical Society	Benson County	Minnewaukan	ND	58351
105	Dakota Territory Air Museum	Ward County	Minot	ND	58701
106	Mouse River Loop Genealogy Society	Ward County	Minot	ND	58701
107	Railroad Museum of Minot	Ward County	Minot	ND	58701
108	Scandinavian Heritage Association	Ward County	Minot	ND	58701
109	Ward County Historical Society	Ward County	Minot	ND	58702
110	Walsh County Historical Society & Museum	Walsh County	Minto	ND	58261
111	Whitestone Historical Society	Dickey County	Monango	ND	58436
112	Bagg Bonanza Farm Historic Preservation Society	Richland County	Mooreton	ND	58075



STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF NORTH DAKOTA					
COUNTY AND LOCAL HISTORICAL AFFILIATIONS					
	ORGANIZATION	COUNTY	CITY	STATE	ZIP
113	Mott Gallery of History & Art	Hettinger County	Mott	ND	58646
114	Towner County Historical Society Museum	Towner County	Munich	ND	58352
115	Logan County Historical Society	Logan County	Napoleon	ND	58561
116	New Leipzig Museum	Grant County	New Leipzig	ND	58562
117	Eddy County Museum & Historical Society	Eddy County	New Rockford	ND	58356
118	Sheyenne Log Cabin Museum	Eddy County	New Rockford	ND	58356
119	Morton County Historical Society	Morton County	New Salem	ND	58563
120	New Salem Historical Society	Morton County	New Salem	ND	58663
121	New Town Historical Society	Mountrail County	New Town	ND	58763
122	Three Affiliated Tribes Museum	Mountrail County	New Town	ND	58763
123	Niagara Community Historical Society	Grand Forks County	Niagara	ND	58266
124	Nome Historical Association	Barnes County	Nome	ND	58062
125	Northwood Pioneer Museum & Historical Association	Grand Forks County	Northwood	ND	58267
126	Dickey County Historical Society	Dickey County	Oakes	ND	58474
127	Fullerton Community/Carroll House Historic Hotel	Dickey County	Oaks	ND	58474
128	Nelson County Historical Society	Nelson County	Pekin	ND	58361
129	Fort Pembina Historical Society	Pembina County	Pembina	ND	58271
130	Plaza Community Museum	Mountrail County	Plaza	ND	58771
131	Burke County Historical Society	Burke County	Powers Lake	ND	58773
132	Ray Opera House Museum Society	Williams County	Ray	ND	58849
133	Southwestern N D Genealogical Society	Hettinger County	Regent	ND	58650
134	Reynolds Historical Society	Grand Forks County	Reynolds	ND	58275
135	Geographical Center Historical Society	Pierce County	Rugby	ND	58368
136	Ryder Historical Society	Ward County	Ryder	ND	58779
137	Renville County Historical Society	Renville County	Sherwood	ND	58782
138	Sims Historical Society	Morton County	Sims	ND	58520
139	Rolette County Historical Society	Rolette County	St. John	ND	58369
140	Flickertail Village Museum	Mountrail County	Stanley	ND	58784
141	Mountrail County Historical Society	Mountrail County	Stanley	ND	58784
142	Knife River Indian Villages	Mercer County	Stanton	ND	58571
143	Kidder County Historical Society	Kidder County	Steele	ND	58482
144	Dale and Martha Hawk Museum	Rolette County	Street	ND	58385
145	Tioga Historical Society Inc/Norseman Museum	Williams County	Tioga	ND	58852
146	Brenorsome Historical Society	Benson County	Tokio	ND	58379
147	McHenry County Historical Society	McHenry County	Towner	ND	58788
148	Barnes County Historical Society	Barnes County	Valley City	ND	58072
149	President's House Preservation Society	Barnes County	Valley City	ND	58072
150	Richland County Historical Society	Richland County	Wahpeton	ND	58075
151	McLean County Historical Society	McLean County	Washburn	ND	58577
152	ND Lewis & Clark Bicentennial Foundation/Fort Mandan	McLean County	Washburn	ND	58577
153	McKenzie County Museum & Historical Society	McKenzie County	Watford City	ND	58854
154	McKenzie County Heritage Association	McKenzie County	Watford City	ND	58854
155	Pioneer Museum of McKenzie County	McKenzie County	Watford City	ND	58854
156	Cass County Historical Society/Bonnanzaville	Cass County	West Fargo	ND	58078
157	Fort Union Trading Post National Historic Site	Williams County	Williston	ND	58801
158	Frontier Museum	Williams County	Williston	ND	58801
159	Pioneer Trails Historical Society, Hanks	Williams County	Williston	ND	58801
160	Williams County Historical Society	Williams County	Williston	ND	58801
161	Wimbledon Community Museum	Barnes County	Wimbeledon	ND	58492

# Historic Sites Managed by the State Historical Society of ND

	<i>Site Name</i>	<i>Location</i>
1	Fort Abercrombie	Abercrombie
2	Camp Atchison	Binford
3	Lake Jessie	Binford
4	Camp Hancock	Bismarck
5	Double Ditch Indian Village	Bismarck
6	Former Governor's Mansion	Bismarck
7	Steamboat Warehouse	Bismarck
8	Buffalo Creek	Buffalo
9	Camp Kimball	Carrington
10	Fort Clark	Center
11	Maple Creek Crossing	Chaffee
12	Oak Lawn Church	Concrete
13	Lake Johnson	Cooperstown
14	Oscar Zero & November 33 Missile Site	Cooperstown
15	Camp Corning	Dazey
16	Chaska (Camp Banks)	Driscoll
17	Palmer's Spring	Esmond
18	Bismarck-Deadwood Stage Trail	Flasher
19	Fort Ransom	Fort Ransom
20	Fort Rice	Fort Rice
21	Fort Totten	Fort Totten
22	Crowley Flint Quarry	Golden Valley
23	Turtle Effigy	Golden Valley
24	Medicine Rock	Grant County
25	Writing Rock	Grenora
26	Huff Indian Village	Huff
27	Stutsman County Courthouse	Jamestown
28	Camp Weiser	Kathryn
29	Standing Rock	Kathryn
30	Wadeson Cabin	Kathryn
31	Killdeer Mountain Battlefield	Killdeer
32	Whitestone Hill	Kulm
33	Fort Dilts	Marmath/Rhame
34	Chateau de Mores Historic Site, Packing Plant and Memorial Park	Medora
35	Menoken Indian Village	Menoken
36	Camp Buell	Milnor
37	Sweden	Nash
38	Brenner Crossing	New Rockford
39	Hudson Townsite	Oakes
40	Camp Arnold	Oriska
41	Pembina State Museum	Pembina
42	Molander Indian Village	Price

## Historic Sites Managed by the State Historical Society of ND

	<i>Site Name</i>	<i>Location</i>
43	Cannonball Stage Station	Raleigh
44	Sully's Heart River Corral	Richardton
45	St. Claude	St. John
46	Big Mound Battlefield	Tappen
47	Camp Whitney	Tappen
48	McPhail's Butte Overlook	Tappen
49	Pulver Mounds	Underwood
50	Camp Sheardown	Valley City
51	David Thompson	Velva
52	Gingras Trading Post	Walhalla
53	Walhalla	Walhalla
54	Fort Mandan Overlook	Washburn
55	Fort Buford & Missouri Yellowstone Confluence Center	Williston/Trenton
56	Camp Grant	Woodworth

State Historical Society of North Dakota				
Historic Site Expense and Revenue Summary for the 18 months ended 12-31-2012				
DESCRIPTION	EXPENSES			REVENUES
	General Fund Expenses	Site Fees Expenses	Total Expenses	Historic Site Fees
Camp Hancock State Historic Site - Bismarck	\$10,192		\$10,192	\$340
Chateau DeMores State Historic Site - Medora	\$157,009	\$189,222	\$346,231	\$106,809
Former Governors Mansion - Bismarck	\$72,535		\$72,535	\$3,360
Fort Abercrombie State Historic Site - Abercrombie	\$87,721		\$87,721	\$8,926
Fort Buford State Historic Site - Williston	\$310,463	\$31,988	\$342,452	\$29,031
Fort Clark State Historic Site - Stanton	\$16,273		\$16,273	\$0
Fort Totten State Historic Site - Fort Totten	\$219,473	\$7,031	\$226,503	\$10,343
Gingras Trading Post State Historic Site - Walhalla	\$17,692		\$17,692	\$471
Pembina State Museum - Pembina	\$189,922		\$189,922	\$4,622
Whitestone Hill Historic Site - Kulm	\$20,698		\$20,698	\$0
Writing Rock State Historic Site - Grenora	\$2,250		\$2,250	\$0
Ronald Reagan Minuteman Missile Site - Cooperstown	\$215,586		\$215,586	\$55,026
Statewide Historic Site Expenses **				
Historic Site Statewide Maintenance **	\$143,936		\$143,936	\$0
Historic Site Statewide Management **	\$408,819		\$408,819	\$0
Historic Site Extraordinary Repairs **	\$249,427		\$249,427	\$0
	\$2,121,996.36	\$228,241.00	\$2,350,237.36	\$218,927.74

\*\* Historic Site Statewide Expenses include management, maintenance and extraordinary repairs related to sites throughout the state. These expenses are incurred for the overall management of the 56 historic sites. These expenses are incurred to provide training, support, guidance, and maintenance to sites who have full time staff (5 sites) and manage and maintain sites that do not have full time staff. Grounds keeping and maintenance for remote sites such as Fort Ramson, Writing Rock, Killdeer Mountain Battle Field, David Thompson and Maple Creek are contracted out as it is more cost effective than hiring seasonal employees.



<b>State Historical Society of North Dakota</b> <b>Historic Sites and Heritage Center Visitation</b>					
<b>Description</b>	<b>2008</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>
Camp Hancock - Bismarck	1,443	1,277	835	950	916
Chateau de Mores - Medora	20,467	21,622	22,902	18,679	18,339
Chimney Park - Medora (a)	41,934	28,566	70,761	23,556	7,277
Double Ditch - Bismarck (b)	10,252	0	0	0	0
Former Governors Mansion - Bismarck	3,907	3,306	3,759	3,648	4,422
Fort Abercrombie - Abercrombie	11,038	6,789	5,661	4,728	5,325
Fort Buford and Missouri Yellowstone Confluence Center - Williston	16,162	14,105	11,868	13,130	14,103
Fort Clark - Stanton	4,802	7,124	3,743	3,043	3,479
Fort Totten - Totten	5,016	7,399	5,487	3,864	4,645
Totten Trail Inn - Totten	2,522	2,167	852	553	0
Fort Totten Little Theater - Totten (c)	0	3,429	3,852	0	0
Gingras Trading Post - Walhalla	888	718	799	753	746
Ronald Reagan Minuteman Missile Site - Cooperstown (d)	0	4,322	5,744	4,311	7,721
Pembina State Museum - Pembina	5,418	4,763	4,909	4,472	5,042
Whitestone Hill - Kulm	2,815	3,195	2,534	2,270	2,255
North Dakota Heritage Center - Bismarck (e)	99,989	100,077	103,077	90,509	66,533
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>226,653</b>	<b>208,859</b>	<b>246,783</b>	<b>174,466</b>	<b>140,803</b>

(a) The 2011 Chimney Park Visitation was severely impacted by the flooding in 2011. There has also been problems with the car counter for the park in 2012.

(b) The car counter at Double Ditch Historic Site was stolen and has not yet been replaced. Visitation at the site averaged 10,000 over a 3 month period but is open year round.

(c) The Fort Totten Little Theater group moved their performances to Devils Lake for 2011 and 2012 to avoid road construction.

(d) Site officially opened in 2009

(e) 2012 visitation was impacted by the Heritage Center expansion project construction.

**Welk Homestead Operating Costs and One Time Costs (Estimates)**

		Biennial Costs
Operating Budget/biennium	\$ 50,000.00	\$50,000.00
Operating budget/year	\$ 25,000.00	
Payroll/biennium	\$ 86,000.00	\$86,000.00
payroll/year	\$ 43,000.00	
Internet yearly cost (estimate)	\$ 750.00	\$1,500.00
state vehicle/yr	\$ 1,040.00	\$2,080.00
Brochure development and printing	\$ 750.00	\$750.00
Brochure placement with Rest stop program/yr	\$ 200.00	\$400.00
<b>Operating Costs per Biennium</b>	<b>\$ 137,240.00</b>	<b>\$140,730.00</b>
Biennial Cost Should be \$140,730.00		

**One Time Costs**

Current site repairs

**Summer Kitchen, Welk Home, Grainery****& Blacksmith Shop**

Replace Cedar Shakes w/ New Cedar Shakes	\$ 45,000.00
Exterior Paint, Testing, Replace Bad Boards, Paint	\$ 35,000.00
Ceiling Painting - Testing, Repairs & Paint	\$ 10,000.00
Wall Painting - Testing, Repairs & Painting	\$ 10,000.00

**Barn**

Foundation Replacement - Hire Structural Engr

Move Barn & Replace Foundation	\$ 250,000.00
Replace Floor (Safety & Trip Hazard)	\$ 60,000.00
Exterior Walls - Hire Struct. Engr., Straighten	\$ 100,000.00
Roof Structure - Hire Struct. Engr. Repair	\$ 30,000.00
Re-Shingle w/ Asphalt Shingles	\$ 40,000.00
Ext. Walls - Replace Some Siding, Testing, Paint	\$ 3,000.00
Security system	\$ 25,000.00
Two-way radios - 4 each	\$ 1,000.00
Internet installation	\$ 200.00
TORO lawn mower	\$ 14,000.00
Bobcat	\$ 25,000.00
Computer	\$ 700.00
Safe	\$ 450.00
weed eater	\$ 100.00
refrigerator	\$ 200.00
microwave	\$ 100.00
coffeepot (2 - 1 large for groups, 1 small)	\$ 100.00
printer/copier	\$ 100.00
dust buster	\$ 50.00
cleaning supplies	\$ 300.00
paper supplies	\$ 300.00
small tools	\$ 500.00
office supplies	\$ 300.00
<b>Total of one-time costs</b>	<b>\$ 651,400.00</b>

**If an Interpretive Center was Constructed in the future**

3415 Sq. Ft X \$250/Sq. Ft.	\$ 853,750.00
3415 Sq. Ft. X \$300/Sq. Ft.	\$ 1,024,500.00
Furnishings for interior 3415 Sq. Ft.	\$ 300,000.00
Exhibits for 1,000 Sq. Ft. \$300/Sq. Ft.	\$ 300,000.00
	\$ 2,478,250.00

Modular Pull in Type Interpretative Center

400 Sq. Ft. Park Model	\$ 100,000.00
Furnishings for interior 400 Sq. Ft.	\$ 40,000.00
Exhibits for Park Model \$300 Sq. Ft. X 100 sq. ft.	\$ 30,000.00
	\$ 170,000.00

## Brandenburg, Michael D.

---

**From:** plainsfolk@gmail.com on behalf of Tom Isern <isern@plainsfolk.com>  
**Sent:** Monday, February 25, 2013 6:56 AM  
**To:** Brandenburg, Michael D.  
**Subject:** Welk Homestead

Greetings, Representative Brandenburg. I write in regard to a matter important to economic development in the south-central part of the state. The following resolution was adopted at a meeting of the Tri-County (Emmons, Logan, & McIntosh counties) Tourism Alliance.

The Lawrence Welk Homestead has recently been placed for public sale. The Tri-County Tourism Alliance of Logan, McIntosh and Emmons counties voted on January 18 in support of state purchase of this property located at 845 88<sup>th</sup> St. SE, Strasburg, ND and inclusion of its annual operating expense in the State Historical Society budget.

The property referred to is the one commonly known as the Welk Homestead, birthplace of the great entertainer and North Dakota Roughrider, Lawrence Welk. I understand that funding for its purchase has been proposed as an amendment to the budget of the State Historical Society of North Dakota.

I meet frequently with the alliance in its efforts to establish and promote German-Russian Country as a heritage tourism destination. The Welk Homestead is vital to these efforts. It is significant, and of value to heritage tourism, for reasons that go far beyond its specific association with Lawrence Welk. It is a property that represents and documents the settlement culture of the Germans from Russia, the largest ethnic culture in North Dakota, comprising an excellent collection of heritage buildings in a compelling site.

This map provides another way of looking at the issue - <http://www.history.nd.gov/historicsites/index.html>

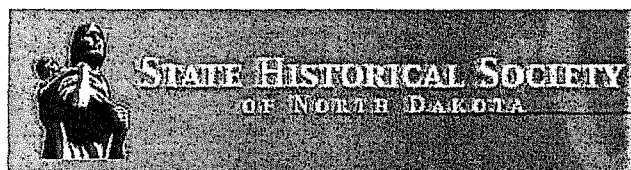
The map reveals that there is not one state historic site in all of Emmons, Logan, and McIntosh counties. It does not seem out of line to ask that with a roster of 56 state historic sites, we might consider one in German-Russian Country.

Thank you for considering this matter, and for your service in the House.

--



North Dakota

nd.gov Official Portal for  
North Dakota State Government
[Home](#) | [About Us](#) | [Contact Us](#) | [Sign up e-news](#)
 
[SHSND Home](#) > [Historic Sites](#)

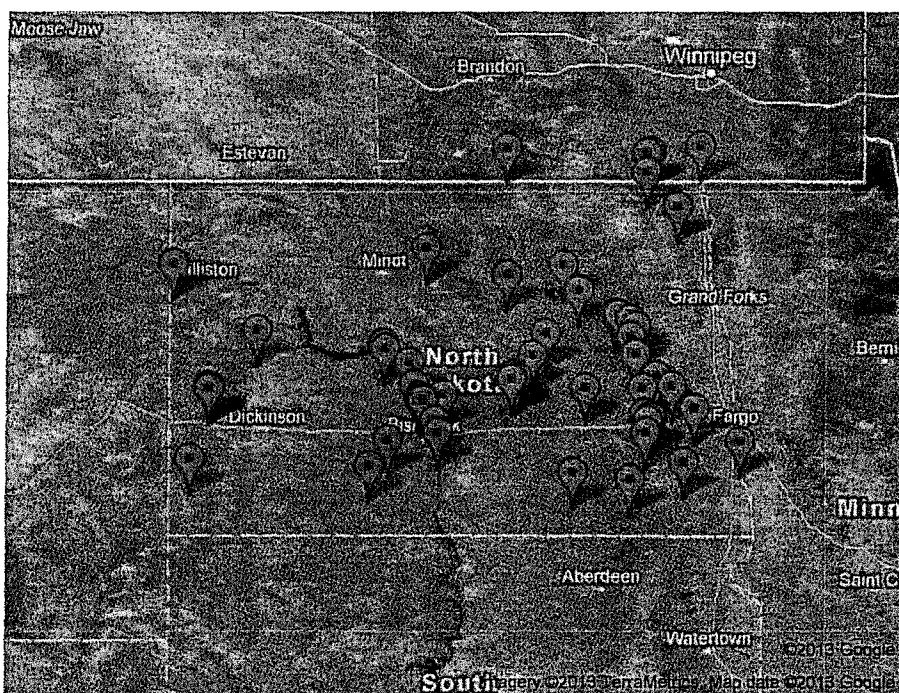
## Historic Sites

Welcome to North Dakota's state historic sites. An upsurge in heritage tourism across the country has created renewed interest in the history of the northern plains, and North Dakota has many sites of significance. The 56 historic sites are owned by the state and are preserved, maintained, and interpreted by the State Historical Society of North Dakota.

Some sites are well developed with interpreters, visitor centers with exhibits, furnished buildings, picnic areas, and other amenities. Others lie obscurely in pastures without a monument or fencepost to mark their existence. A few sites are currently closed to visitors because of lack of accessibility, concerns about preservation, or out of respect for American Indians who hold some of these places sacred.

***We invite you to enjoy North Dakota's heritage!***

Use this drop-down list to view the State Historic Sites of North Dakota:

[View State Historic Sites of North Dakota in a larger map](#)

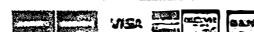
[Subscribe to SHSND podcasts](#)

### VISITOR SURVEY

Your opinion matters [Take our visitor survey!](#)

### SUPPORT HISTORIC SITES

Make an online donation and help support your favorite sites.


[Support Us](#) | [Facility Rental](#) | [Volunteer](#) | [Donate](#) | [Press Room](#) | [Media Room / RSS Feeds](#) [FAQs](#)

**Address:**  
612 East Boulevard Ave.  
Bismarck, North Dakota  
58505  
[Get Directions](#)

**Hours:**  
Exhibit galleries and Museum Store: 8am - 5pm M-F, Sat & Sun. 10am - 5pm  
State Archives: 8am - 4:30pm M-F, except legal holidays, and 2nd Sat. of each month. 10am - 4:30 pm  
State Historical Society offices: 8am - 5pm M-F, except legal holidays.

**Contact Us:**  
phone: (701) 328-2666  
fax: (701) 328-3710  
email: [histsoc@nd.gov](mailto:histsoc@nd.gov)



PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO HOUSE BILL NO. 1018

Page 1, line 2, remove "; and to provide an exemption"

Page 1, replace lines 11 through 13 with:

"Salaries and wages	\$9,477,860	\$1,817,192	\$11,295,052
Accrued leave payments	0	211,332	211,332
Operating expenses	2,387,016	379,000	2,766,016
Capital assets	1,620,736	128,989	1,749,725"

Page 1, replace line 15 with:

"Cultural heritage grants	504,500	150,000	654,500"
---------------------------	---------	---------	----------

Page 1, replace lines 17 through 20 with:

"Total all funds	\$14,994,604	\$2,686,513	\$17,681,117
Less estimated income	<u>2,900,413</u>	<u>297,058</u>	<u>3,197,471</u>
Total general fund	\$12,094,191	\$2,389,455	\$14,483,646
Full-time equivalent positions	63.00	5.00	68.00"

Page 2, replace lines 7 through 9 with:

"Historic sites exhibits	0	50,000"
--------------------------	---	---------

Page 2, replace lines 13 through 16 with:

"State's 125th celebration planning	<u>50,000</u>	<u>100,000</u>
Total all funds	\$1,590,700	\$300,000
Less estimated income	<u>650,000</u>	<u>0</u>
Total general fund	\$940,700	\$300,000"

Page 2, remove lines 30 and 31

Page 3, remove lines 1 through 4

Renumber accordingly

**STATEMENT OF PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT:**

**House Bill No. 1018 - State Historical Society - House Action**

	Executive Budget	House Changes	House Version
Salaries and wages	\$12,208,141	(\$913,089)	\$11,295,052
Operating expenses	2,816,016	(50,000)	2,766,016
Capital assets	2,014,725	(265,000)	1,749,725
Grants	1,000,000		1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	150,000	654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	4,492		4,492
Accrued leave payments		211,332	211,332
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	(\$866,757)	\$17,681,117
Less estimated income	<u>3,246,503</u>	<u>(49,032)</u>	<u>3,197,471</u>

General fund	\$15,301,371	(\$817,725)	\$14,483,646
FTE	69.00	(1.00)	68.00

### Department No. 701 - State Historical Society - Detail of House Changes

	Corrects Executive Compensation Package <sup>1</sup>	Adjusts State Employee Compensation and Benefits Package <sup>2</sup>	Provides Separate Line Item for Accrued Leave Payments <sup>3</sup>	Adds Funding to the Cultural Heritage Grants Line <sup>4</sup>	Removes Funding for Oil- Impacted Areas <sup>5</sup>	Removes Funding for Traveling Exhibits <sup>6</sup>
Salaries and wages	\$6,657	(\$459,386)	(\$211,332)		(\$50,000)	
Operating expenses						
Capital assets						(250,000)
Grants						
Cultural heritage grants				150,000		
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm						
Accrued leave payments			211,332			
Total all funds	\$6,657	(\$459,386)	\$0	\$150,000	(\$50,000)	(\$250,000)
Less estimated income	732	(49,764)	0	0	0	0
General fund	\$5,925	(\$409,622)	\$0	\$150,000	(\$50,000)	(\$250,000)
FTE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

	Reduces Funding for Historic Site Exhibits <sup>7</sup>	Removes Technology Coordinator Position <sup>8</sup>	Reduces Funding for State Celebration <sup>9</sup>	Total House Changes
Salaries and wages		(\$199,028)		(\$913,089)
Operating expenses			(50,000)	(50,000)
Capital assets	(15,000)			(265,000)
Grants				
Cultural heritage grants				150,000
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm				
Accrued leave payments				211,332
Total all funds	(\$15,000)	(\$199,028)	(\$50,000)	(\$866,757)
Less estimated income	0	0	0	(49,032)
General fund	(\$15,000)	(\$199,028)	(\$50,000)	(\$817,725)
FTE	0.00	(1.00)	0.00	(1.00)

<sup>1</sup>Funding is added due to a calculation error in the executive compensation package.

<sup>2</sup>This amendment adjusts the state employee compensation and benefits package as follows:

- Reduces the performance component from 3 to 5 percent per year to 2 to 4 percent year.
- Reduces the market component from 2 to 4 percent per year for employees below the midpoint of their salary range to up to 2 percent for employees in the first quartile of their salary range for the first year of the biennium only.
- Removes funding for additional retirement contribution increases.

<sup>3</sup>A portion of salaries and wages funding from the general fund (\$185,972) and from other funds (\$25,360) for permanent employees compensation and benefits is reallocated to an accrued leave payments line item for paying annual leave and sick leave for eligible employees.

<sup>4</sup>Funding is added to the cultural heritage grants line to provide a total of \$654,500. The executive budget recommendation included \$504,500 for cultural heritage grants.

<sup>5</sup>Funding included in the executive budget for compensation or housing allowances for employees in oil-impacted areas is removed.

<sup>6</sup>Funding included in the executive budget for traveling exhibits is removed.

<sup>7</sup>This amendment reduces funding included in the executive budget for historic site exhibits from \$65,000 to \$50,000.

<sup>8</sup>This amendment removes the technology coordinator position included in the executive budget.

<sup>9</sup>This amendment reduces funding included in the executive budget for the state's 125th celebration from \$150,000 to \$100,000.

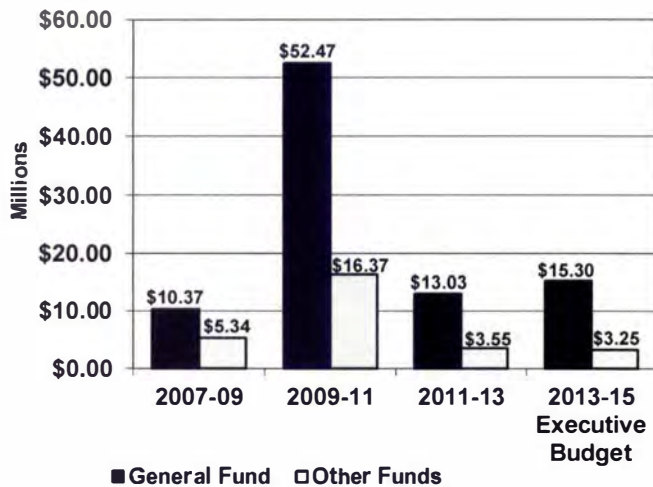
---

This amendment removes Section 5 of the bill which provides for deposit in the department's revolving fund any unspent funds provided for traveling exhibits to be used in the 2015-17 biennium.

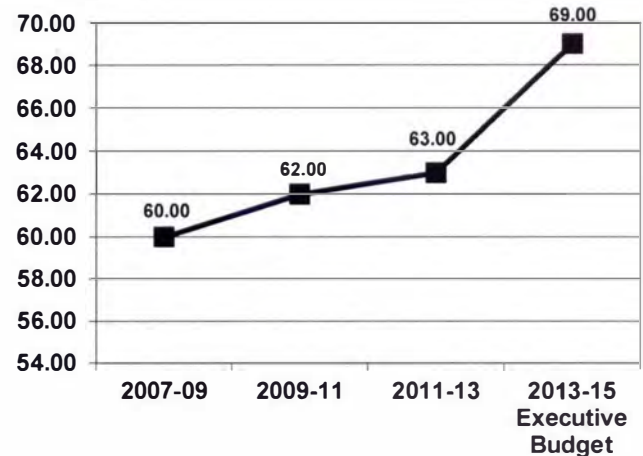
**Department 701 - State Historical Society  
House Bill No. 1018**

	FTE Positions	General Fund	Other Funds	Total
2013-15 Executive Budget	69.00	\$15,301,371	\$3,246,503	\$18,547,874
2011-13 Legislative Appropriations	63.00	13,034,891	3,550,413	16,585,304
Increase (Decrease)	0.00	\$2,266,480	(\$303,910)	\$1,962,570

**Agency Funding**



**FTE Positions**



**Ongoing and One-Time General Fund Appropriations**

	Ongoing General Fund Appropriation	One-Time General Fund Appropriation	Total General Fund Appropriation
2013-15 Executive Budget	\$14,636,371	\$665,000	\$15,301,371
2011-13 Legislative Appropriations	12,119,191	915,700	13,034,891
Increase (Decrease)	\$2,517,180	(\$250,700)	\$2,266,480

**First House Action**

Attached is a summary of first house changes.

**Executive Budget Highlights  
(With First House Changes in Bold)**

	General Fund	Other Funds	Total
1. Adds <b>one-time</b> funding for compensation adjustments or housing allowances for employees in oil-impacted areas. <b>The House removed this funding.</b>	\$50,000		\$50,000
2. Adds <b>one-time</b> funding for traveling exhibits. <b>The House removed this funding.</b>	\$250,000		\$250,000
3. Adds <b>one-time</b> funding for historic site exhibits. <b>The House reduced this funding by \$15,000.</b>	\$65,000		\$65,000
4. Adds <b>one-time</b> funding for the state's 125 <sup>th</sup> celebration. <b>The House reduced this funding by \$50,000.</b>	\$150,000		\$150,000
5. Adds <b>one-time</b> funding for completion of the development of an 8 <sup>th</sup> grade curriculum for North Dakota studies	\$150,000		\$150,000
6. Adds the following 6 FTE positions:	\$881,218		\$881,218
1 FTE technology coordinator. <b>The House removed this position and \$199,028.</b>			
1 FTE exhibit and collections specialist			
1 FTE education programs developer			
1 FTE multimedia/web developer			
1 FTE visitor services security officer			
1 FTE archives specialist			



7. Adds funding to increase seasonal temporary salaries by \$1 per hour per year during the 2013-15 biennium	\$183,549		\$183,549
8. Adds funding for maintenance in the expanded exhibit area in the Heritage Center	\$60,000		\$60,000
9. Provides funding for state employee salary increases of which \$492,698 relates to performance increases and \$352,800 is for market equity adjustments. The House added \$6,657 to correct the executive compensation package and reduced funding by \$389,265 relating to performance and market equity salary increases.	\$752,493	\$93,005	\$845,498

### **Other Sections in Bill**

**Traveling exhibits** - Section 5 allows unexpended appropriations relating to the \$250,000 provided for traveling exhibits to continue into the 2015-17 biennium. **The House removed this section.**

### **Continuing Appropriations**

**Concession fund** - North Dakota Century Code Section 55-02-04 - Operation of the State Historical Society museum store

**State Historical Society gifts and bequests fund** - Section 55-01-04 - Gifts and bequests for support of museum operations

**State Historical Society revolving fund** - Section 55-03-04 - Archaeological permits

### **Significant Audit Findings**

The operational audit for the State Historical Society conducted by the State Auditor's office during the 2011-12 interim identified the following significant audit findings:

- Segregation of duties weakness surrounding inventory.
- Museum collections safeguards weakness.

### **Major Related Legislation**

**Senate Bill No. 2203** - Provides a general fund appropriation of \$1.2 million to the State Historical Society to provide matching funds for county historical work.

ATTACH:1

**STATEMENT OF PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT:**

**House Bill No. 1018 - Funding Summary**

	<b>Executive Budget</b>	<b>House Changes</b>	<b>House Version</b>
State Historical Society			
Salaries and wages	\$12,208,141	(\$913,089)	\$11,295,052
Operating expenses	2,816,016	(50,000)	2,766,016
Capital assets	2,014,725	(265,000)	1,749,725
Grants	1,000,000		1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	150,000	654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	4,492		4,492
Accrued leave payments		211,332	211,332
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	(\$866,757)	\$17,681,117
Less estimated income	3,246,503	(49,032)	3,197,471
General fund	\$15,301,371	(\$817,725)	\$14,483,646
FTE	69.00	(1.00)	68.00
Bill Total			
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	(\$866,757)	\$17,681,117
Less estimated income	3,246,503	(49,032)	3,197,471
General fund	\$15,301,371	(\$817,725)	\$14,483,646
FTE	69.00	(1.00)	68.00

**House Bill No. 1018 - State Historical Society - House Action**

	<b>Executive Budget</b>	<b>House Changes</b>	<b>House Version</b>
Salaries and wages	\$12,208,141	(\$913,089)	\$11,295,052
Operating expenses	2,816,016	(50,000)	2,766,016
Capital assets	2,014,725	(265,000)	1,749,725
Grants	1,000,000		1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	150,000	654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	4,492		4,492
Accrued leave payments		211,332	211,332
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	(\$866,757)	\$17,681,117
Less estimated income	3,246,503	(49,032)	3,197,471
General fund	\$15,301,371	(\$817,725)	\$14,483,646
FTE	69.00	(1.00)	68.00

## Department 701 - State Historical Society - Detail of House Changes

	Corrects Executive Compensation Package <sup>1</sup>	Adjusts State Employee Compensation and Benefits Package <sup>2</sup>	Provides Separate Line Item for Accrued Leave Payments <sup>3</sup>	Adds Funding to the Cultural Heritage Grants Line <sup>4</sup>	Removes Funding for Oil- Impacted Areas <sup>5</sup>	Removes Funding for Traveling Exhibits <sup>6</sup>
Salaries and wages	6,657	(459,386)	(211,332)		(50,000)	
Operating expenses						
Capital assets						(250,000)
Grants						
Cultural heritage grants				150,000		
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm						
Accrued leave payments			211,332			
Total all funds	\$6,657	(\$459,386)	\$0	\$150,000	(\$50,000)	(\$250,000)
Less estimated income	732	(49,764)	0	0	0	0
General fund	\$5,925	(\$409,622)	\$0	\$150,000	(\$50,000)	(\$250,000)
FTE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Reduces Funding for Historic Site Exhibits <sup>7</sup>	Removes Technology Coordinator Position <sup>8</sup>	Reduces Funding for State Celebration <sup>9</sup>	Total House Changes		
Salaries and wages		(199,028)		(913,089)		
Operating expenses			(50,000)	(50,000)		
Capital assets	(15,000)			(265,000)		
Grants						
Cultural heritage grants				150,000		
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm						
Accrued leave payments				211,332		
Total all funds	(\$15,000)	(\$199,028)	(\$50,000)	(\$866,757)		
Less estimated income	0	0	0	(49,032)		
General fund	(\$15,000)	(\$199,028)	(\$50,000)	(\$817,725)		
FTE	0.00	(1.00)	0.00	(1.00)		

<sup>1</sup> Funding is added due to a calculation error in the executive compensation package.

<sup>2</sup> This amendment adjusts the state employee compensation and benefits package as follows:

- Reduces the performance component from 3 to 5 percent per year to 2 to 4 percent year.
- Reduces the market component from 2 to 4 percent per year for employees below the midpoint of their salary range to up to 2 percent for employees in the first quartile of their salary range for the first year of the biennium only.
- Removes funding for additional retirement contribution increases.

<sup>3</sup> A portion of salaries and wages funding from the general fund (\$185,972) and from other funds (\$25,360) for permanent employees compensation and benefits is reallocated to an accrued leave payments line item for paying annual leave and sick leave for eligible employees.

<sup>4</sup> Funding is added to the cultural heritage grants line item to provide a total of \$654,500. The executive budget recommendation included \$504,500 for cultural heritage grants.

<sup>5</sup> Funding included in the executive budget for compensation or housing allowances for employees in oil-impacted areas is removed.

<sup>6</sup> Funding included in the executive budget for traveling exhibits is removed.

<sup>7</sup> This amendment reduces funding included in the executive budget for historic site exhibits from \$65,000 to \$50,000.

<sup>8</sup> This amendment removes the technology coordinator position included in the executive budget.

<sup>9</sup> This amendment reduces funding included in the executive budget for the state's 125th celebration from \$150,000 to \$100,000.

This amendment removes Section 5 of the bill which provides for deposit in the department's revolving fund any unspent funds provided for traveling exhibits to be used in the 2015-17 biennium.



AB - 1010  
Merlan Paaverud  
3-7-13

**House Bill 1018**  
Senate Appropriations Committee  
March 7, 2013

Testimony by Merlan E. Paaverud Jr., Director  
State Historical Society of North Dakota

Mr. Chairman and members of the Senate Appropriations Committee, my name is Merl Paaverud and I am the Director of the State Historical Society of North Dakota. I am here today to provide an overview of the Society's 2011-13 accomplishments and introduce testimony related to House Bill 1018.

**2011-13 Statistics**

State Historic Sites Visitors to date -134,667.

- Total archeological artifacts in collections: 14 million from 2,195 sites representing 12,000 years of prehistory.
- Number of SHPO reviews: 6,144
- Number of new sites input into the GIS: 2,194.
- 1,453 cultural resource surveys digitized into the GIS system.
- Usage of site files and cultural resource reports by cultural resource specialists: Total amount of Historic Preservation for grants: \$354,000
- Total amount of cultural heritage grants made to total number of recipients: \$449,000 for 55 projects. In addition, \$30,000 was expended on 3 museum assessment grants and \$28,300 on training scholarships.
- Provided 11,125 responses to the State Archives inquiries for information. Digitized 204 photographs and other materials related to the North Dakota History 8th Grade Curriculum.
- Averaged 20,427 users who accessed the State Historical Society webpage per month.
- Provided 88 SEND (Suitcase Exhibits in North Dakota) schools, libraries and public venues.

## 2011-13 Accomplishments

- A new gun carriage was purchased for the 12 Pounder Gun, Model 1857 (Napoleon). The cannon will be included in the new exhibits in the ND Heritage Center.
- Installed the new orientation exhibit *Encountering Fort Totten at the Fort Totten State Historic Site* visitor center.
- Installed a new temporary exhibit entitled 'How does your Garden Grown' in the Pembina State Museum.
- Installed National Park Service traveling exhibit "Lincoln: The Constitution and the Civil War" and *The Art of Einar Olstad* in the Missouri Yellowstone Confluence Interpretive Center at Fort Buford State Historic Site.
- Installed "Beyond the Boundaries: The History of Fort Abercrombie" exhibit in the Fort Abercrombie Interpretive Center.
- Installed new exhibit panels and a new artifact case at Gingras Trading Post State Historic Site.
- The Society's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Division continued incorporating recorded archaeological, historical, and architectural sites in North Dakota into an access database and a multi-layered digital mapping format, the Geographic Information System (GIS).

## Continuing Appropriations Narrative:

### Concession Fund

This continuing appropriation authority has been provided for the operation of the Historical Society Museum Store operation at the North Dakota Heritage Center and State Historic Sites. The Heritage Center Museum Store is operated as an extension of the State Historical Society education program. The store provides a forum through which museum exhibits and other aspects of North Dakota's culture and history can be expanded on for the benefit of the general public.

Although a profit margin is associated with all museum store items and is established by the director, profits from sales are used to repurchase inventory and

conduct other special educational projects through the production of materials or publications for sale through the store. The emphasis of the store is not oriented toward large profits, but the profits many publications and reproductions of exhibit related items to be produced. All funds derived from the operation of the museum store are used for the purpose from which they were derived, namely the store operation and to supplement the publications activity of the State Historical Society. The museum store aims to select quality items that meet specific criteria. Quality of work, whether in publications or crafts, must be of professional quality. All items about North Dakota, its history and cultures of its people and its geography should be as accurate as possible. Emphasis is given to selling items produced in North Dakota though exceptions are made. All items should pertain to North Dakota and the surrounding area. Items sold in the museum store cannot be derogatory to race, creed, sex or religion. All items, which are reproductions of artifacts, will be labeled "reproduction" or "replica. The museum store will not sell any items made of or containing fossils.

The other aspect of the concession fund relates to fees that are collected for the use of the facilities of the agency, admissions fees and use charges for services provided. All these funds are used to offset the direct costs associated with providing these services and include supplies, materials, equipment and temporary staff for seasonal historic sites.

### Gifts and Bequests

Historically, museum operations have depended on the generosity of supporters for their continued existence. The authority provided for the acceptance of gifts and bequest stems from this desired support. All funds are maintained in the state treasury. Most gifts are given for specific purposes either to support a specific exhibit, collections or programs and such gifts are restricted to the purpose for which they were given. Most gifts are small and come through the agency's donation boxes. There has never been a large enough donation to establish a trust that could produce significant income on a continuing basis.

## Archeological Permits

An individual, organization, institution or company engaged on one's own behalf or on behalf of another to identify, evaluate, or mitigate adverse affects on cultural resources, historic buildings, structures, or objects on any lands in North Dakota must obtain an annual permit from the director of the State Historical Society. Such fees are deposited in the revolving fund and must be used by the director for making investigations of permit applicants and for management and analysis of records and artifacts submitted to the director under sections 55-03-01, 55-03-01.1 and 55-03-02.

## Additional Budget Items

I ask that the Committee consider additional budget items that were not included in our Executive Budget and several that were taken out by amendment in the House. While the Executive Budget included 6 new FTE's we had asked for 22. Our top priority is for staff positions that are necessary to the operation of the expanded North Dakota Heritage Center. High priority capital improvement projects at Fort Totten and Stutsman County Courthouse State Historic were not included as well as funding for marketing and the content management system.

In addition, the House Amendments removed \$250,000 that would be used to fund traveling exhibits for the new Governor's Gallery. We are also concerned about the funds to address a housing issue that we have in the western part of the state. Our funding for celebration of the 125<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of North Dakota was also reduced from \$150,000 to \$100,000.

This concludes my introductory remarks. I would be happy to answer any questions you may have. I would now like to introduce Dave Skalsky, Assistant Director who will present additional information regarding the Society's 2011-13 budget and the 2013-15 budget request.



2

House Bill 1018  
Senate Appropriations Committee  
March 7, 2013

Testimony by David Skalsky, Assistant Director  
State Historical Society of North Dakota

Chairman Holmberg and members of the committee, my name is David Skalsky and I am the Assistant Director of the State Historical Society of North Dakota. I am here today to present testimony regarding funds carried over to the 2011-13 biennium, provide an update on the 2011-13 biennium budget and to go over the 2013-15 optional adjustments and House amendments.

**Capital Asset Funding Carried Over to the 2011-13 Biennium:**

NDCC Chapter 54-44.1.11 states, in part, that "... the State Historical Society shall report on the amounts and uses of funds carried over from one biennium to the appropriations committee of the next subsequent legislative assembly."

- North Dakota Heritage Center Expansion - \$34,373,466 in state funds was carried over for the completion of the North Dakota Heritage Center Expansion. The building and one exhibit gallery should be completed and opened to the public by September 2013 with the remaining exhibits being completed through November 2014.
- Site maintenance and security equipment - \$78,454 was carried over to purchase grounds maintenance equipment and security equipment for the historic sites and heritage center. The remaining January 31, 2013 balance of \$18,634 will be spent on maintenance equipment for the historic sites.
- Building Maintenance and Repairs - \$274,092 was carried over to complete repairs and maintenance on buildings located on our historic sites. The majority of this funding has been used to stabilize the floor and foundation on

the hospital building located at the Fort Totten State Historic Site. The January 31, 2013 balance of \$8,473 will be spent on additional site repairs.

- Compact Shelving - \$345,386 was carried over to complete the installation of the compact shelving in the State Archives Addition. This project has been completed.
- Exhibits - \$38,548 was used for installation and maintenance of exhibits located at the State Historic Sites.

### **State Historical Society's 2011-13 biennium budget update:**

Salaries, wages, and operating expenses for the 2011-13 biennium are being expended as projected. The cultural heritage grant program has been very successful in helping local historical societies and other entities throughout the state to complete projects in their communities. One-time funding was also appropriated for several projects. The status of those items, as of January 31, 2013, is provided below.

### **One Time Funding 2011-13 Biennium**

- Exhibits \$90,000 – These funds are being used for new exhibits in the commissary building at the Fort Totten State Historic Site, for the restoration and preservation of the cannon at the Fort Rice State Historic Site, and for display panels at the Whitestone Hill State Historic Sites. Approximately \$8,600 has been spent to date. Additional work will be completed during the spring and summer of 2013.
- Fort Abercrombie Riverbank Stabilization \$350,000 - These funds were used to match an additional \$650,000 in Federal funds needed for the stabilization of the riverbank at the Fort Abercrombie State Historic Site. This project has been substantially completed.

- Historic Site Repairs and Maintenance Projects \$125,000 – These funds have been spent for various repair and maintenance projects at the historic sites.
- Database Migration \$30,900 – Funding was provided to the Society to contract with ITD to migrate years of data from our access databases to MS SQL which is a more stable database. This project is currently in progress.
- Security Staff Funding \$59,800 – Funding was provided for additional security coverage during the Heritage Center expansion.
- ITD Detailed Business Analysis \$10,000 – The amount included in the executive budget for a detailed IT business analysis was \$145,410. This analysis would have helped the Society to determine how to more efficiently keep records and provide more and better public access to collections through technology. This amount was reduced to \$10,000. Since funding was not sufficient to do the analysis, this project has not moved forward.
- North Dakota eighth grade curriculum development \$125,000 – This funding was provided for the development of a new eighth grade curriculum and should be spent by June 30, 2013. This project is moving forward and will continue into the 2013-15 biennium. Additional funding of \$150,000 was included in the executive budget for the 2013-15 biennium to complete this project.
- North Dakota's 125<sup>th</sup> Celebration of Statehood \$50,000 - This funding is to be used for operating and other expenses related to the planning of North Dakota's 125th celebration of statehood. An additional \$50,000 for salaries was included in OMB's budget for a temporary staff person to oversee these activities. The planning process has begun as someone was recently hired by OMB and the Governor's office. As of January 31, 2013, the Society has not spent any of \$50,000.

## **2013-15 Optional Request Summary and House Amendments (Attachment 1)**

Attachment 1 shows the optional adjustment amounts included in the executive budget as well as the amendments made by the House. We are asking the Senate to reconsider the House amendments and to consider provide additional funding for staff, marketing, a content management system, and for the two historic site building repair projects that are already in progress.

This concludes my testimony. I would be happy to answer any questions you may have.



# State Historical Society of North Dakota

## 2013-2015 Optional Request Summary

Amount Requested Compared to Amount Included in the Executive Budget

Adjustment Type	Description	Amount Requested	Notes	Amount Included In Executive Budget	House Amendments	Amount Remaining
1 Ongoing	3% Budget Reduction as Required by the Governor	-\$376,685		\$0	\$0	\$0
2 Ongoing	Staff Request	\$3,013,098	(A)	\$881,218	-\$199,028	\$682,190
3 Ongoing	Equity Funding	\$1,107,271		\$0	\$0	\$0
	Compensation and Benefits Reduction (\$459,386)		(B)		-\$459,386	
	Correct Executive Compensation Package \$6,657		(B)		\$6,657	
	Reallocation of Compensation to Accrued Leave (\$211,332)		(B)		\$0	
4 Ongoing	Operating Costs	\$538,749	(C)	\$60,000	\$0	\$60,000
5 Ongoing	Temporary Salaries	\$511,394	(D)	\$183,549	\$0	\$183,549
6 Ongoing	Cultural Heritage Grants	\$100,000		\$0	\$150,000	\$150,000
7 Onetime	Fort Totten Hospital Building Repairs (Phase 3A)	\$327,228		\$0	\$0	\$0
8 Onetime	Stutsman County Courthouse - Interior Repairs (Phase 1)	\$250,000		\$0	\$0	\$0
9 Onetime	Rotating Exhibit for Governor's Gallery	\$250,000		\$250,000	-\$250,000	\$0
10 Onetime	Detailed Business Analysis	\$172,294		\$0	\$0	\$0
11 Onetime	Housing Allowance	\$50,000	(E)	\$50,000	-\$50,000	\$0
12 Onetime	Web Content Management System	\$173,454		\$0	\$0	\$0
13 Onetime	8th grade curriculum development (part II)	\$150,000		\$150,000	\$0	\$150,000
14 Onetime	Historic Sites Exhibits and Conservation of 1st ND Infantry Flag	\$65,000		\$65,000	-\$15,000	\$50,000
15 Onetime	State's 125th Celebration (part II)	\$150,000		\$150,000	-\$50,000	\$100,000
16 Ongoing	Archeological Field School & Native American Consultation	\$125,000		\$0	\$0	\$0
17 Onetime	North Dakota Trails Development	\$150,000		\$0	\$0	\$0
		\$6,756,803		\$1,789,767	-\$866,757	\$1,375,739

### Notes

(A) Funding for six of the twenty-two positions requested was included in the Executive Budget. The positions approved are as follows:

Technology Coordinator	Multimedia/Web Developer
Exhibit and Collections Specialist	Visitor Services/Security
Education Programs Developer	Archives Specialist

(B) House amendments were made to reduce the compensation and benefit package included in the executive budget and to move a portion of the salaries and benefits to an accrued leave line.

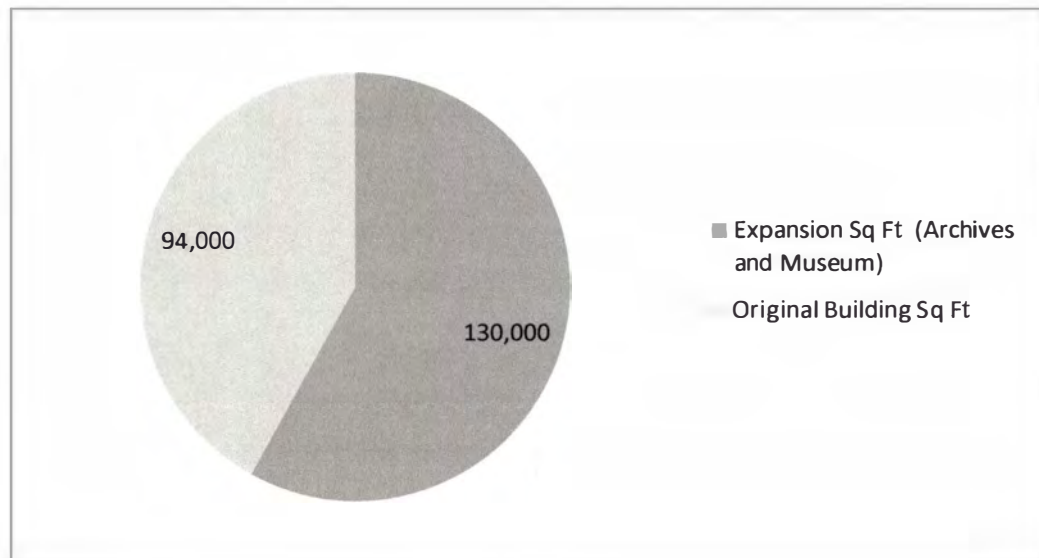
(C) Funding of \$60,000 was added to maintain the additional exhibit space. Operating items not funded include \$208,749 to add additional ITD services and to cover ongoing increases, \$250,000 for marketing, and \$20,000 for new staff operating costs.

(D) Funding was added to increase the average hourly rate for temporary staff \$1 per hour per year.

(E) Funding to provide housing assistance to Historic Site Staff in western part of the state.

North Dakota Heritage Center & Historic Sites Security				
<b>CURRENT BUILDING</b>				
Purpose/Area Covered	Annual Days	Hours Per Day	Annual Hours	Total Hours
Control Room (HC & Hist Sites)	365	24	8,760	
Floor Coverage	361	10	3,610	
Electronics (HC & Hist Sites)	260	8	2,080	
Leave Coverage	144	8	152	14,602
<b>EXPANSION</b>				
Purpose/Area Covered	Days	Hours Per Day	Annual Hours	Total Hours
New Lobby Control Center	361	10	3,610	
Floor Coverage	361	10	3,610	
Floor Coverage	361	10	3,610	
Leave Coverage	96	8	104	10,934
Total Building Security Hours				25,536
Work hours in a year				2,080
Number of Employees Needed				12.3
Current Security Officer FTE's				6
<b>Additional Staff Needed **</b>				<b>6.3</b>

**\*\* One additional security position was included in the 2013-15 executive budget**





HB 1018  
3-7-13

3

# State Historical Society of North Dakota NORTH DAKOTA HERITAGE CENTER EXPANSION



Staff  
Needs  
Assessment

---

# State Historical Society of North Dakota Staff Needs Assessment

## Table of Contents

Opportunities and Expectations .....	2
Staff Recommendations.....	4
Plan View – Heritage Center Expansion.....	6
Organizational Chart .....	7
Projected Staff Expenditures.....	8
Position Descriptions	
Technology Coordinator .....	9
Multimedia/Web Developer (Three Positions).....	10
Museum Exhibit and Collections Specialist (Three Positions) .....	11
Visitor Services and Security Officer (Three Positions) .....	12
Public Control Room Security Officer (Two Positions).....	13
Electronic Records Archivist.....	14
Archives Specialist (Two Positions).....	15
Archaeology Collections Specialist .....	16
Education Programs Developer .....	17
Graphic Artist .....	18
Marketing Specialist .....	19
Conservator.....	20
Compliance Officer .....	21
Former Governors' Mansion and Camp Hancock Site Supervisor .....	22
Background Information .....	23
State Historic Sites Map .....	24



# To identify, preserve, interpret, and promote the heritage of North Dakota and its people.

*State Historical Society of North Dakota Mission Statement*

## Opportunities & Expectations

### Introduction

The building expansion to the North Dakota Heritage Center is projected to be completed in the spring of 2013, with the exhibits finished by the fall of 2014. While the building will be beautiful, the quality of visitors' experiences will be dictated by the level of services provided by the State Historical Society staff. In order for the Heritage Center Expansion project to be successful, services provided in the new facility must meet or exceed public expectations.

North Dakota has a marvelous opportunity to make the North Dakota Heritage Center a national and international destination and events center. It is important that we understand what the public demands of this project and avoid the disappointment that resulted when the original Heritage Center building was opened in 1981 without the completed exhibits and programming that the public believed would be there.

This document is therefore designed to identify public expectations and determine the levels of staffing it will take to meet them.

### Expectations

Visitors to the North Dakota Heritage Center expect to experience and explore the entire history and heritage of North Dakota, including the geology, paleontology, natural history, archaeology, and the history of all the state's people. The Heritage Center is unique among the museums of this region in the broad range of disciplines and subject areas covered in one institution.

Visitors expect the Heritage Center to house high-quality exhibits. They expect the center to present and deliver public and educational programs related to the new and expanded exhibits. The public assumes that technology will be integrated into the exhibits and programs, delivering new educational programs to audiences across the state.

Public expectations can be categorized as follows:

- **Grand Opening** – The public will expect to see a finished, fully-staffed facility. To avoid public disappointment, sufficient, well-trained staff need to be in place and ready to go when the facility opens.
- **Technology** – People have incorporated technologies such as computers, telecommunications, and multimedia into their daily lives. The public expects such technology to be incorporated into the expansion, where it will improve the visitor experience and increase access to the collections and further information.

- 
- **Exhibits** – Although new exhibits will be installed when the building is completed, the public will look for new features on return visits. The Governors Gallery (a rotating gallery) and other exhibits need to be changed and updated constantly.
  - **Event Center** – The public, businesses, state agencies, and others will want to host programs, conferences, receptions, weddings, and other events at this new state-of-the-art facility. This facility will be a regional events center.
  - **Education and Interpretation** – The public expects educational and interpretive programming that tells the stories behind the objects, allowing visitors to dig deeper into the who, why, and how of the artifacts they view. The State Historical Society is also responsible for providing North Dakota Studies curriculum to the state's students.
  - **Access to Collections** – The public has expressed a desire for more access to collections, both physically in the museum and through remote use of technology. They also expect people to be available to answer questions and provide information.
  - **Protection of the State's Collections** – The public expects the state's collections (including artifacts on exhibit) and museum visitors to remain safe and secure despite the increase in the building's size and in visitation.
  - **The Hub of History/Support for State-Wide Organizations** – Communities, organizations, and institutions across the state expect the Hub of History to direct visitors to history and tourism sites across the state. Local historical groups and organizations also anticipate that the Society will provide technical support for their activities.

## Staff Recommendations

The quality of the visitor experience will be dictated by the level of services provided by the staff. In order for the Heritage Center expansion project to be truly successful, services provided in this new facility must meet or exceed public expectations. Additional staff needs, and a brief explanation of those needs, are as follows:

- **One Technology Coordinator and Three Multimedia/Web Developers**  
Enhance the visitor experience and provide access to collections through the Hub of History, Great Plains Theater, exhibit interactives, website, online access and museum stores, social media networks, interpretive and educational programs, and mobile media outreach.
- **Three Museum Exhibit and Collections Specialists and one Conservator**  
Preserve the collections of the state of North Dakota; create and maintain exhibits; provide materials and information for educational and interpretative programs, media, and publications; and provide professional advice on conservation repair and treatment to museums throughout the state and the general public.
- **Three Visitor Services and Security Officers and Two Control Room Security Officers**  
Meet expectations and mandates for the protection of state and federal archives and collections and assure the security of visitors. Visitor service security officers will also provide personal response to public questions and concerns.
- **One Electronic Records Archivist and two Archives Specialists**  
Preserve vital government electronic and paper records and make them available to the public, as legally mandated. Provide collections and content for exhibits, educational and interpretative programs, researchers, media, and publications. Provide professional assistance on preserving collections to visitors, local and county museums, and state and federal agencies.
- **One Archaeology Collections Specialist**  
Provide documentation and preservation of archaeology collections and maximize the research and educational potential of the collections. Develop, update, and maintain a master collections catalog database. Assist archaeological collections manager with online content and outreach projects.
- **Education Programs Developer**  
Develop educational and public programming in conjunction with the exhibits, Great Plains Theater, auditorium, and gallery interactives, as well as provide educational programming to student audiences statewide through distance learning programs.
- **Graphic Artist**  
Produce custom-made maps, graphics, drawings, exhibit panels, brochures, program flyers, and gallery activity sheets for the Heritage Center, historic sites, and for the Traveling Interpretive Exhibit Service (TIES) Program, which provides traveling exhibits to county and local historical societies, libraries, and other institutions.

---

- **Marketing Specialist**

Market and promote the SHSND and its resources, including historic sites, the expanded North Dakota Heritage Center and its expanded exhibits and public programs, as well as related agency activities, events, and products. Efforts would also include further marketing partnerships with the North Dakota Tourism Division, the North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department, and other agencies and organizations.

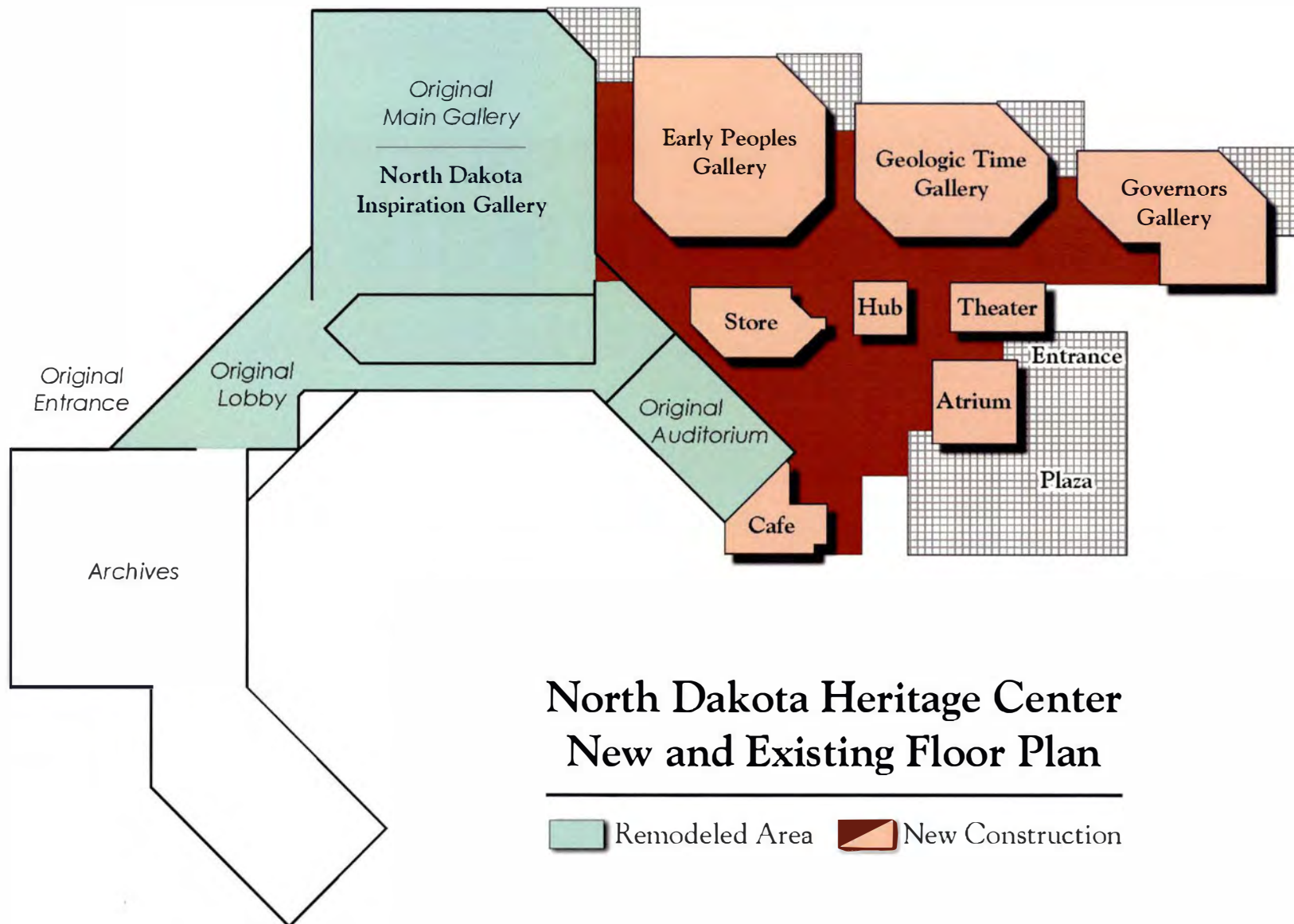
- **Compliance Officer**

Ensure compliance with state and federal laws concerning bids, contracts, purchasing, hiring procedures, audit recommendations, and requirements.

- **Site Supervisor – Former Governors’ Mansion and Camp Hancock**

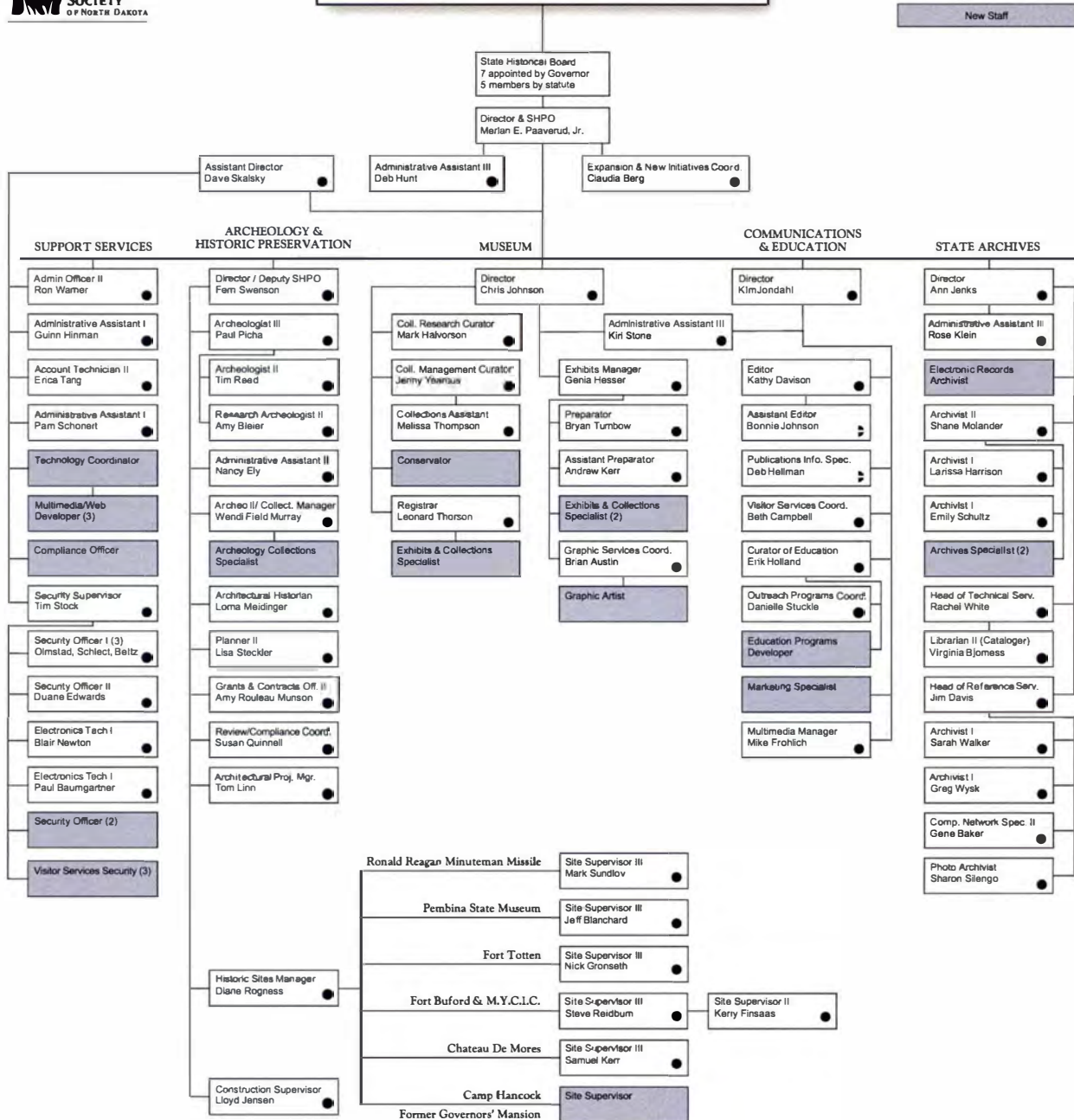
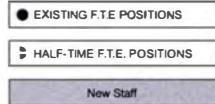
Develop public programming and interpretive information, provide tours, conduct special events, and maintain the grounds and buildings at these two state historic sites.







# The State Historical Society of North Dakota Organization Chart — August 2012



**Projected Annual Salary and Benefits by Position (Based on the ND Salary Ranges, July 1, 2012 - June 30, 2013)**

Staff Position	Annual Salary	Fringe Benefits	Health Insurance	Total	ND Salary Ranges (July 1, 2012 - June 30, 2013)	
					Annual Minimum	Annual Maximum
1 Technology Coordinator	\$73,000	\$13,140	\$10,639	\$96,779	\$54,848	\$91,413
2 Multimedia/Web Developer	\$52,000	\$9,360	\$10,639	\$71,999	\$41,561	\$69,268
3 Multimedia/Web Developer	\$52,000	\$9,360	\$10,639	\$71,999	\$41,561	\$69,268
4 Multimedia/Web Developer	\$52,000	\$9,360	\$10,639	\$71,999	\$41,561	\$69,268
5 Museum Exhibit & Collections Specialist	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
6 Museum Exhibit & Collections Specialist	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
7 Museum Exhibit & Collections Specialist	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
8 Visitor Services/Security	\$44,000	\$7,920	\$10,639	\$62,559	\$38,239	\$63,731
9 Visitor Services/Security	\$44,000	\$7,920	\$10,639	\$62,559	\$38,239	\$63,731
10 Visitor Services/Security	\$44,000	\$7,920	\$10,639	\$62,559	\$38,239	\$63,731
11 Security Officer	\$35,000	\$6,300	\$10,639	\$51,939	\$28,351	\$47,251
12 Security Officer	\$35,000	\$6,300	\$10,639	\$51,939	\$28,351	\$47,251
13 Electronic Records Archivist	\$59,000	\$10,620	\$10,639	\$80,259	\$49,749	\$82,915
14 Archives Specialist	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
15 Archives Specialist	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
16 Archaeology Collections Specialist	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
17 Education Programs Developer	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
18 Graphic Artist	\$38,000	\$6,840	\$10,639	\$55,479	\$31,209	\$52,015
19 Marketing Specialist	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$41,561	\$69,268
20 Conservator	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$45,423	\$75,705
21 Compliance Officer	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$45,423	\$75,705
22 Historic Site Supervisor	\$49,000	\$8,820	\$10,639	\$68,459	\$45,423	\$75,705
Annual Total	\$1,067,000	\$192,060	\$234,068	\$1,493,128		



## Technology Coordinator

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$96,779 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

The State Historical Society lacks the staff knowledge and resources to address its technology needs and data challenges. The technology coordinator will work closely with ITD to determine the Society's current and future business needs and implement and maintain the technology systems needed to meet those needs.

The Society is not meeting public demand for electronic services or addressing issues like the stabilization of electronic databases, which are at risk, and the need to archive electronic government records, which is mandated by state law.

Society and state resources would be better utilized if a technology coordinator was hired to identify, address, and resolve technology-related challenges.

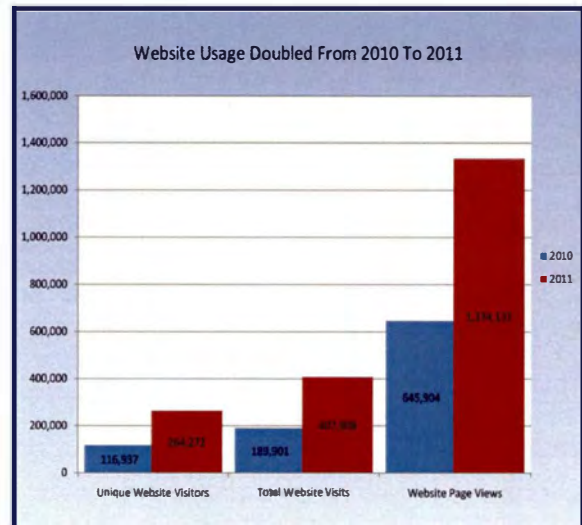
### Who Benefits:

An improved website will allow **teachers** to more quickly identify and accumulate material for their classes; **researchers** will be able to conduct quicker, more thorough research.

**State agencies** will be assured their significant records are secure and will benefit from increased accessibility.

Potential **visitors** to museums and historic sites will be able to research their visits in advance.

**Local historical groups** will also receive technological support and experience increased visitation through the Hub of History.



### Position Responsibilities:

- Create a technology plan and review committee to enhance new media effectiveness and oversee the implementation to include online, mobile, and on-site technologies.
- Coordinate with the State's IT Division to address future agency needs and oversee implementation of backend technology development, data management systems, and digital initiatives.
- Maximize social media efforts to increase online presence, for the purpose of sharing collections and historical content online.
- Supervise multimedia staff and oversee technical aspects of the Hub of History, Great Plains Theater, and other public components.



---

## Multimedia/Web Developer (Three Positions)

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$71,999 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

The Society is limited in its ability to meet current public demands and expectations created with the expansion of the Heritage Center.

Without additional staff the technical skills required to meet and maintain the needs of the society and public demands are simply too large to handle. With current agency staff we can provide only very limited online and on-site access to our collections through technology, and have a great need to expand access via mobile technology.

Integration of online resources is a high priority to create increased access collections collections for the general public and education professionals while creating a cohesive and secure platform.



### Who Benefits:

**Educators** will have increased access to exhibits and primary source materials.

**Researchers and genealogists** will be able to find additional materials not currently available online.

**The general public** will benefit from increased awareness of exhibits, increased access to collections, and increased educational opportunities.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Development and maintenance of SHSND's online presence, including website and social media, as well as participating in development of backend technologies, data management systems, and new media initiatives.
- Develop and maintain new media and video productions for the Hub of History, Great Plains Theater, and exhibit interactives/ media.
- Integrate the technology plan into new media initiatives to increase access to collections and programming content.
- Create and integrate graphic designs, video production scripts, and storyboards for use in presentations, web sites, brochures, publications, and other projects, including at the statewide network of historic sites.

## Museum Exhibit and Collections Specialist (Three Positions)

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

Exhibit and collections specialists will prepare and install objects in the exhibits and maintain exhibit components and systems. They will document and care for objects on exhibit or in storage in the Heritage Center or at historic sites. Their work is essential to preserving and presenting the artifacts that illustrate the stories of the people of North Dakota.

Most people will come to the expanded Heritage Center to see the objects that are on display in the exhibits. Others will come because they want to donate an object or want advice on how to care for something that has been passed down through their family.

In all of these instances, staff with the knowledge of how to care for the collections and exhibit them properly will play an important role.



### Who Benefits:

**Students and the general public** will learn about the state's history through exhibits, or receive answers to questions about their family heirlooms when coming to the Heritage Center.

The **state's citizens** will have their history told and preserved through the artifacts and exhibits in the Heritage Center and State Historic Sites.

**Visitors** to the North Dakota Heritage Center will be able to learn more about individual pieces in the Heritage Center's collections.

**County and local museums**, as well as other state agencies will have improved access to information and technical assistance on the best ways to exhibit and care for collections they hold.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Document, monitor, and care for objects on exhibit or in storage at the Heritage Center and at historic sites throughout the state.
- Locate, retrieve, and prepare objects to go on exhibit in the Heritage Center, at historic sites throughout the state, or loaned to county and local museums.
- Construct and maintain exhibit components and exhibit lighting systems.
- Provide behind-the-scenes access to anyone who has questions about objects that are on exhibit or in storage.
- Consult with private individuals who are interested in donating objects to the State Historical Society.
- Advise individuals, local museums, and other organizations interested in how to best care for and exhibit their own collections.



## Visitor Services and Security Officer (Three Positions)

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$62,559 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

The Heritage Center will see a significant increase in visitation and number of public and educational programs. A quality visitor experience includes meeting expectations with good customer service, personal interaction in the exhibits with informed and enthusiastic guides. Three additional staff are needed to interact and provide assistance to the public, oversee special events, assist with programming and tours, supervise volunteers, and in a more invisible way also enforce occupancy and fire codes, assist with emergencies, and provide additional floor security.



### Who Benefits:

**Tourists** who visit North Dakota and leave with a new appreciation and respect for our state.

**Adult North Dakotans** and **taxpayers** who, through a safe, memorable and enjoyable experience, leave with a high level of satisfaction and a new appreciation for our state's history.

**North Dakota children** who experience those WOW! moments and leave with a new enthusiasm and excitement about their state and role they can play in its future.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Patrol 75,000 square feet of public spaces, seven days a week, to provide quality learning opportunities and experiences.
- Focus the operations and activities around individual visitor needs; have the ability to manage challenging situations.
- Handle large groups of people during special events and emergencies to ensure public safety.
- Assist Information Desk, Museum Store, volunteer and agency staff with way finding, medical emergencies, tourist information and visitor needs as required.
- Ensure that exhibits are secure for collections and visitor safety.

## Public Control Room Security Officer (Two Positions)

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$51,939 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

Security is present at the Heritage Center 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Security staff also monitor cameras at the historic sites across the state. When the Heritage Center expansion is completed, the number of statewide surveillance cameras will have increased by 614% since the 1981 opening. Security staffing levels, however, have remained unchanged for more than thirty years.

The Heritage Center currently meets the national standards for state and federal repositories and for American Association of Museums accreditation. When the facility doubles in size, additional resources will be needed to maintain those standards.

Two additional officers are required to staff the new, second public security control room that will monitor the public areas. This location provides for immediate response to emergency and public safety situations.



### Who Benefits:

**Visitors** – families, school groups, and tourists to the Heritage Center will be in a safe and secure environment.

**Historians** and **scientists** have access to state and federal collections and records for research.

**State agencies** have their records accessible in a safe and secure building.

**Collection donors** know that their family heirlooms are protected from loss.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Monitor 75 surveillance cameras covering entrances/exits, exhibit galleries, and public and educational program spaces for visitor safety.
- As front-line staff, be informed and knowledgeable to meet customer needs and expectations.
- Monitor and assist with crowd control, enforcing occupancy and fire codes, and emergency medical situations.
- Monitor areas where vandalism or theft is a primary concern, such as the exhibit galleries, Museum Store, and James River Café.
- Monitor central communications networks as the hub for internal and external response procedures.



---

## Electronic Records Archivist

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$80,259 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

While the number of records that are “born digital” grows every year, the State Archives has no means of accepting and safely storing such records. An electronic records archivist is needed to develop the means of preserving digital records so that they are readable decades from now. Archives must provide long-term preservation and access, in formats compatible with ITD requirements, for government records.

The State Archives is legally required to preserve state and local government records deemed of enduring value. Many agencies have quantities of huge electronic files that need to be preserved, but there is no unified strategy to do so.

One example of the need for preservation of digital records arose from the historic statewide flooding experienced in North Dakota this year. Enormous amounts of digital records, including aerial photographs of the flooding, have been created by a number of state agencies and need to be preserved. These agencies rely on the Archives to provide long-term storage of, and access to, this historic information.



### Who Benefits:

The **state and local government agencies, researchers**, and others who need to capture, preserve, and access historic records created in impermanent formats will be able to do so.

The privacy of **individuals** will be better protected.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Oversee transfer, maintenance, and migration of electronic records from government offices using established best practices to be sure records are accessible into the future.
- Determine the best cross-agency solutions for storing and maintaining electronic records, and identify methods of funding them.
- Ensure public records laws are followed, confidential records protected, and unnecessary records destroyed.
- Identify and implement cost-effective tools and formats useful in preservation and access.

---

## Archives Specialist (Two Positions)

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

State Archives collections include manuscripts, state and local government records, maps, audio tapes, film and video, books and periodicals, and newspapers. The staff can manage incoming collections, but is unable to make much headway on thousands of feet of material that has been collected since 1905 and never inventoried. The public expectation to find information online continues to increase, but without additional staff the ability to make that information available is extremely limited.



Much of the 3.5 million feet of audio tape and film and video collection documenting state history is at a high risk of loss as these formats are rapidly deteriorating. Some breakage of North Dakota Bicentennial oral history interviews on reel-to-reel and cassette and Legislative Committee hearings has resulted in losing portions of recordings. Video news footage from five North Dakota television stations going back to 1952 is at the highest risk of loss.

We have the equipment to digitize film, video and audio but no staff is dedicated to the AV collection. An archivist dedicated to this work is necessary to assure long-term preservation and access of the collections and to fulfill exhibit design needs.

### Who Benefits:

**Visitors** to the Heritage Center will have an enhanced experience in the galleries.

**Teachers** will have more engaging material for **students**, who will learn more about their state.

**State agencies and local historical groups** will be able to access audio and video material about their activities or localities.

**State citizens** will be able to find video images of their families and communities online as well as by visiting the Heritage Center.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Assess audio and film/video collections: prioritize what needs to be digitized, protect original materials, create preservation masters, and provide reference copies of materials at risk of loss through deterioration.
- Arrange and describe backlog of manuscripts, state and local government records, and moving image and sound recording holdings for cataloging and access by the public.
- Select and prepare historically significant clips for exhibits in museum galleries. Digitize photographs and documents for online access.
- Improve public access outreach and educational activities.



## Archaeology Collections Specialist

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

This position will assist the archaeological collections manager with the proper documentation and preservation of the collections, ensure that the agency's curatorial practices are in accordance with professional museum standards, and maximize the research and educational potential of the collections.

The Society curates some 13 million archaeological artifacts, as well as records, from approximately 950 prehistoric and historic archaeological sites in North Dakota. These objects and records represent 12,000 years of history and culture. The collections continue to expand as a result of legal requirements that sites be documented before they are disturbed by development.

These collections are used for exhibits, education programs, academic research, publications, and illustrations for various venues including the web and other multimedia forums. The vast majority have not been accessioned due to a lack of staff.



### Who Benefits:

**Visitors** to the Heritage Center will have greater access to the collection.

**Local, national, and international scholars** will be able to capture its immense research potential through scientific analysis and publication, benefiting **teachers, students, and the scientific community**.

Our enhanced ability to meet high curatorial standards will benefit **North Dakota citizens and the American public** at large, by ensuring that the state's archaeological heritage is preserved for future generations.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Catalog archaeological artifacts and archive associated documents.
- Develop, update, and maintain a master collections catalog database.
- Clean, label, and prepare archaeological artifacts for storage.
- Re-house older collections in archivally stable materials.
- Digitize archaeological objects and associated documents to minimize handling fragile items.
- Assist archaeological collections manager with the development of online content and outreach projects.
- Perform database queries for agency inventories and federal and state audits.

---

## Education Programs Developer

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

An education programs developer is needed to create the public activities that explain how or why objects on display were made, as well as the stories of the people who used them. This will include the learning labs in the new galleries, where visitors, in person or online, can research or experiment with exhibit materials or themes.

The program developer will also provide materials to meet the North Dakota Studies requirements for primary and secondary schools.

The Hub of History near the entrance to the Heritage Center will connect statewide historical groups and organizations and encourage visitors to also explore these other sites. Technical support in programming will also be provided to these groups.



### Who Benefits:

**Visitors** to the North Dakota Heritage Center, historic sites, and the website will gain a better understanding of where we came from, how we got here, and what ideas, influences, and challenges have made us who we are today.

**Teachers** will have available effective and engaging educational material about North Dakota and **students** will learn more about their state.

**Local historical groups and organizations** will improve their ability to tell their own local history and experience increased visitation.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Create educational and interpretive programs for the expansion's galleries and the rotating Governors Gallery; establish a docent program; and create podcasts that visitors can select depending upon their individual interests.
- Coordinate National History Day in North Dakota; an annual event (grades 6-12).
- Develop and deliver distance learning programs to student audiences, providing experts in classrooms that would otherwise not be able to access such information.
- Deliver workshops, provide training, advice, and support for local and county historic groups.
- Develop Hub of History programming to encourage statewide visitation of historic sites.



## Graphic Artist

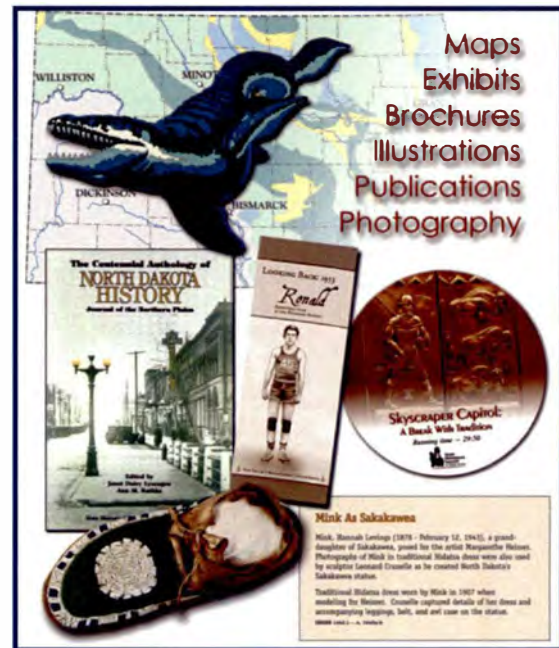
*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$55,479 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

An additional graphic artist is required to support the exhibits and related printed materials, as well as other publications such as brochures and educational resources. Visually stimulating material can trigger an interest in learning.

Today's patrons of the North Dakota Heritage Center and state historic sites have come to expect quality exhibits and printed materials when they visit. The days of typing out exhibit labels on a typewriter and pasting a few things on a panel and calling it an exhibit are long gone. The general public also expects traveling exhibits and publications that have visual appeal and a professional look.

This expectation will only increase when the expansion of the North Dakota Heritage Center is complete.



### Who Benefits:

**Visitors** to the North Dakota Heritage Center will gain a clearer understanding of where we came from, how we got here, and what ideas, influences, and challenges have made us who we are today.

**Teachers** will have available effective and engaging educational materials about North Dakota and students will learn more about their state.

**Local historical groups and organizations** will improve their ability to tell their own local history and experience increased visitation.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Produce custom-made maps, drawings, exhibit panels, and other printed exhibit graphics for long-term and temporary exhibits at the North Dakota Heritage Center and state historic sites.
- Provide custom-made graphics for traveling exhibits that go out to county and local historical societies, libraries, and other institutions.
- Develop and update printed materials such as the flyers for educational programs, brochures, and activity sheets used in the exhibit galleries.
- Produce publication designs that reflect the State Historical Society of North Dakota in a professional and visually appealing manner.

## Marketing Specialist

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*



### Why This Position Is Needed:

Marketing is an essential tool for the State Historical Society's mission. A beautiful new museum with state-of-the-art exhibits and educational activities will have fewer visitors if the public is unaware of what is available. The educational materials that can enrich classrooms will remain on the shelf unless teachers know about them. Word-of-mouth is no longer enough to break through the communications clutter.

### Who Benefits:

**Visitors** from out of state will become aware of the opportunities offered at the State Museum and state historic sites.

**North Dakotans** will be encouraged to return to the Heritage Center and other sites for additional visits.

**Teachers** will be aware of the availability of educational material about North Dakota, and students will learn more about their state.

**Heritage tourism partners**, including local historic organizations, businesses, museums, and others will benefit for increased public awareness.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Market the expanded North Dakota Heritage Center and the State Historical Society's activities to the public in North Dakota and to visitors from out of state through such means as electronic and print advertising, internet resources, and media relations. It is particularly important to market the rotating exhibits in the Governors Gallery to increase return visits.
- Market the museum stores. Income from the stores supports agency publications and statewide education programming. The stores also support North Dakota artisans.
- Reach teachers to make them aware of the North Dakota Studies resources that are available through the Society.
- Promote visitation at local historical organizations across the state.
- Promote customer service and improve feedback to the SHSND about the value and quality of its programs and services. This includes using customer research data to better assess what the public is interested in, measuring the effectiveness of Society programs, and assessing economic impacts.



---

## Conservator

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

The State Historical Society has several curators, who have very basic training in preserving historical objects, but no one with the specialized and scientific skills of a conservator. Therefore, any conservation or restoration work that needs to be done on the collections at the Heritage Center has to be sent to the Midwest Art Conservation Center in Minneapolis. We have used conservators frequently, including to clean Mink's (the model for the Sakakawea statue) dress, clean and preserve paintings, Audubon prints, and clothing, including historic wedding dresses.

Society staff are frequently asked by smaller museums and the general public for suggestions or assistance in the repair and treatment of objects that go beyond their training as curators. A good example of when a trained conservator would be useful is after the recent flood in Minot that caused severe damage to the collections of the Ward County Historical Society. A conservator could provide immediate assistance.



### Who Benefits:

The collectors among the **general public** would benefit by having a trained conservator who could offer recommendations and care for objects and materials they hold.

**County and local museums and state agencies** would have access to a trained conservator that could offer technical assistance for care and treatment of priceless objects in their collections. In the case of disasters such as floods or fire, the conservator could assess the damage done to collections at the affected museum and help to prioritize the recovery process.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Recommend ways to care for museum objects. If more intense treatment is required, a conservator can perform repairs or stabilize an object to prevent further deterioration and improve aesthetics.
- Clean and preserve items made of paper, wood, textiles, leather, or other materials.
- Repair surfaces, reassemble objects with broken parts, and construct copies if necessary.
- Use chemistry, physics, biology, etc. to do treatments correctly and keep other staff up-to-date and meeting current standards.
- Determine the correct climate-control measures that are suitable for a given object's preservation.

## Compliance Officer

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

The creation of one position with responsibility for handling the compliance process agency-wide would help the agency to address audit findings, save time, and improve results.

State laws and regulations regarding procurement, risk management, and hiring/employee management continue to increase in number and complexity. The agency has grown larger, with more sites and staff across the state. Furthermore, the North Dakota Heritage Center expansion will substantially increase the effort required in these areas.

At present, a number of different staff across the agency do their best to deal with these issues as they arise.



### Who Benefits:

The greater efficiency of one person managing compliance processes will be beneficial to the **State of North Dakota**, improving compliance results and decreasing the total amount of time spent on these efforts.

The **public** will also benefit because other staff will be able to concentrate on their primary professional responsibilities.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Review requests for proposals and standards for evaluating proposals; provide technical assistance for other procurement issues.
- Review contract language prior to bid awards to ensure risk management issues have been addressed; provide technical assistance in other contract management issues.
- Work with state auditors to address audit findings and to assure practices of the Society are in compliance with state rules and procedures.
- Implement and maintain a centralized hiring process and procedures for the agency, in compliance with state law and regulations.
- Provide training to department personnel to ensure compliance with state law concerning bids, contracts, purchasing, hiring procedures, and other appropriate agency-wide requirements; maintain and update agency policy manual.
- Implement and manage annual agency training program to include: discrimination, sexual harassment, drug-free workplace, workplace violence, and equal employment opportunities and diversity.



## Former Governors' Mansion and Camp Hancock Site Supervisor

*Projected Salary and Benefits: \$68,459 (general funds)*

### Why This Position Is Needed:

A full-time, permanent site supervisor at the Former Governors' Mansion and Camp Hancock would provide the public with increased year-round access, develop additional programming, enhance online and onsite exhibits, and improve preservation of the resources.

Two elements are key to the visitor's enjoyment of a state historic site: the realization that the visitor is encountering an authentic place of history and a site supervisor who can help the visitor make the connections between the place and its history. The supervisor can also provide the daily attention that will help preserve the site for future generations.

These are two of the major sites maintained by the State Historical Society of North Dakota. They are currently managed by a part-time, temporary site supervisor with reduced hours between November and March of each year.



### Who Benefits:

**Visitors** to these sites are the beneficiaries. Closer attention to education and preservation benefits all of us.

Whether our visitors are **tourists, local residents, students, or teachers**, the sites provide venues for a variety of experiences, including meetings and gatherings as well as special programs and memory-making events.

### Position Responsibilities:

- Develop and implement programming and interpretive information.
- Arrange for booked meetings, weddings, or events, and provide staffing for them.
- Actively engage in public relations marketing networks.
- Provide tours to visitors.
- Recruit and train temporary staff, interns, and volunteers to provide professional site care, interpretation, and customer service.
- Manage the sites' budgets.
- Provide for the care and maintenance of furnishings and other artifacts, the historic structures, and the sites' grounds.

## State Historical Society of North Dakota Background Information

The State Historical Society of North Dakota (SHSND) was founded in 1895. It oversees the North Dakota Heritage Center, the Pembina State Museum, and 55 historic sites located throughout the state. The Society consists of five divisions, which provide a wide variety of unique services. The divisions are as follows:

1. **Support Services Division** supports and coordinates all functions of the agency through budgeting, accounting, purchasing, human resource management, inventory control, concession sales, communications services, building and site security, and general supervision.
2. **Archeology & Historic Preservation Division** evaluates architectural and archaeological properties, assists historic property owners, provides information about historic preservation and restoration, nominates properties to the National Register of Historic Places and State Historic Sites Registry, administers the Preservation Tax Credit Program, reviews the impact of federally-related projects on historic properties, and manages the archaeological collections from approximately 950 prehistoric and historic sites in North Dakota. This division also provides for the management, maintenance, repair, and operation of all Historical Society land and buildings other than the North Dakota Heritage Center.
3. **Museum Division** presents the history of North Dakota through exhibits in the North Dakota Heritage Center, at the Pembina State Museum, and at several state historic sites. In addition, it produces traveling exhibits that are shown at libraries, county and local historical societies, and other venues throughout North Dakota. The Museum Division is also responsible for preserving more than 63,000 artifacts in the history, ethnology, and natural history collections. Museum Division staff provide graphic design for the agency and technical assistance on collection care and exhibit design to the people of North Dakota and to other museums in the state.
4. **Communication and Education Division** is responsible for the agency's communications, media relations, and marketing program, produces agency publications, including newsletters, a history journal, and occasional books. It offers a wide variety of educational and interpretive programs for the Heritage Center and other sites and acts as the state provider of classroom materials and curriculum, meeting the North Dakota studies requirements for fourth graders, eighth graders, and high school students. It provides outreach services statewide through educational services and technical assistance and manages the agency volunteer program.
5. **State Archives Division** preserves records of North Dakota government and makes them accessible to the public. It also makes available the collections of books, microfilm, newspapers, maps, photographs, manuscripts, and other two-dimensional historical materials to both staff and public through reference services and programs of preservation.





# North Dakota State Historic Sites

*(all historic sites managed by the State Historical Society of ND)*

HB 1018 - 3-7-13

df

**State Historical Society of North Dakota**  
**North Dakota Heritage Center Expansion**  
**Claudia Berg Expansion & New Initiatives Coordinator**

Our mission: To identify, preserve, interpret, and promote the heritage of North Dakota and its people.

After a twelve year journey, the expansion of the Heritage Center is nearing completion. Substantial completion is scheduled for April 15<sup>th</sup> with final completion scheduled for May 15<sup>th</sup>. As construction ends the installation of exhibits and visitor services begins. The new front doors, in the Northern Lights Lobby, open on September 1, 2013 followed by exhibit galleries opening every few months. The Grand Opening of the expanded North Dakota Heritage Center culminates on November 2, 2014 with the 125<sup>th</sup> anniversary of statehood.

This expanded facility, already receiving national attention, will be a gem on the Northern Great Plains. The unique architecture, quality materials, and superb craftsmanship, create the setting for memorable and meaningful visitor experiences at the Heritage Center. The exhibits will showcase world-class North Dakota collections, stories, and educational programs that captivate, challenge and excite our visitors.

Visitor experiences are enriched with the Hub of History that creates a network of tourism partnerships that promote authentic experiences and unique opportunities across the state. The James River Café, offering a regional menu, promotes North Dakota agriculture while the Museum Store, supporting and promoting North Dakota artisans, products and history, will meet visitor expectations for a unique shopping experience.

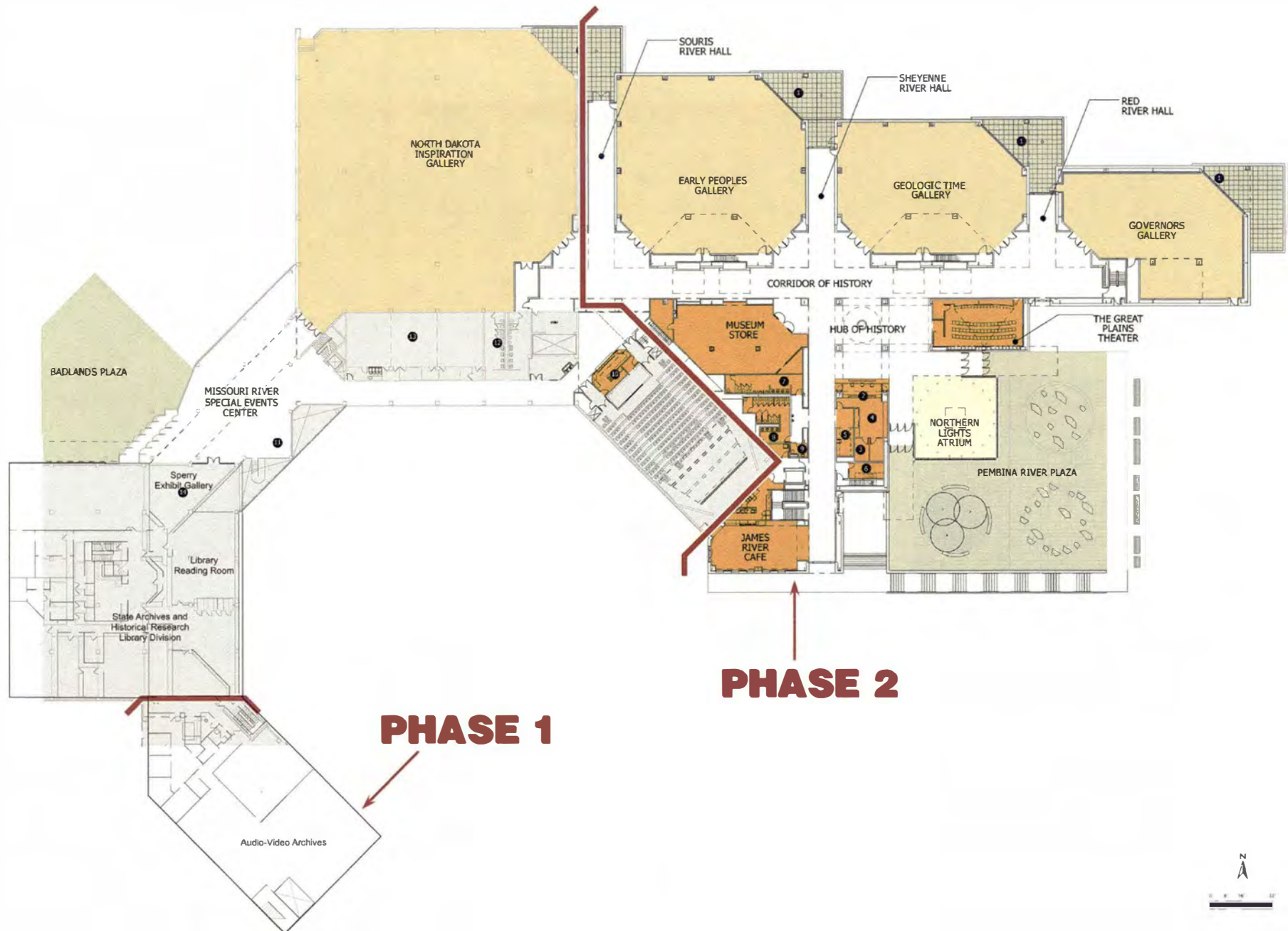
Almost half the square footage at the Heritage Center is dedicated to the collections and labs that are critical to the operations of the State Historical Society. Through MOAs and partnerships the Heritage Center also houses the North Dakota Geological Survey's paleontology lab and State Fossil Collection, along with numerous other state and federal agency collections. In our collecting mission and as the state's federal repository, the Heritage Center's trained staff, extensive security and environmental conditions meet federal standards for collections care.

The Heritage Center, since opening in 1981, has served over 2.7 million visitors. These visitors include school groups, families, life-long learners and tourist from across the country and around the world. As we move forward integrating our resources through new media and the museum experience, the expanded North Dakota Heritage Center has the potential to meet the high expectations and needs of all of our constituencies.



# NORTH DAKOTA HERITAGE CENTER STATE MUSEUM EXPANSION

## PUBLIC LEVEL PLAN



# NORTH DAKOTA HERITAGE CENTER STATE MUSEUM EXPANSION

## LOWER LEVEL (STAFF) PLAN





## Partnerships include State Parks and 170 County, Local and Tribal Museums



## SIX YEAR FUNDRAISING TIMELINE FOR PLEDGES

Society Timeline	Date	Federal Funds	Foundations	Private Funds	Total Pledge Dollars Projected
Construction Documents Start	06/30/09			\$2,500,000	\$2,500,000
Bids Opened	06/30/10	\$350,000	\$1,500,000	\$2,900,000	\$7,250,000
Construction in Progress	06/30/11	\$350,000	\$1,000,000	\$2,400,000	\$11,000,000
Exhibits and Remodel	06/30/12	\$350,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,400,000	\$13,750,000
Building Complete	06/30/13	\$350,000		\$300,000	\$14,400,000
	06/30/14	\$300,000			\$14,700,000
	06/30/15	\$300,000			\$15,000,000
	<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>\$2,000,000</b>	<b>\$3,500,000</b>	<b>\$9,500,000</b>	<b>\$15,000,000</b>

Marlo S. Ween

HB 1018  
3-7-13

1. \$15M Goal - \$12M for expansion, \$1.7M expenses, \$1.3M reserves and future projects.



## WHERE WE ARE TODAY DECEMBER 31, 2012

	Federal Funds	Foundation Funding	Private Funding	Total Dollars
Actual Gifts as of December 31, 2012	\$28,000	\$20,000	\$10,490,960	\$10,538,960
2009 Projected Gifts Total	\$2,000,000	\$3,500,000	\$9,500,000	\$15,000,000
Over/(Under)	(\$1,972,000)	(\$3,480,000)	\$990,960	(\$4,461,040)

As you can see the private funding has already exceeded what we thought in our documents provided in the 2009 Legislative session. Because of the economic times and other factors the Federal funding and the funding from Foundations have not met our expectations. We do not anticipate much if any additional dollars to come from the Federal government or the Foundations, but we feel we can reach our goal of \$15,000,000 by additional gifts from the private sector. Listed below is some additional information about our private donations.

### Additional Information About Donors

Number of Gifts Received	475
Largest Gift Received	\$2,000,000
Smallest Gift Received	\$5
Average Dollars per Gift	\$22,187

### List of Donors Who Have Given More than \$100,000

Hess Corporation	Starion Financial
Continental Resources, Inc.	Murex Petroleum Corporation
Touchstone Energy Cooperatives	Offutt Family Foundation
A. Kirk and Janet Lanterman	Marathon Oil Corporation
Whiting Petroleum Corporation	North Dakota Petroleum Council
Bob and Kathy Mau and Family	Ruth Dahlgren Hartman
Hollis and Theodora Nappen	Governor Arthur and Grace Link
MDU Resources	Barbara McCormick
Forum Communications	Brigham Exploration Company
North American Coal Corporation	North Dakota Farmers Union
ND Telecommunications Cooperatives	North Dakota Grocers Association

HB 1018

6

**Testimony on the North Dakota Heritage Center Expansion Project**

**Before the Senate Appropriations Committee**

**March 7, 2013**

**Scott J. Davis**

**Executive Director, North Dakota Indian Affairs Commission**

Chairman Holmberg and members of the Committee, my name is Scott J. Davis; I am member of the Standing Rock Sioux Tribe and a descendent of the Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa. I serve the great state of North Dakota as the Executive Director of the North Dakota Indian Affairs Commission, appointed by our Governor. I joined the Commission in May of 2009.

The purpose of this testimony is to extend support from the North Dakota Indian Affairs Commission for the North Dakota Heritage Center expansion project --- along with its needs. This is a very important project for both our Great State, and also for our five Tribal Nations.

The vision of the Heritage Center "to showcase the world-class accomplishments of North Dakotans" is something (I believe) we as leaders should all support. Recognizing and honoring the contributions of our fellow North Dakota citizens is a fundamental component to embracing the rich history of our State. What better way to accomplish this, but with a world-class facility.

This expansion project will greatly benefit not only our state, but also our tribal nations. Tourism is the third largest industry in North Dakota bringing in \$4.6 billion a year (2010). This influx of revenue greatly affects our tribal nations as well. Take, for instance, the United Tribes International Pow Wow. This once-a-year, four-day September event alone brings in \$4.6 million to our Bismarck community, with most of this revenue coming from external sources. With such an influx of tourism revenue and activity, I believe it's only sensible to meet the public's expectations --- both of our citizens and those visiting North Dakota.

This Heritage Center has always played an important role in educating the public about our tribal history's and culture. With this new expansion it will also embody another important role as well -- the Native American Hall of Honor. This is one of the most groundbreaking and innovative events that has ever happened between the State and our Tribal Nations. This is an extremely important opportunity in recognizing and honoring those North Dakota Tribal Members who have contributed with great sacrifice to the benefit of our North Dakota Community. So this expansion and its success mean a great deal to our Tribal Nations.

In closing: when I think of North Dakota, being a proud citizen of this great state, the first word that comes to mind is excellence. This new North Dakota Heritage Center also embodies this word. I hope that this committee supports whatever the needs of this expansion are (whether that be funding for staff or for marketing purposes), to ensure that the quality of the North Dakota experience meets all expectations.

Thank you



North Dakota Association of Rural Electric Cooperatives  
3201 Nygren Drive NW • P.O. Box 727 • Mandan, ND 58554-0727

Phone: 701.663.6501 or 800.234.0518  
Fax: 701.663.3745 [www.ndarec.com](http://www.ndarec.com)

HB 1018

Testimony of  
Dennis Hill

Executive vice president and general manager  
North Dakota Association of Rural Electric Cooperatives

Senate Appropriations Committee

In support of increased funding for the State Historical Society of North Dakota

March 7, 2013

Mr. Chairman and members of the Committee,

On behalf of the North Dakota Association of Rural Electric Cooperatives, I'm submitting this testimony in support of increased funding for the State Historical Society of North Dakota as it prepares for the opening of the new Heritage Center in the next biennium. It would be the position of NDAREC that the funding contained in HB 1018 is not sufficient to do justice to the impressive expansion project that will soon be our state's new Heritage Center.

NDAREC, along with Touchstone Energy Cooperative partners Basin Electric Power Cooperative, Great River Energy and Minnkota Power Cooperative, made an early decision and commitment to support the expansion of the North Dakota Heritage Center with a combined gift of about \$1.5 million. Recently, several Touchstone Energy Cooperative partners had the chance to tour the Heritage Center expansion. From this visit, it's clear that this project is shaping up to be a first class, world class, showcase of our state's history and heritage.

In reviewing the additional needs request prepared by the State Historical Society and presented to this committee, we would concur that a project of this magnitude will need to be fully staffed with professionals who are able to design, develop, market and maintain the Center's exhibits in a way that exceeds the public's expectations. This expansion has every chance of making our North Dakota Heritage Center into what some have called a "Smithsonian on the prairie" in its portrayal of our rich history and heritage. It would be unfortunate if we left the 63rd Legislative Assembly without fully funding the need request of the State Historical Society to employ a staff of professionals who'll be the caretakers of this impressive new Heritage Center.

When we made our commitment to the Heritage Center expansion, we did so with the expectation that it would properly portray the contribution we have made to the state's economic vitality along with the contributions of so many others. As we head into the final years of making this project a reality, we strongly encourage our legislative partners to fully fund and support the needs request of the State Historical Society to make our new Heritage Center a first-class portrayal of who we are as a state and its people.

Testimony on behalf of North Dakota House Bill 1018

Thursday, March 7, 2013

9:30 a.m.

Harvest Room, State Capitol Building, Bismarck, ND

Mike Eggl - Basin Electric Power Cooperative

Senate Appropriations Committee

Mr. Chairman and members of the committee, my name is Mike Eggl, Sr. Vice President of Communications and Administration at Basin Electric Power Cooperative. I am here to testify in support of House Bill 1018, a bill to provide an appropriation for defraying the expenses of the State Historical Society.

In 2009 when Basin Electric committed support and resources to the preservation of North Dakota history through monetary and in-kind contributions to assist in the North Dakota Heritage Center expansion project, we had a vision for the Center to become a national and international destination and events center. A place where visitors to the Center could experience and explore the entire history and heritage of North Dakota, including geology, paleontology, natural history, archaeology and the history of all the state's people.

At that time, only a portion of North Dakota's heritage and history were on display for the public, even though the expansion of the Heritage Center had been proposed for more than 25 years. It had been projected that collections, space for artifacts, and exhibit spaces would be full and the Center would need more space if it were to truly represent our state's history. Now the Society is in dire need of well-qualified, educated professionals to deliver that history to those individuals who will visit the new Heritage Center, consume all that it has to offer, investigate and learn our history, and spread the news about what a wonderful history and facility we have here in the state of North Dakota.



Now that the Heritage Center will have the space for 70 more years of our state history and new exhibit spaces will be in place to tell the story of North Dakota's emerging industries - coal, gas, wind power, agriculture processing, manufacturing and technology - the Society will need new history professionals to tell the story. The last of seven recommendations issued by the 18-member State Historical Society of North Dakota Commission in 2003 was to put in place additional history professionals. The other recommendations have been funded and are about to be fulfilled and this final recommendation will bring to fruition the vision those leaders had for the Center and the State Historical Society.

The result of the Heritage Center's expansion and its growing requests for services to museum visitors, schools, historic sites and communities is that the Historical Society will need more history professionals. If our goal is to showcase the accomplishments and endeavors of North Dakotans, we should invest in historians to bring these accomplishments to visitors at the newly expanded Center. These individuals will provide the living link between our historical treasures housed in the Society's collections and the public owners of those treasures.

It has been said that "all good things come to those who wait;" now is the time to fulfill the expectations and needs of those who have been patiently awaiting the finalization of this wonderful expansion by providing the means to add new history professionals to the staff of the State Historical Society.

HB 1018 3-7-13

9  
Bruce Schwartz

**SENATE APPROPRIATIONS COMMITTEE**

**Thursday, March 7, 2013**

**9:30 a.m.**

**Harvest Room – State Capitol Building – Bismarck, ND**

**House Bill 1018: State Historical Society of North Dakota Budget**

**Presenter: Bruce Schwartz**

**Past International Director of Lions Club International**

**(701) 258-1169**

**[nmbruce@bis.midco.net](mailto:nmbruce@bis.midco.net)**

Mr. Chairperson and members of the committee.

My name is Bruce Schwartz and I am here to speak in favor of House Bill No. 1018, a Bill to provide financing for the ongoing expenses of the State Historical Society.

Merl Paaverud, Director of the State Historical Society, hits it pretty much on the nose when he says, "What makes the buildings come alive, what makes the history come alive, are the people who provide the living link between the historical treasures housed in the Society collections and their public owners."

Paaverud also shows great vision when he says, "In order for the heritage center expansion to be successful, services provided in the new facility must meet or exceed the public expectations. It will take highly trained professional staff to meet those expectations."

It was also visionary on the part of that 18-member SHSND Commission in 2003 to call for "additional historical professionals" to interpret the history of North Dakota. They saw what would be glaring needs for the State Historical Society to fill once the expansion project was completed and the new facility was ready to roll. Passage of this Bill is vital if we are to honor the vision of the society which is to "Showcase the World-Class Accomplishments of North Dakotans".

I am highly involved with Lions, the great worldwide service organization. At our state convention in 2008, the North Dakota Lions voted unanimously to support the Heritage Center expansion project. I am very pleased to report to you that the Lions of North Dakota, 110 clubs and about 3000 members in nearly every community in North Dakota, are still very much committed to the success of the Heritage Center. The North Dakota Lions are hoping that a state convention can be held at the new Heritage Center in the near future.

Do you know what excites me about all this? Let me tell you. Our great state of North Dakota is the envy of the entire country—for all kinds of reasons—none of which is the Heritage Center. So, what are North Dakotans and visitors from all over the world going to say when they visit our Smithsonian, tour the facility, see our unique exhibits, attend programs presented by professional personnel and whatever else. We all know what their impression will be. Then, when these visitors leave, they view the facility and grounds and say something like, “I never expected to find something like this in North Dakota”. That’s what excites me, but we have to have the necessary funding for that to happen.

It seems to me that it would be a serious mistake not to fully fund the needs of the State Historical Society of North Dakota. Since the days of Governor Art Link, North Dakota has been doing things right with the development of the State Historical Society and the Heritage Center.

Let’s not stop now. Let’s do it right. I urge you to vote in favor of House Bill No. 1018.

HB 1018-

Owen Walter Piehl

Testimony on behalf of the State Historical Society of North Dakota's 2013-15 budget bill HB 2018

March 7, 2013, 9:30 a.m.

Senate Appropriations Committee

Harvest Room

Senator Raymond Holmberg, Chairman

Owen Piehl, 2745 Lyons Road/PO Box 458, Mandan, N.D.

Mr. Chairman and Committee members,

Good morning. My name is Owen Walter Piehl. I live in Mandan, N.D., and I had the honor of testifying twice in the 2009 Legislative Session on behalf of the State Historical Society and the Heritage Center.

At that time I wanted the expansion because of all the things that could be incorporated with the extra room. I thought that expansion would bring more interesting things to learn about such as dinosaur exhibits, the history of the state and many other unique things.

I have enjoyed seeing the expansion as it goes on. I was a part of the groundbreaking, where I stood up with all our elected officials and spoke. I have the golden shovel to remember it by. I hope to be there when it opens in 2014. I'd like to celebrate my 13<sup>th</sup> birthday at the Heritage Center so I'm hoping the project is completed on time. The only thing that would make it all better is if there were plenty of people there to translate the exhibits and make them come to life.

One of my greatest memories of the Heritage Center is when I got to go behind the scenes and see the Dakota skeleton as they were working on it. One of the things that made it so memorable were the people that were helping us understand more about Dakota and why the discovery was so important.

The staff that helped us made all the difference to me. I am hoping you will help the Heritage Center hire people they need to make the museum come to life. It's the people there who help children and adults alike understand the exhibits and appreciate our rich history, which is our ultimate goal, isn't it?

Thank you for your time.



Testimony on behalf of the State Historical Society of North Dakota's  
2013-15 Budget Bill HB 2018

March 7, 2013, 9:30 a.m.

Senate Appropriations Committee

Harvest Room

Senator Raymond Holmberg, Chairman

Audrey Cleary, Bismarck, N.D.

Members of the Senate Appropriations Committee

My name is Audrey Cleary and I am a Foundation Trustee of the State Historical Society.

We are here this morning for the hearing on HB 1018 which considers the expansion of the North Dakota Heritage Center and the need for more professional staff. The SHSND Board and staff are requesting 22 additional staff positions for the new addition.

During the January legislative reception at the Heritage Center, we toured the new addition. It is amazing! Each of the present staff members told us about the new area of the Center which would be their particular space. They have so many plans already and are so excited about all the wonderful displays they have planned.

The original Heritage Center is a terrific place to visit but the addition is going to blow people away! The displays and technology will be amazing.

Please consider our request for additional professional staff. The Heritage Center is a very special place for out-of-town visitors, local families, and schools from all over the state. It is truly a wonderful, historical, educational facility.

Testimony on behalf of the State Historical Society of North Dakota's  
2013-15 Budget Bill HB 2018

March 7, 2013, 9:30 a.m.

Senate Appropriations Committee

Harvest Room

Senator Raymond Holmberg, Chairman

Janet Esser, Bismarck, N.D.

State Historical Society of North Dakota Volunteer

Thank you for giving me a bit of your time! I am Janet Esser. My interest in our state museum facilities goes back to my childhood. My Mom and Dad, both children of immigrants, made sure that we visited the old museum filled with wonderful things like the Native American displays, and made a trip to Medora and the Chateau every summer when we came to North Dakota to visit our families which had settled in the now ghost town of Sims and took up homesteads which grew and prospered over time through their hard work and can do attitude.

Deep-seated in my soul was the saga of the mass migration of Europeans during the late 1800's lured to the Dakotas by promises of opportunities and land ownership. To make this leap of faith took courage beyond what I can really comprehend but it also reflected the strength of self these people had. They came and they brought with them traditions that the Dakotas embraced -- work ethic, customs, the strength of family, integrity -- characteristics that are clearly in evidence today, and blessed by our lonesome locale, the people of North Dakota are today what their ancestors were --- people of character and honesty.

And so, now we have ventured into a new era with our museum. First and foremost it is with the goal of making our history, beginning with the geological formations of the region, earliest human occupation, the story of the Native Americans, the bond between immigration and the railroad, the settlers stories, the Dirty Thirties, up to now understandable. Once again our state is taking a giant leap forward into the prosperity and changes brought by the natural resources laid down as a bed for this state --- the oil boom. And with this oil boom will come, once again, a migration of people seeking security and a place to set down roots. The cycle begins all over again. Some day this story will be a thing of history.

This facility was a long time coming. It reflects the hopes and dreams of great leaders and an undying resolve to make it happen no matter what. They achieved what they set out to achieve, met goal after goal, found ways to keep the dream afloat when funds just weren't there, and here we are! These leaders have proven themselves over and over again. We have not found reason to be disappointed with their guidance. They sought private funds when asked to do so and met the goals placed before them.

Now it is time to give them that one leap of faith they need to see this undertaking to its fruition. Give them the people they need! How can we do anything less? There is no way we can attempt to walk in their shoes and make better calls about what is needed or not needed than the people who have lived and breathed this project for years. Let them prove once again that they know what they are doing.

You have to know where you have been in order to know where you are going!

Thank you.



3-7-13

HB 1018

#13

# This Legendary Place: *North Dakota*



“What makes the buildings come alive - what makes the history come alive - are the people that provide the living link between the historical treasures housed in the Society collections and their public owners.”

— Merlan E. Paaverud, Jr., Director, State Historical Society of North Dakota

## “Investing in Additional History Professionals”

### Final Recommendations for the Expansion for the North Dakota Heritage Center



On the Capitol Grounds,  
Bismarck, North Dakota

October 2012

#### PRESENTED BY:

The State Historical Society  
of North Dakota Foundation

P.O. Box 1976  
Bismarck, ND 58502  
(701) 222-1966



# ***Exciting and Must See*** **Expanded North Dakota Heritage Center**

“In order for Heritage Center Expansion to be successful, services provided in the new facility must meet or exceed the public expectations. It will take highly professional staff to meet those expectations.”

— Merlan E. Paaverud, Jr., Director, State Historical Society of North Dakota

## **Expectations and Opportunities**

### **Heritage Center Must Meet or Exceed Public Expectations**

The building expansion to the North Dakota Heritage Center is projected to be completed in the spring of 2013, with the exhibits finished by the fall of 2014. While the building will be beautiful, the quality of visitors'

experiences will be dictated by the level of services provided by the State Historical Society staff. In order for the Heritage Center Expansion project to be successful, services provided in the new facility must meet or exceed public expectations.



### **Heritage Center a National and International Destination and Events Center**

North Dakota has a marvelous opportunity to make the North Dakota Heritage Center a national and international destination and events center. It is important that we understand what the public demands of this project and avoid the disappointment that resulted when the original Heritage Center building was opened in 1981 without the completed exhibits and programming that the public believed would be there.

This document is therefore designed to identify public expectations and determine the levels of staffing it will take to meet them.

### **Visitors Want to Experience and Explore the Entire History and Heritage of North Dakota**

Visitors to the North Dakota Heritage Center expect to experience and explore the entire history and heritage of North Dakota, including the geology, paleontology, natural history, archaeology, and the history of all the state's people. The Heritage Center is unique among the museums of this region in the broad range of disciplines and subject areas covered in one institution.

### **Visitors Expect Technology, Public Programs and High Quality Exhibits**

Visitors expect the Heritage Center to house high-quality exhibits. They expect the center to present and deliver public and educational programs related to the new and expanded exhibits. The public assumes that technology will be integrated into the exhibits and programs, delivering new educational programs to audiences across the state.



“The new North Dakota Heritage Center is now a regional destination it is not just our state museum. Whether you are opening a store or a restaurant or a museum, you will need high quality and ample staff to be successful.”

— Marlo Sveen, Development Director  
SHSND Foundation



“As the ‘Smithsonian of the Plains’ – it must be staffed by knowledgeable and welcoming professionals.”

— Karl Lembke, Development Officer  
SHSND Foundation





# Opportunities to Exceed Expectations



**Hub of History - Interior view looking southeast, North Dakota Heritage Center Museum Expansion, Bismarck, North Dakota.** The expanded Heritage Center is a destination, part of a *String of Pearls* of heritage tourism opportunities across the northern border. The opportunities will include all of the state's cultural, heritage, ecological, agricultural, sporting, and Main Street tourism venues.

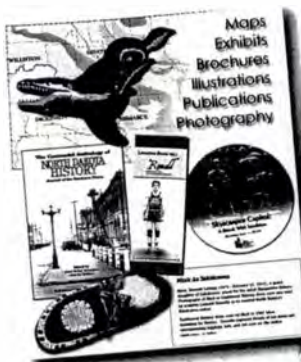
## Additional History Professionals Complete the Vision

"Staff is the soul of the project – animating force that will help make the story of the state come alive."

"We will be asking for citizen and Legislative support for this final push for the capstone of the dream articulated years ago by our governors."

"Positions proposed are the result of the building expansion. Projected salary and benefits for the 22 positions are slightly less than \$1.5 million per year. A worthwhile investment."

– Merlan E. Paaverud, Jr., Director,  
State Historical Society of North Dakota



Graphic Design-Marketing



Archiving Film

- **Grand Opening – A Fully Staffed and Finished Facility:** The public will expect to see a finished, fully-staffed facility. To avoid public disappointment, sufficient, well-trained staff need to be in place and ready to go when the facility opens.
- **Technology – Incorporated in Visitor Experiences:** People have incorporated technologies such as computers, telecommunications, and multimedia into their daily lives. The public expects such technology to be incorporated into the expansion, where it will improve the visitor experience and increase access to the collections and further information.
- **Exhibits – Need to be Updated Constantly:** Although new exhibits will be installed when the building is completed, the public will look for new features on return visits. The Governors Gallery (a rotating gallery) and other exhibits need to be changed and updated constantly.
- **Event Center – State-of-the-Art Regional Events Center:** The public, businesses, state agencies, and others will want to host programs, conferences, receptions, weddings, and other events at this new state-of-the-art facility. This facility will be a regional events center.
- **Education and Interpretation – Tells the Story Behind the Collections:** The public expects educational and interpretive programming that tells the stories behind the objects, allowing visitors to dig deeper into the who, why, and how of the artifacts they view. The State Historical Society is also responsible for providing North Dakota Studies curriculum to the state's students.
- **Access to Collections – Through Technology and Knowledgeable Staff:** The public has expressed a desire for more access to collections, both physically in the museum and through remote use of technology. They also expect people to be available to answer questions and provide information.
- **Protection of the State's Collections – Safe and Secure:** The public expects the state's collections (including artifacts on exhibit) and museum visitors to remain safe and secure despite the increase in the building's size and in visitation.
- **The Hub of History – Direct Visitors to All Corners of the State:** Communities, organizations, and institutions across the state expect the Hub of History to direct visitors to history and tourism sites across the state. Local historical groups and organizations also anticipate that the Society will provide technical support for their activities.

*To identify, preserve, interpret, and promote the heritage of North Dakota and its people.*

*Mission Statement - State Historical Society of North Dakota*



# For High Quality Visitor Experiences Professional Staff – Will Make the Building Come Alive

The quality of the visitor experience will be dictated by the level of services provided by the staff. In order for the Heritage Center expansion project to be truly successful, services provided in this new facility must meet or exceed public expectations. Additional staff needs, and a brief explanation of those needs, are as follows:

- **One Technology Coordinator and Three Multimedia/Web Developers**

Enhance the visitor experience and provide access to collections through the Hub of History, Great Plains Theater, exhibit interactives, website, online access and museum stores, social media networks, interpretive and educational programs, and mobile media outreach.

- **Three Museum Exhibit and Collections Specialists and One Conservator**

Preserve the collections of the state of North Dakota; create and maintain exhibits; provide materials and information for educational and interpretive programs, media, and publications; and provide professional advice on conservation repair and treatment to museums throughout the state and the general public.

- **Three Visitor Services and Security Officers and Two Control Room Security Officers**

Meet expectations and mandates for the protection of state and federal archives and collections and assure the security of visitors. Visitor service security officers will also provide personal response to public questions and concerns.

- **One Electronic Records Archivist and Two Archives Specialists**

Preserve vital government electronic and paper records and make them available to the public, as legally mandated. Provide collections and content for exhibits, educational and interpretive programs, researchers, media, and publications. Provide professional assistance on preserving collections to visitors, local and county museums, and state and federal agencies.

- **One Archaeology Collections Specialist**

Provide documentation and preservation of archaeology collections and maximize the research and educational potential of the collections. Develop, update, and maintain a master collections catalog database. Assist archaeological collections manager with online content and outreach projects.



- **Education Programs Developer**

Develop educational and public programming in conjunction with the exhibits, Great Plains Theater, auditorium, and gallery interactives, as well as provide educational programming to student audiences statewide through distance learning programs.

- **Graphic Artist**

Produce custom-made maps, graphics, drawings, exhibit panels, brochures, program flyers, and gallery activity sheets for the Heritage Center, historic sites, and for the Traveling Interpretive Exhibit Service (TIES) Program, which provides traveling exhibits to county and local historical societies, libraries, and other institutions.

- **Marketing Specialist**

Market and promote the SHSND and its resources, including historic sites, the expanded North Dakota Heritage Center and its expanded exhibits and public programs, as well as related agency activities, events, and products. Efforts would also include further marketing partnerships with the North Dakota Tourism Division, the North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department, and other agencies and organizations.

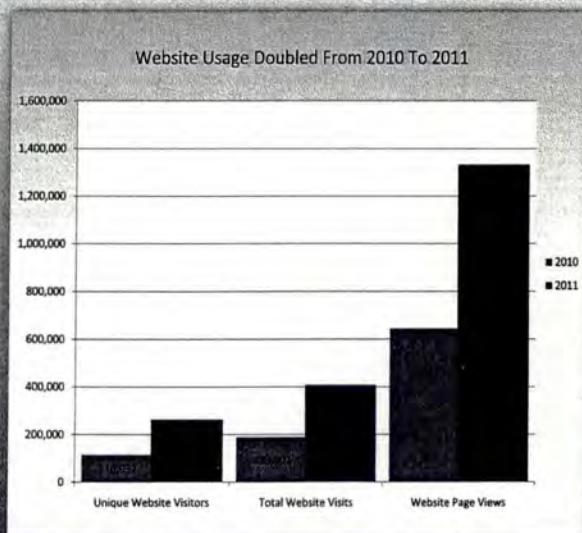


- **Compliance Officer**

Ensure compliance with state and federal laws concerning bids, contracts, purchasing, hiring procedures, audit recommendations, and requirements.

- **Site Supervisor – Former Governors' Mansion and Camp Hancock**

Develop public programming and interpretive information, provide tours, conduct special events, and maintain the grounds and buildings at these two state historic sites.

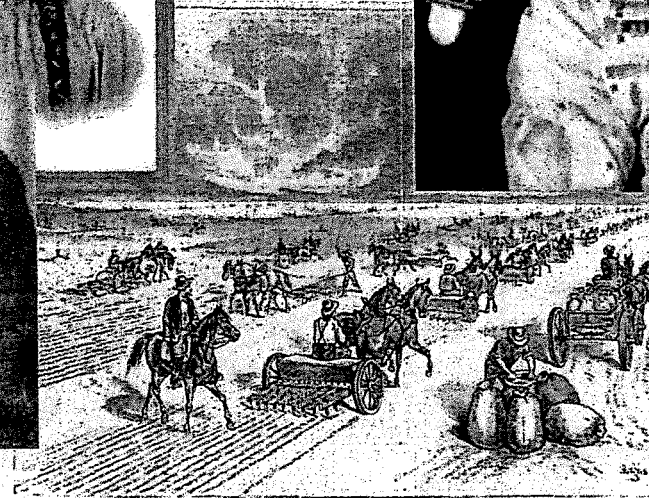
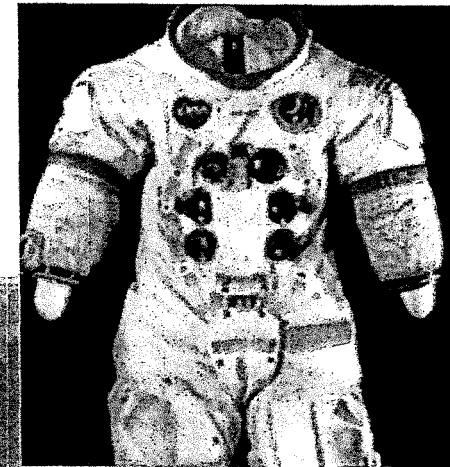
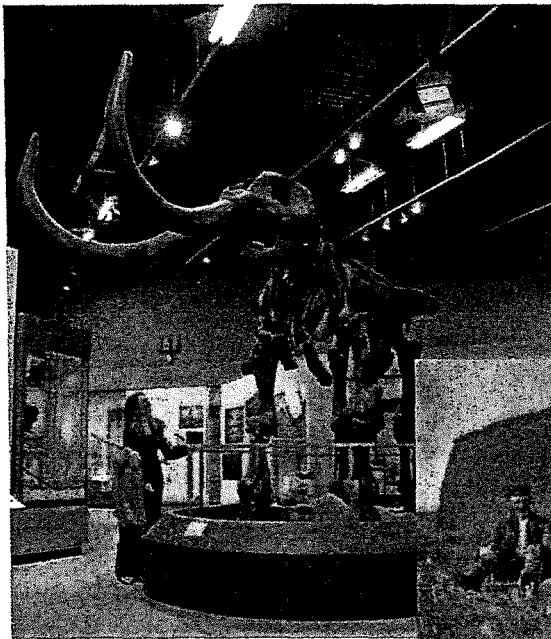


Subcommittee  
3-21-13  
HB 1018

(1)

# North Dakota Heritage Center Expansion

## Exhibit Planning Update



DAKOTA TERRITORY—THE GREAT WHEAT FIELDS IN THE VALLEY OF THE RED RIVER OF THE NORTH.  
Painted by General H. H. Henshaw and Photographed by E. J. Henshaw.

su

#1

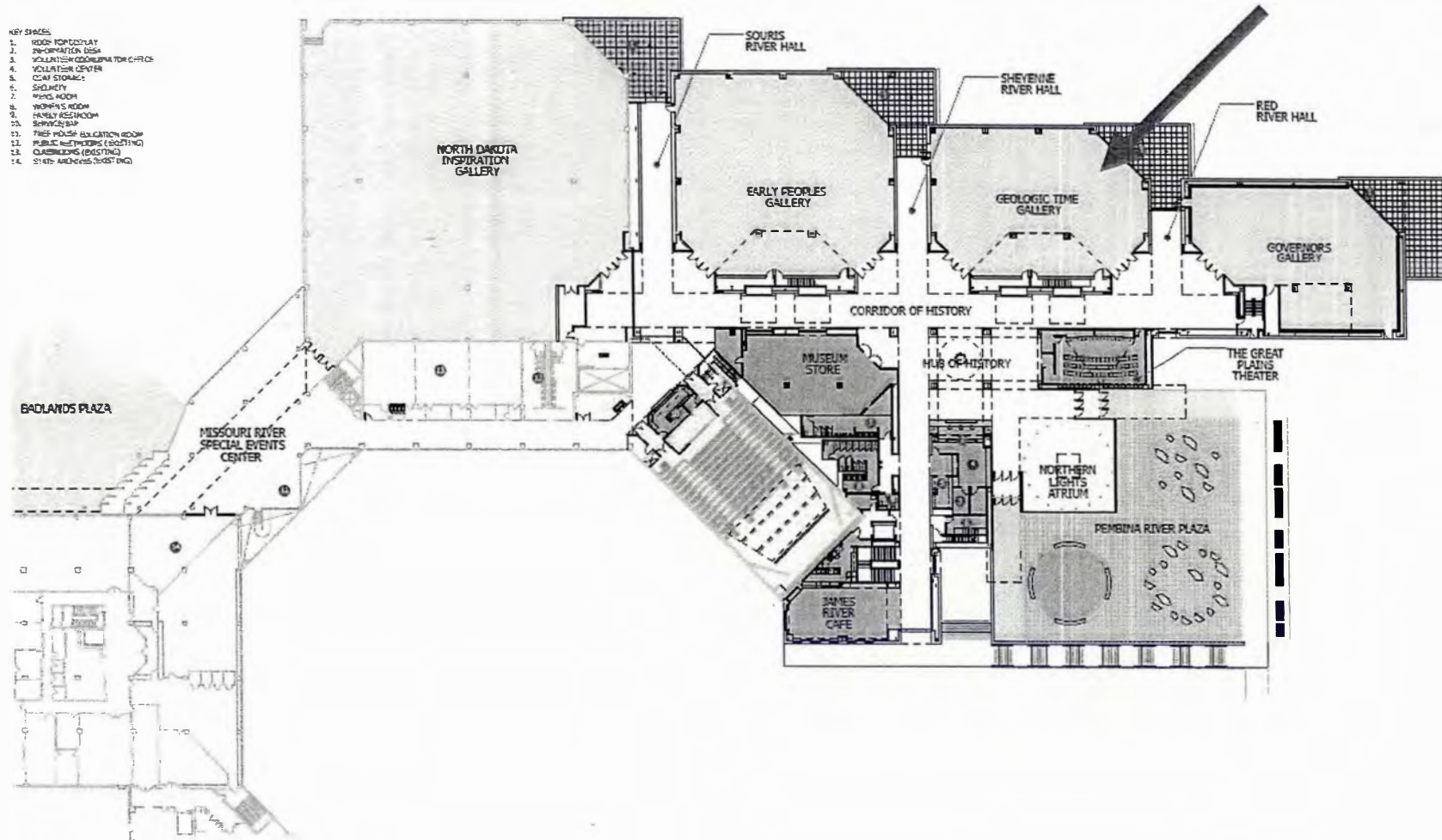


# Progress To This Point

Date	Action
November 2011	Kickoff planning session held with exhibit designers, State Historical Society staff and other partners. Preliminary planning begins.
February 2012	Consultation meetings held at Sisseton – Wahpeton, Spirit Lake, Standing Rock, Three Affiliate Tribes, and Turtle Mountain.
April 2012	Interpretive Plan Completed
June 2012	Community meetings presenting preliminary design concepts held in communities throughout North Dakota.
July 2012	Selection of objects and developing the exhibit storyline begins.
October 2012	Main Gallery closed for removal of objects and renovation.
October 2012	Concept Design Completed for Adaptation Gallery: Geologic Time
January 2013	Concept Design Completed for Innovation Gallery: Early Peoples

# Adaptation Gallery: Geologic Time

## 5,800 Sq. Ft. Gallery Completed August 2013



**NORTH DAKOTA HERITAGE CENTER STATE MUSEUM EXPANSION**

612 East Boulevard Avenue  
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505-0280

DESIGN DEVELOPMENT  
APRIL 2010

Harvard Green and Associates, Inc.  
1111 14th Street, Suite 100  
Bismarck, ND 58505-0280

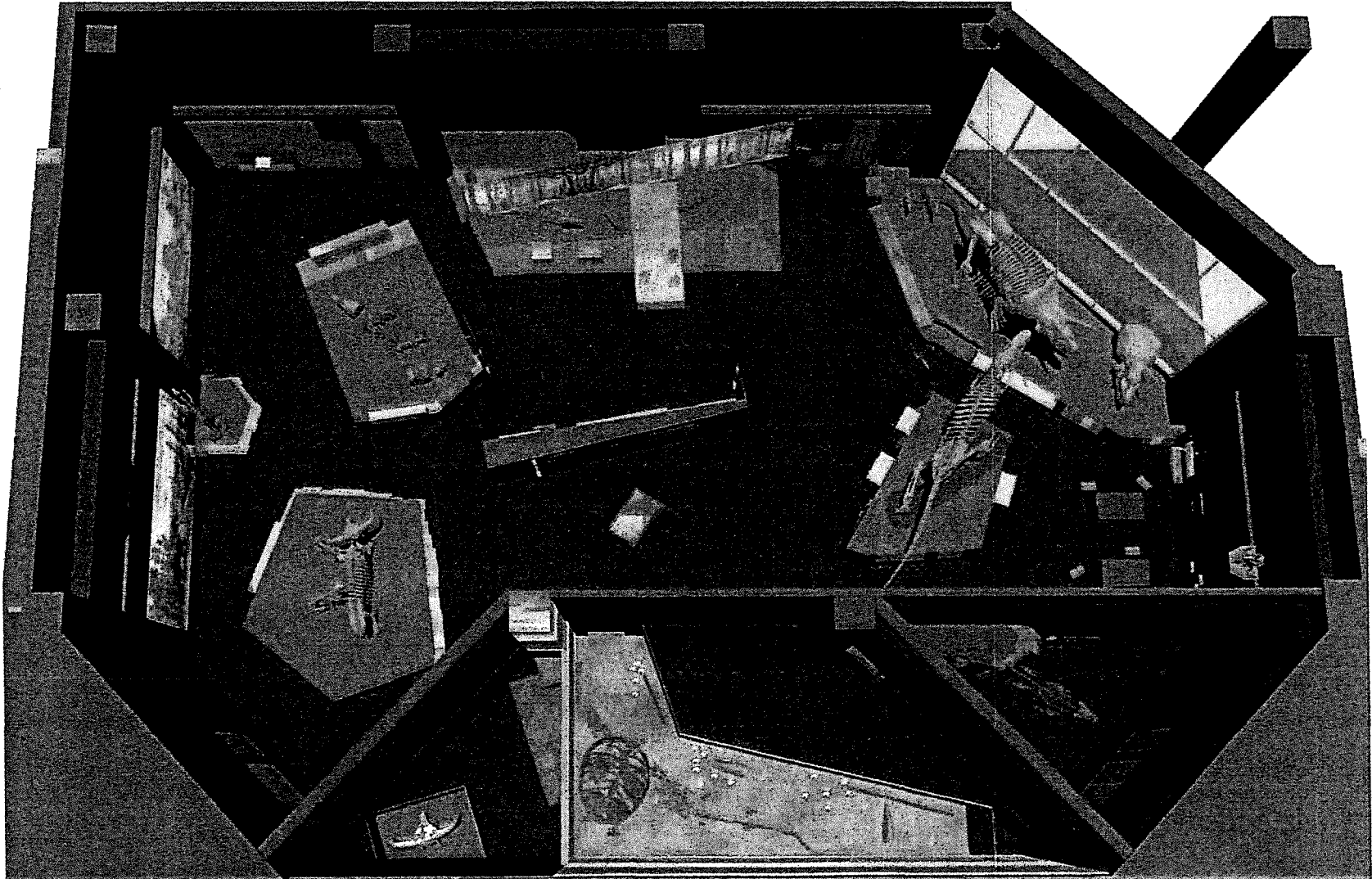
1111 14th Street, Suite 100  
Bismarck, ND 58505-0280

Public Level Plan  
(OPTION)

Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"

# Concept Floor Plan

## Adaptation Gallery: Geologic Time

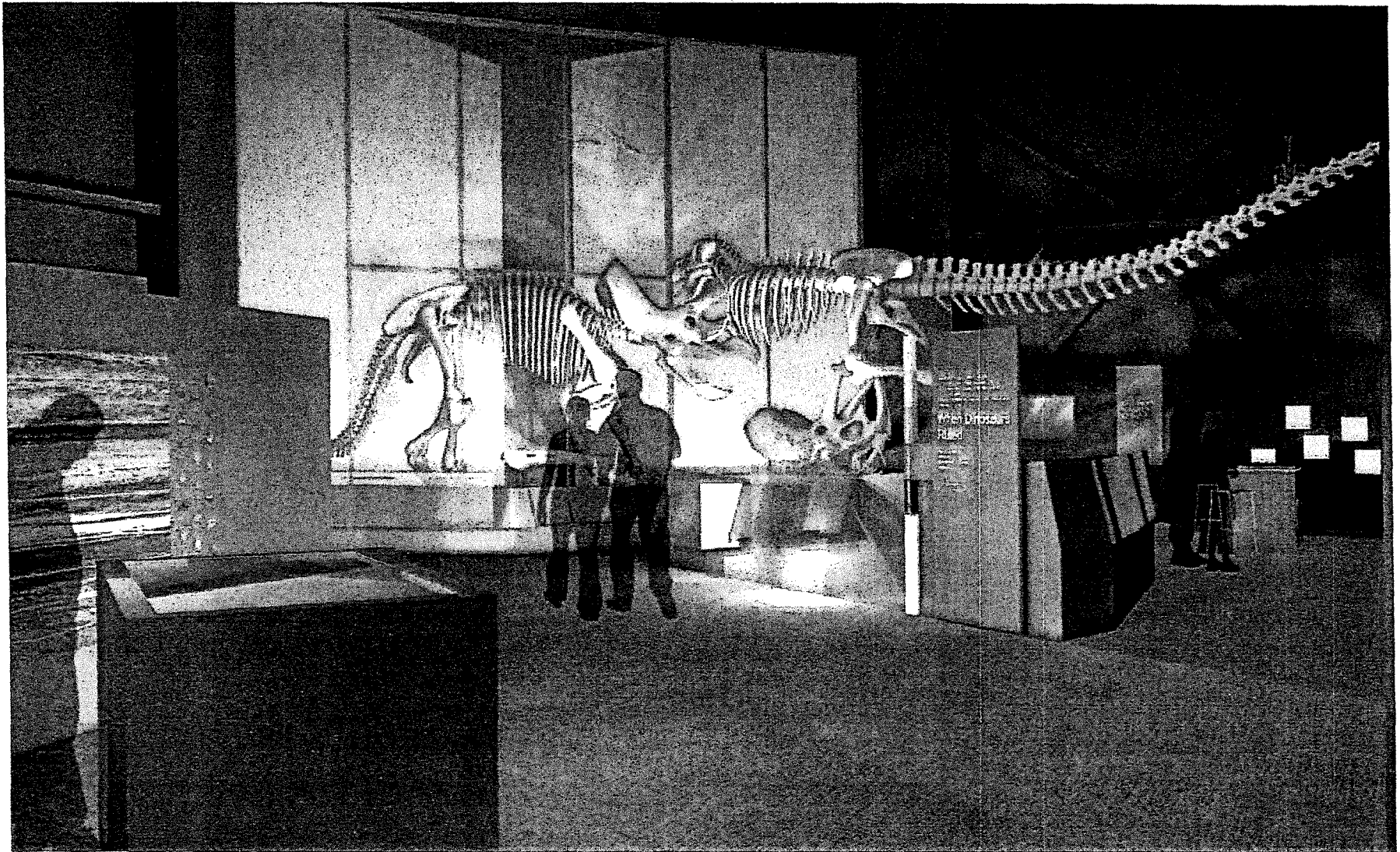


# Learning Lab



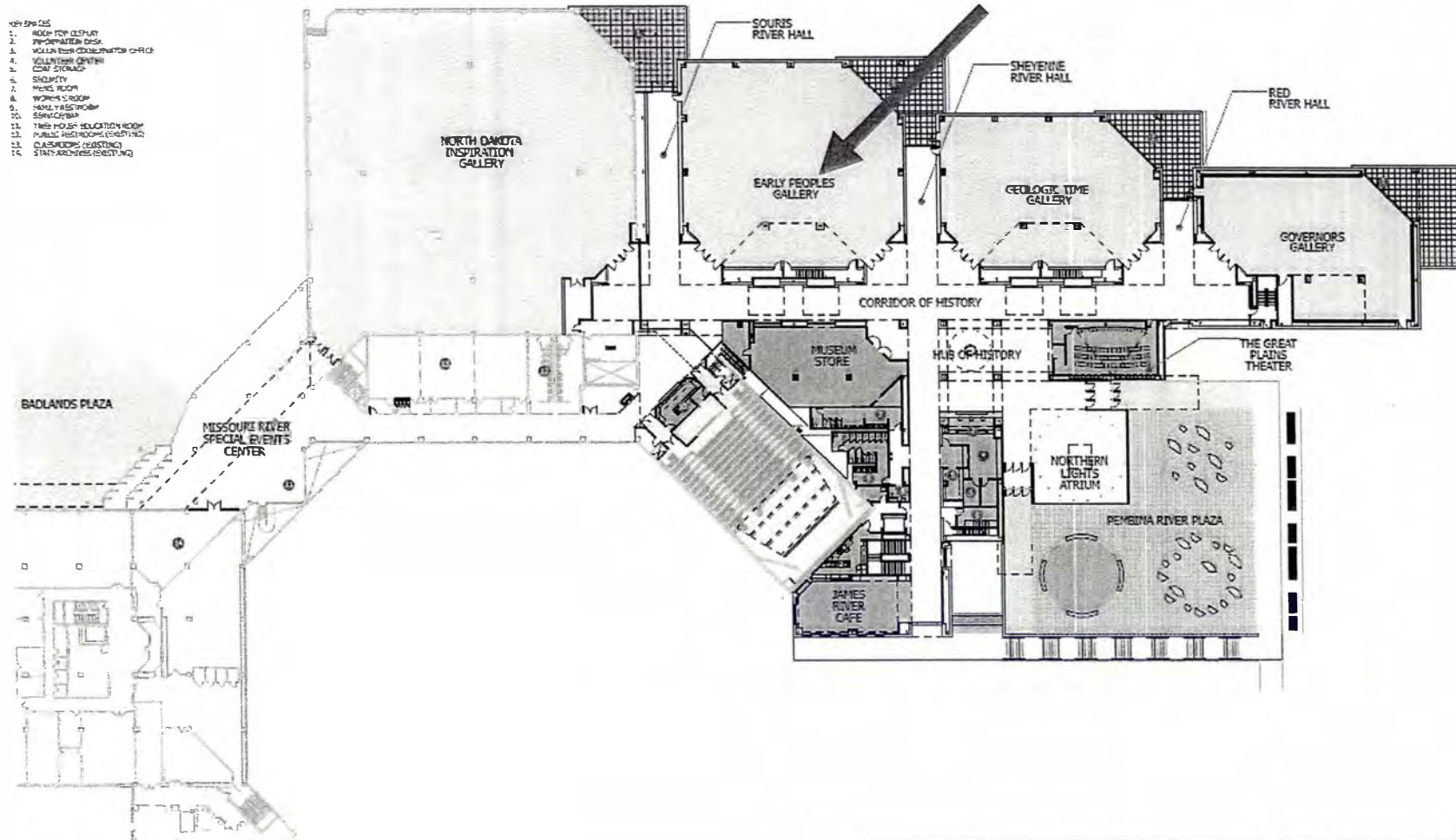


# When Dinosaurs Ruled



# Innovation Gallery: Early Peoples

## 8,100 Sq. Ft. Gallery Completed November 2013



### NORTH DAKOTA HERITAGE CENTER STATE MUSEUM EXPANSION

612 East Boulevard Avenue  
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505-0330

CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT  
APRIL 2010

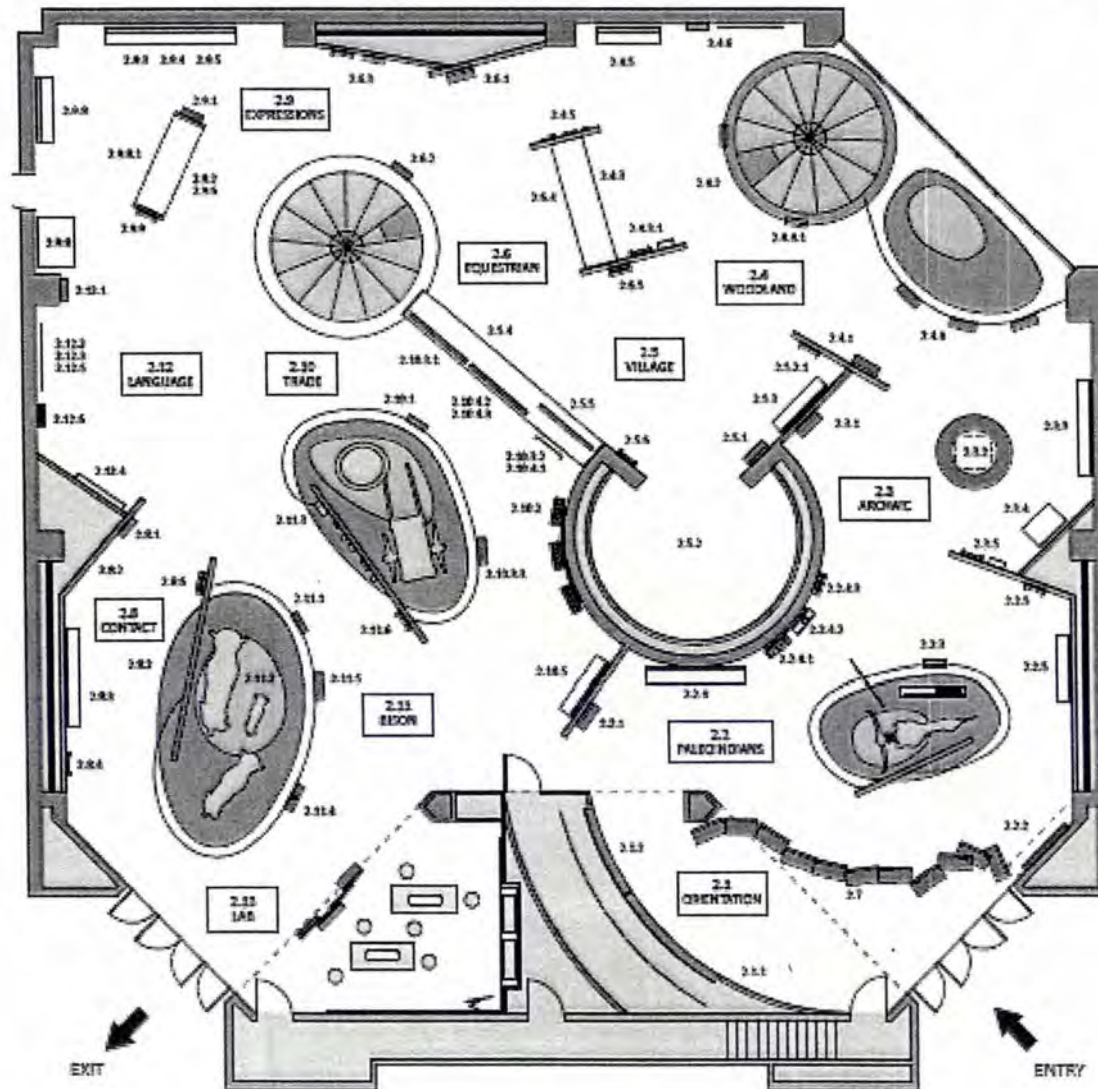
**HQ** Hensel Phelps Construction Inc.  
11111 13th Avenue S.W.  
Burien, WA 98148  
206.835.1111

Public Level Plan  
(OPTION)

Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"

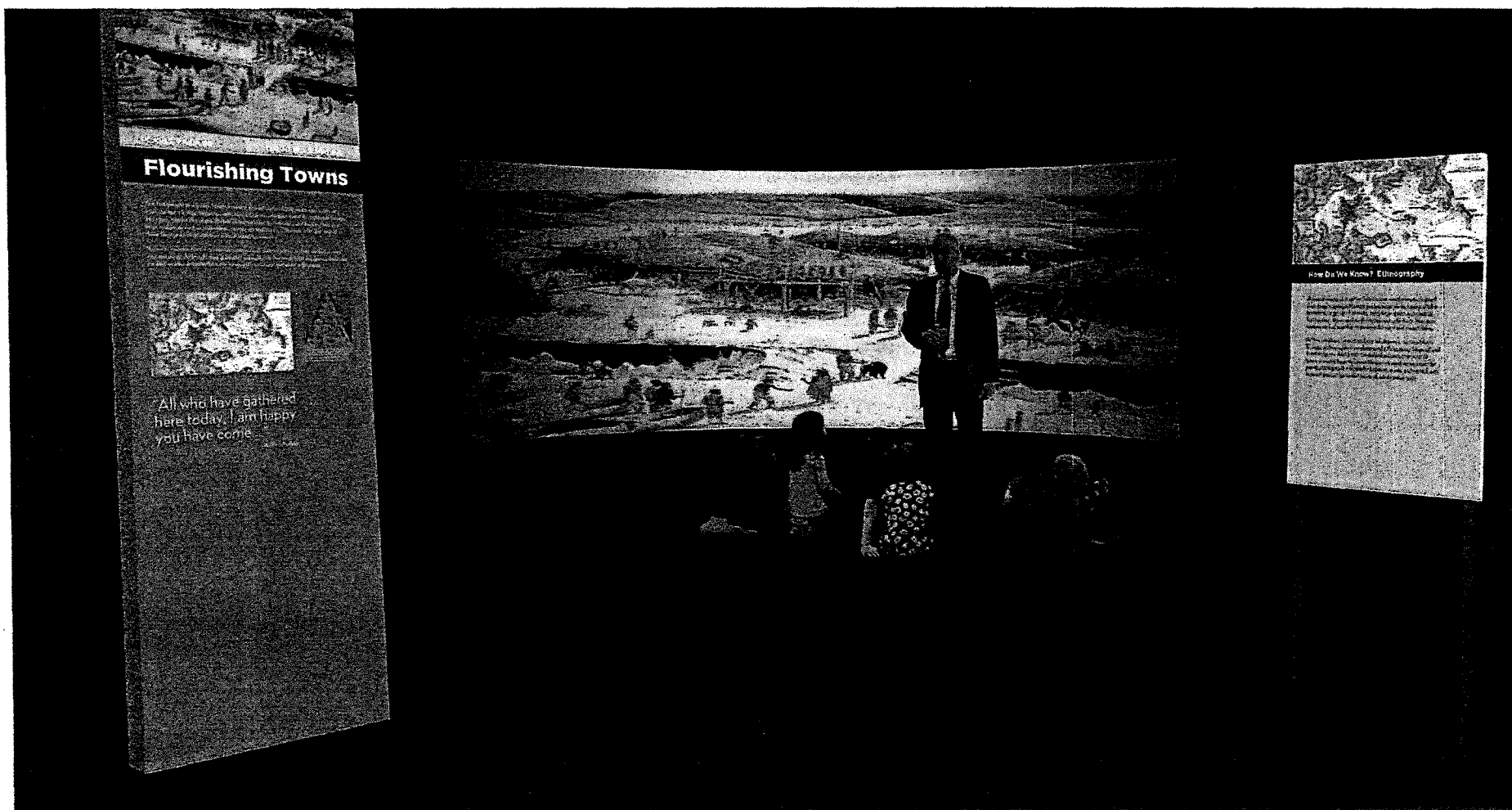


# Innovation Gallery: Early Peoples



# Earthlodge Village Cyclorama

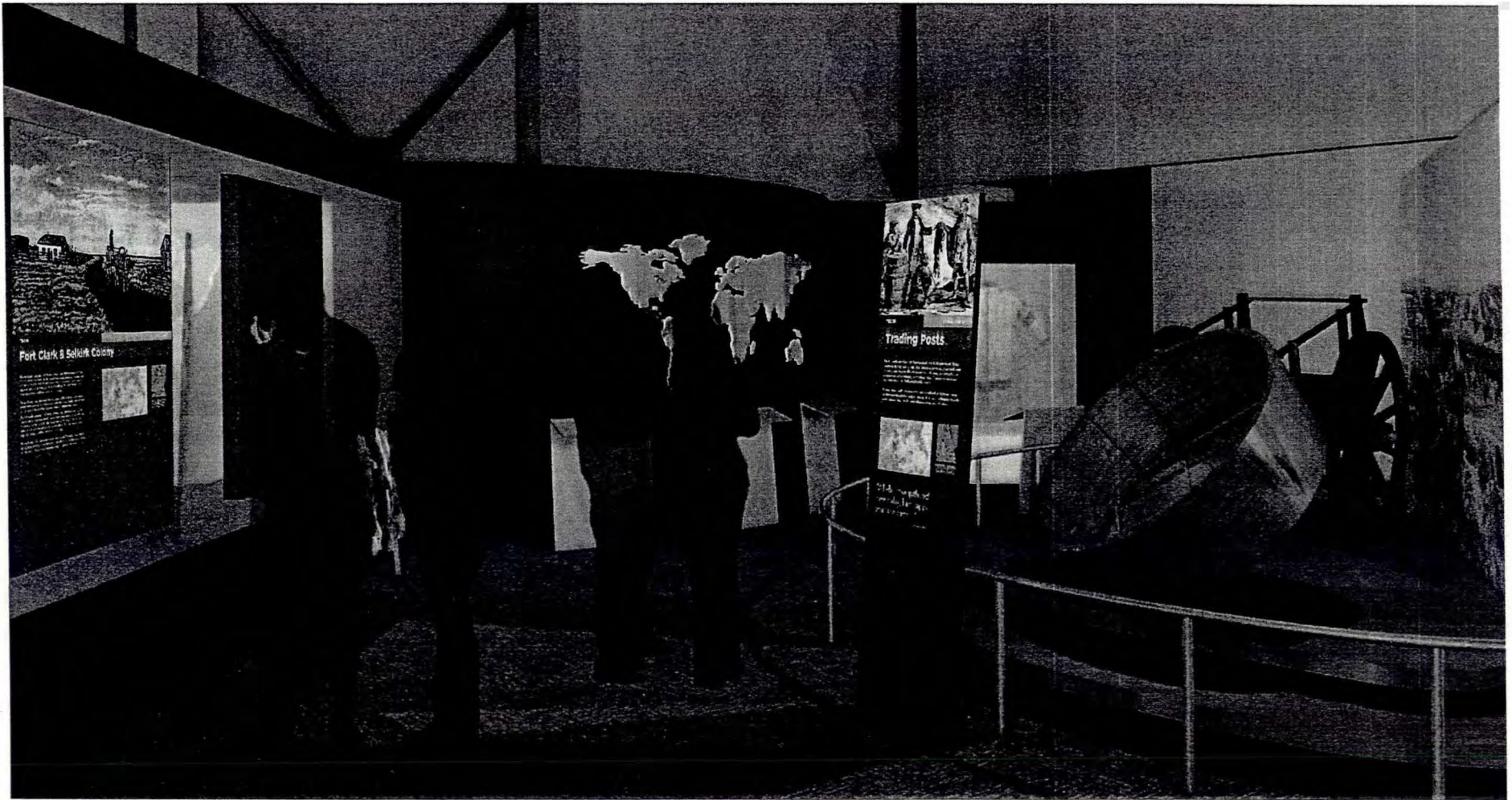
## Innovation Gallery: Early Peoples





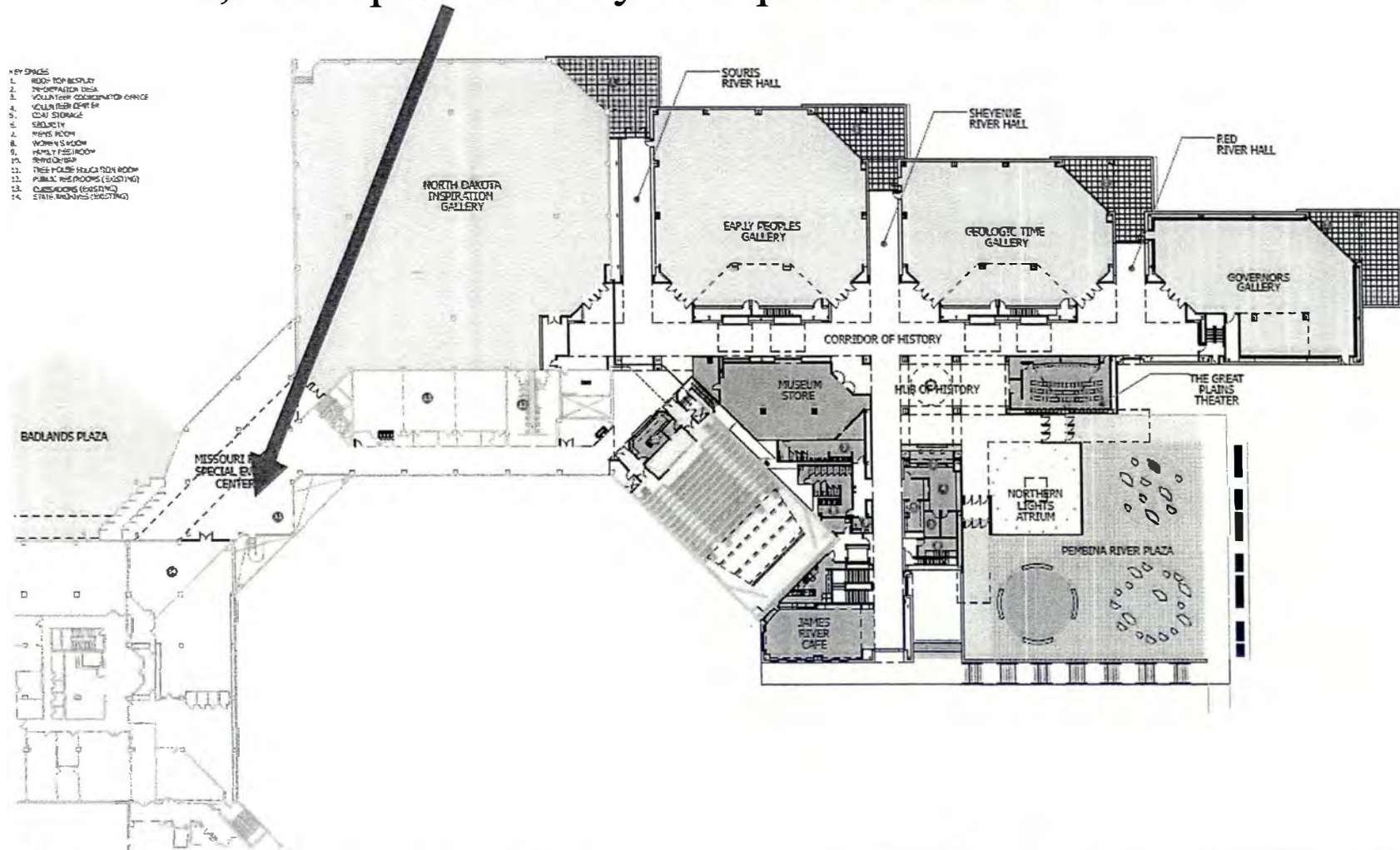
# Fur Trade Exhibit

## Innovation Gallery: Early Peoples



# The Treehouse Children's Exhibit

## 1,000 Sq. Ft. Gallery Completed December 2013



**NORTH DAKOTA HERITAGE CENTER STATE MUSEUM EXPANSION**  
 612 East Boulevard Avenue  
 Bismarck, North Dakota 58505-0230

DESIGN DEVELOPER  
 APRIL 2010



Designed by: Jonathan Asano-Jiles  
 4000 13th Avenue SW, Suite 100  
 Bismarck, ND 58505-1000  
 701.223.1111

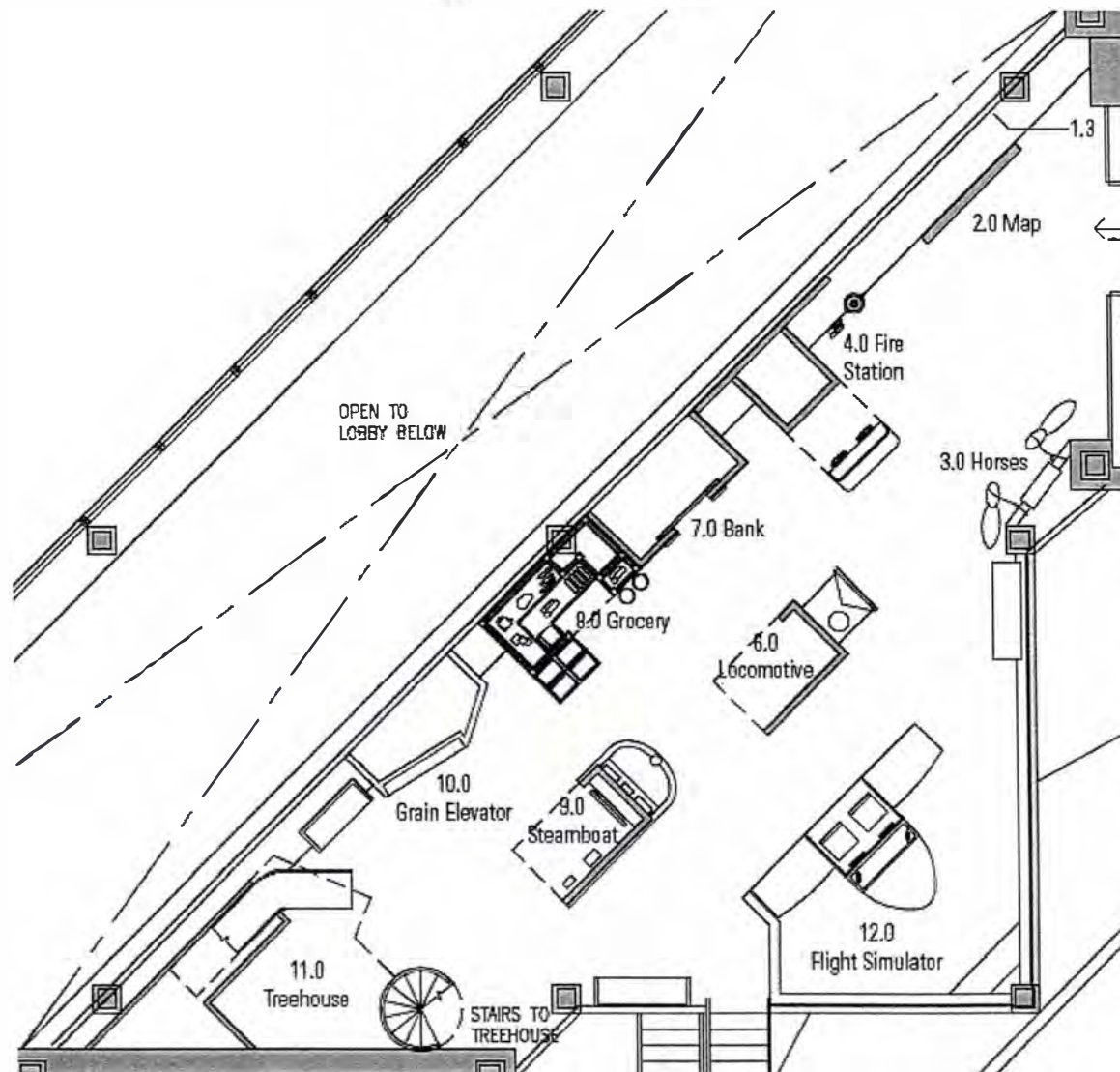
Public Level Plan  
 (OPTION)



MS-11-1  
 7/25/2015-12

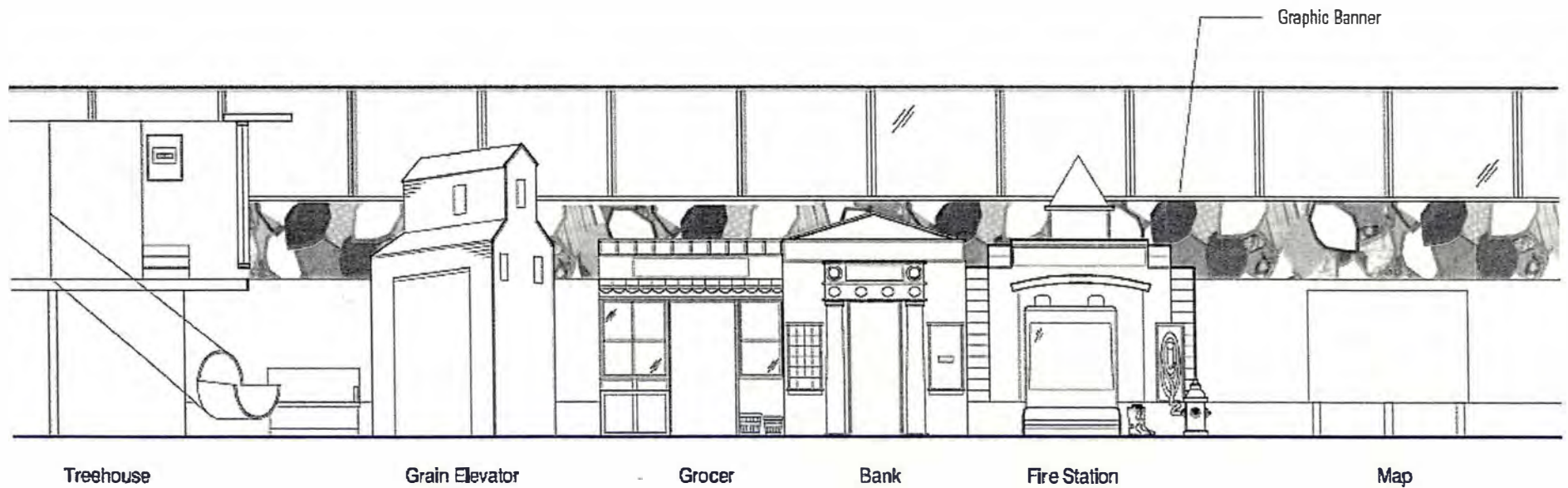


# Treehouse Exhibit Concept Floor Plan



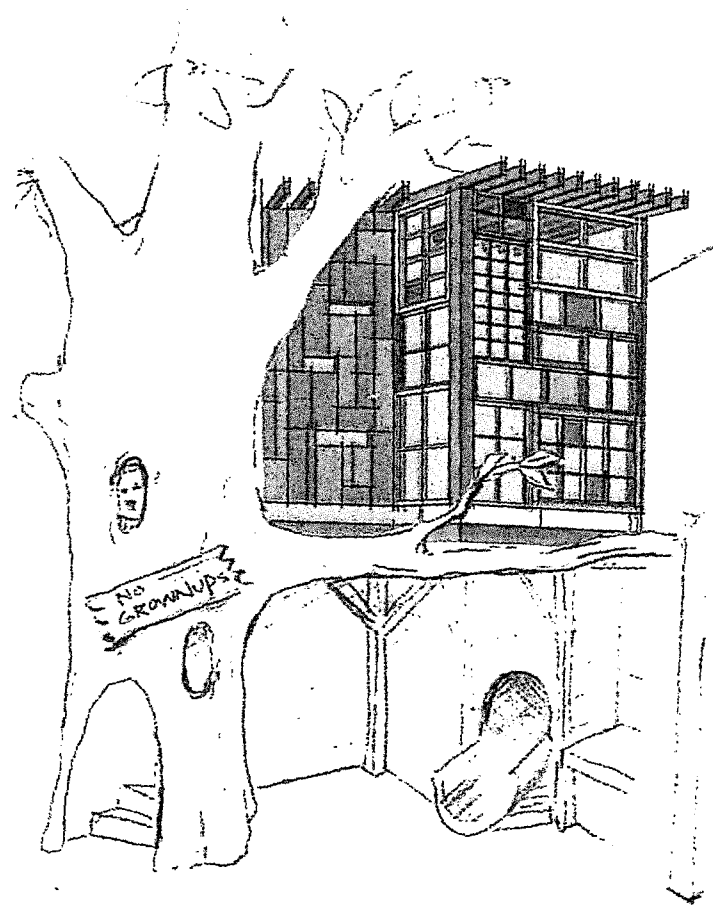
# Main Street Concept

## Treehouse Children's Exhibit



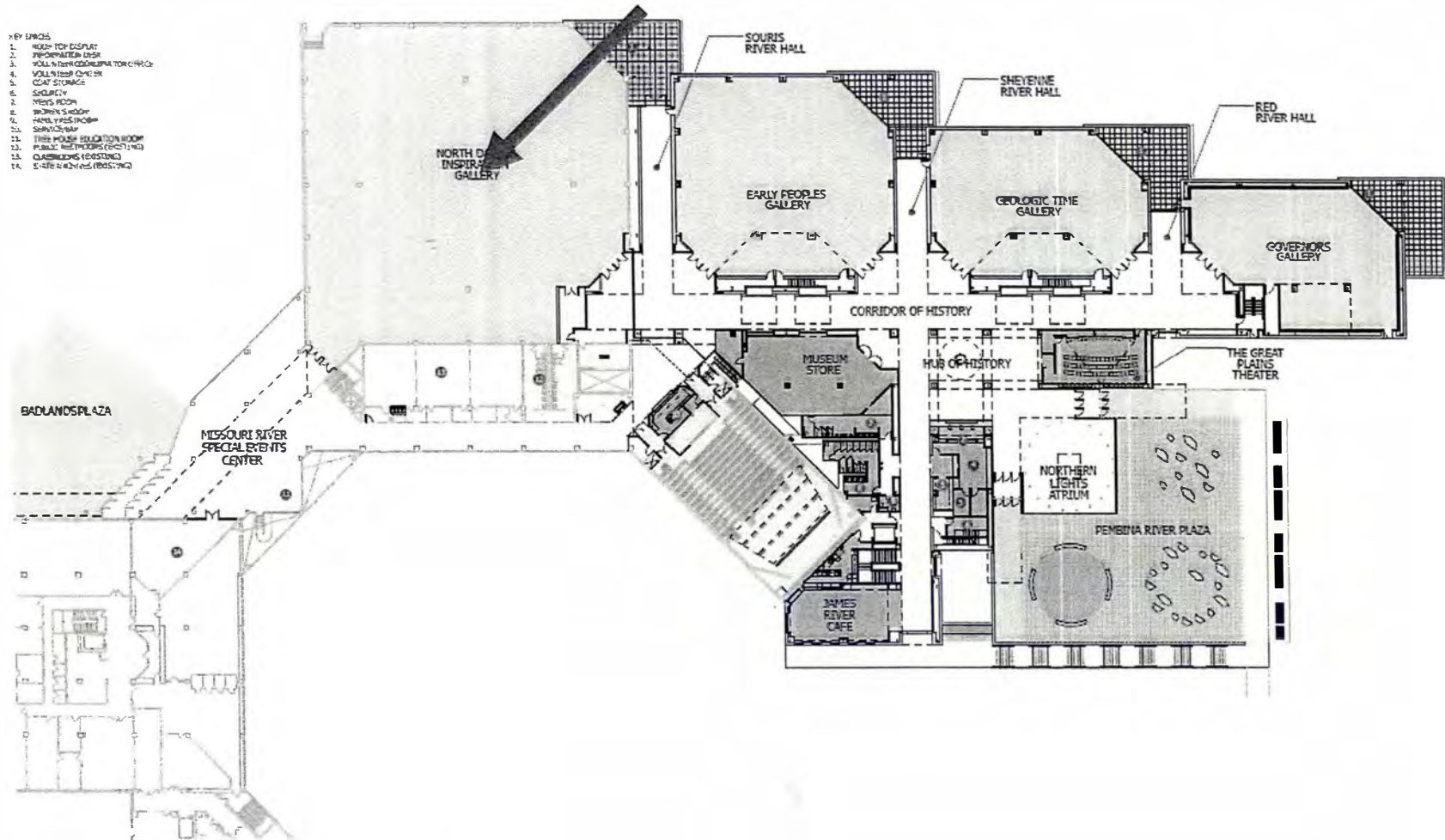


# A treehouse for the Treehouse Children's Exhibit



# Inspiration Gallery: Yesterday and Today

## 19,100 Sq. Ft. Gallery Completed September 2014



### NORTH DAKOTA HERITAGE CENTER STATE MUSEUM EXPANSION

612 East Boulevard Avenue  
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505-0220

DESIGN DEVELOPMENT  
APRIL 2010



Harrell Green and Associates, Inc.  
ARCHITECTS

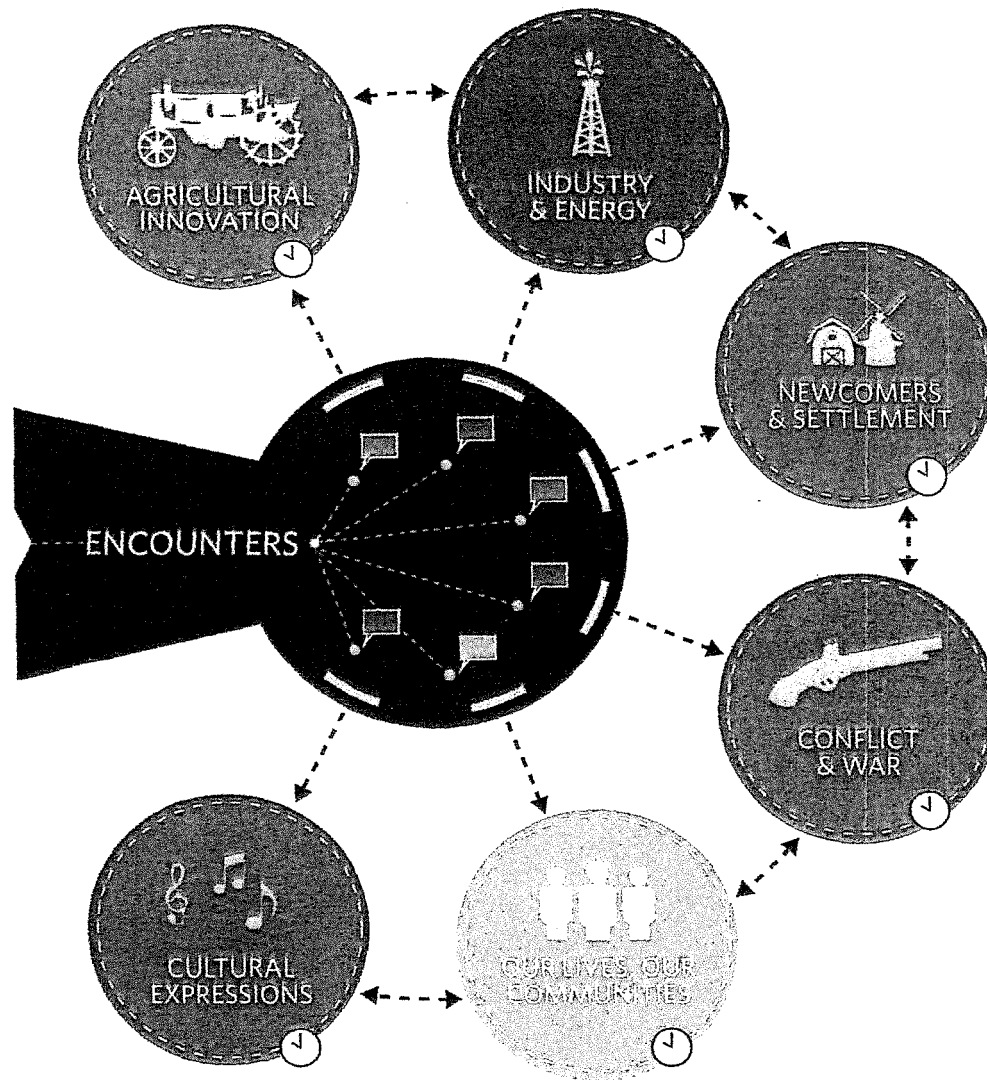
1111 14th Avenue, Suite 100  
Bismarck, ND 58501-1111  
701.223.1111

Public Level Plan  
(SECTION)

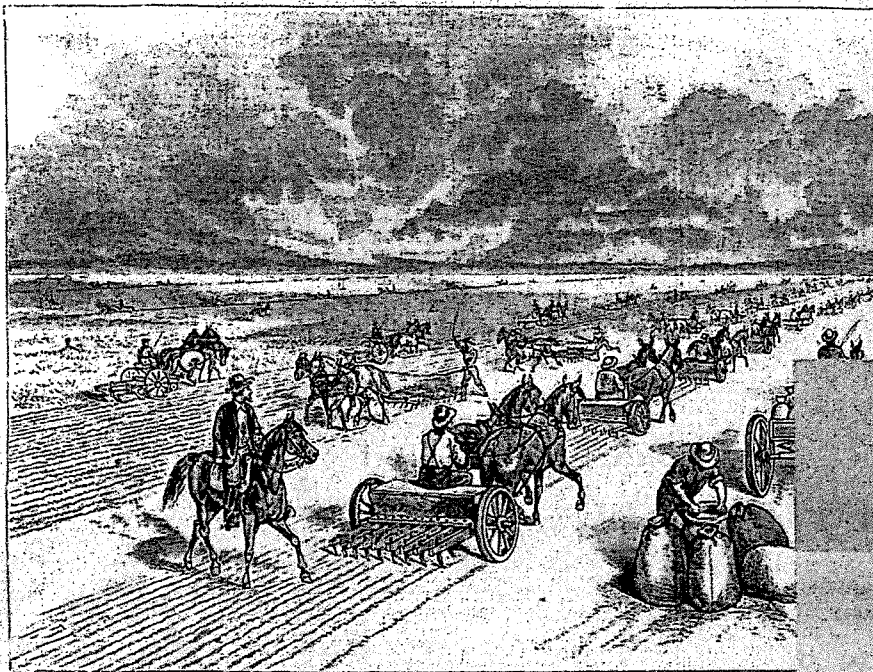


1" = 10'-0"

# Major Themes of the Inspiration Gallery



# Organized by Theme



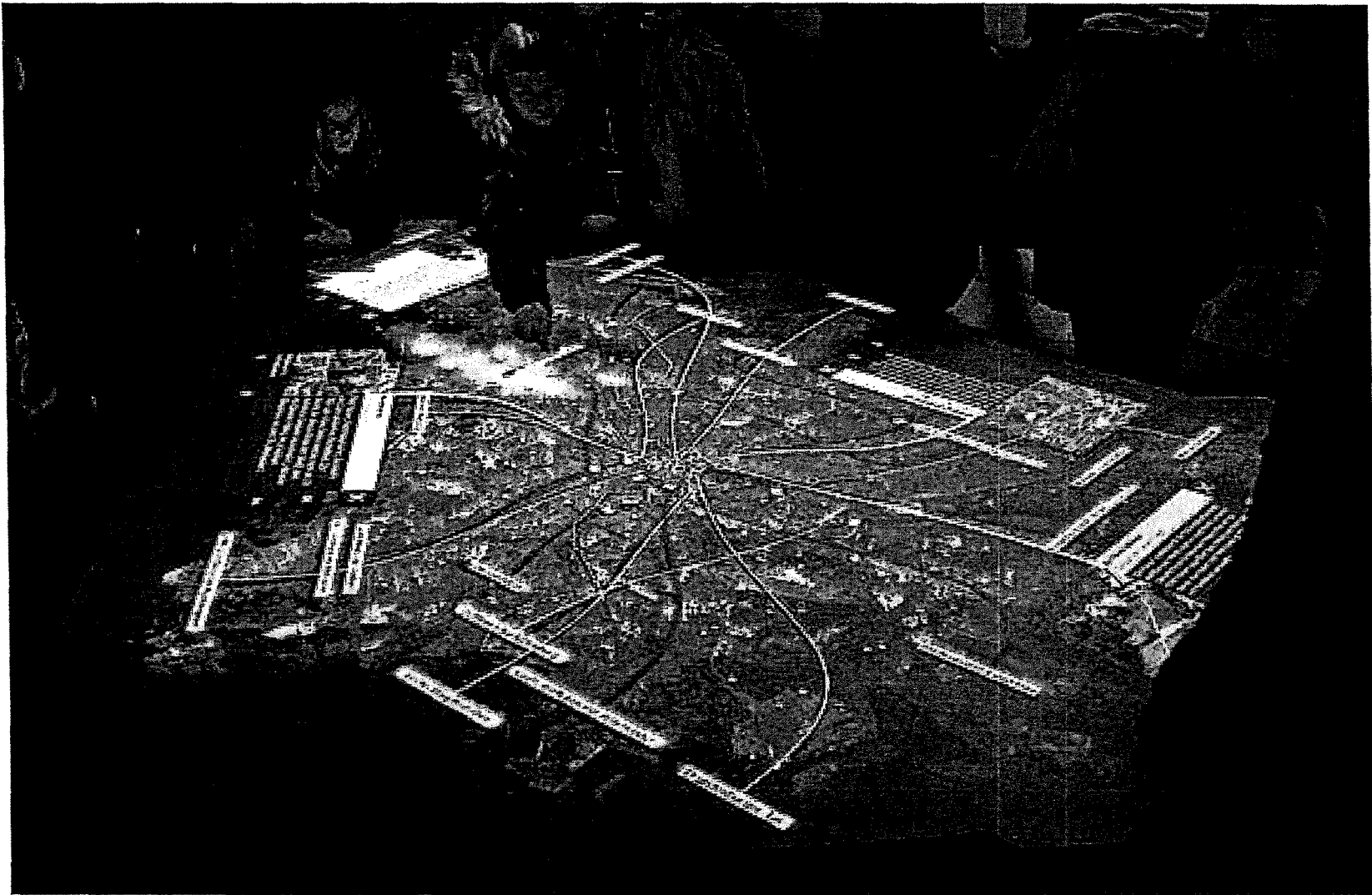
PLANTING, HARROWING AND REEPIING ON THE DAKOTA FARM.  
DAKOTA TERRITORY—THE GREAT WHEAT FIELDS IN THE VALLEY OF THE RED RIVER OF THE NORTH.  
FROM SKETCHES BY GEORGE H. ELLIOTT AND PHOTOGRAPHS BY F. JAY HAYES.





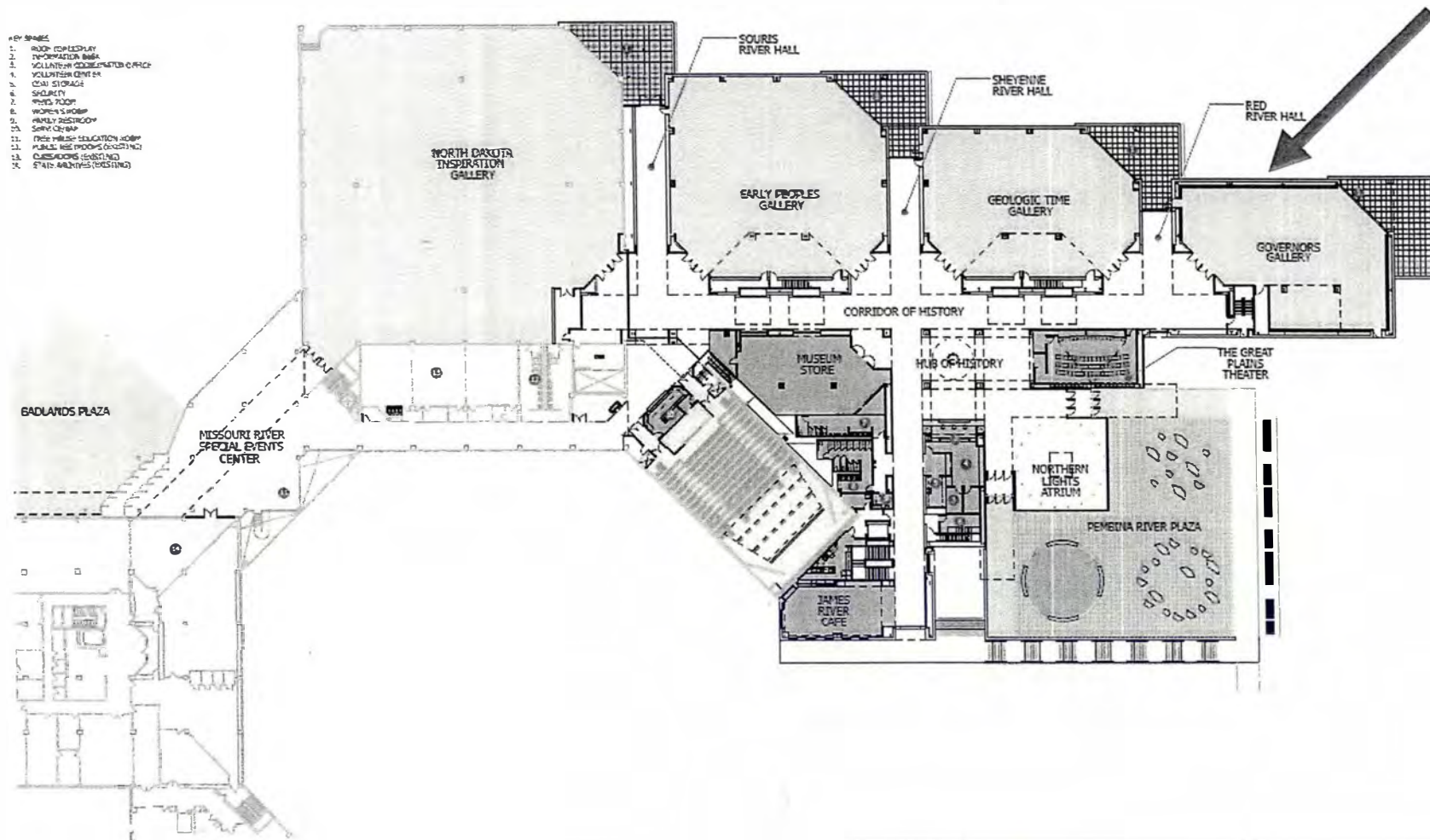
# Interactive Maps

## Helping to Tell Settlement Story



# Governors Gallery: Changing Exhibits

## 5,000 Sq. Ft. Gallery Opening November 2014



### NORTH DAKOTA HERITAGE CENTER STATE MUSEUM EXPANSION

612 East Boulevard Avenue  
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505-6830

DESIGN DEVELOPER  
APRIL 2010

**Heritage Group and Associates, Inc.**  
1001 14th Street NW  
Bismarck, ND 58505  
701.223.1111  
www.heritagegroupinc.com

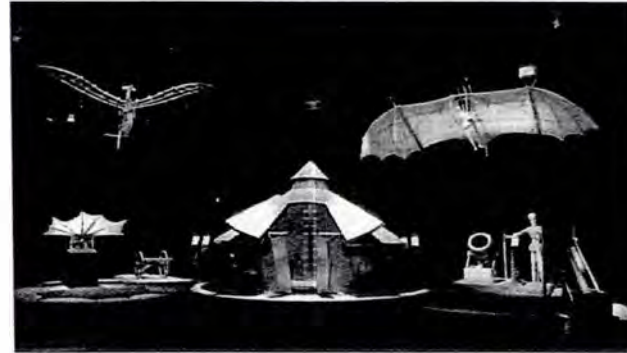
Public Level Plan  
(OPTION)

Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"  
2014/01/23

# Potential Exhibitions for the Governors Gallery

## Leonardo da Vinci: Machines in Motion

**Vendor:** Evergreen Exhibitions  
**Size:** 5000 sq. ft.  
**Cost:** \$180,000 plus incoming shipping



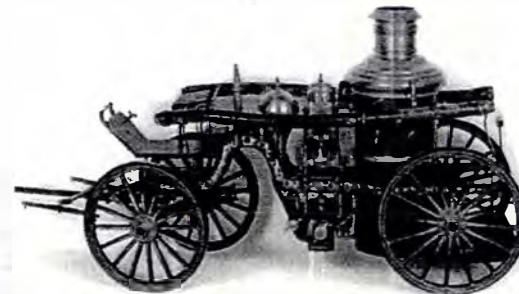
## Dinosaur Revolution

**Vendor:** Minotaur Mazes  
**Size:** 3000 – 5500 sq. ft.  
**Cost:** \$45,000 for 3 months or \$80,000 for six months plus \$6,500 shipping



## Where's The Fire?

**Vendor:** Smithsonian Institution  
**Size:** 3000 – 3500 sq. ft.  
**Cost:** \$18,000 for 12 weeks plus \$12,000 prorated shipping





**STATE  
HISTORICAL  
SOCIETY  
OF NORTH DAKOTA**

3-21-13  
HB 1018  
Subcomm

#2

Jack Dalrymple  
Governor of North Dakota

North Dakota  
State Historical Board

Gereld Gerntholz  
Valley City - President

Calvin Grinnell  
New Town - Vice President

A. Ruric Todd III  
Jamestown - Secretary

Albert I. Berger  
Grand Forks

Diane K. Larson  
Bismarck

Chester E. Nelson, Jr.  
Bismarck

Margaret Puetz  
Bismarck

Sara Otte Coleman  
Director  
Tourism Division

Kelly Schmidt  
State Treasurer

Alvin A. Jaeger  
Secretary of State

Mark Zimmerman  
Director  
Parks and Recreation  
Department

Grant Levi  
Acting Director  
Department of Transportation

Merlan E. Paaverud, Jr.  
Director

Accredited by the  
American Alliance  
of Museums since 1989

## Memorandum

To: Senator Krebsbach

From: Merlan E. Paaverud Jr.

Date: March 22, 2013

Re: Information Requested by the State Historical Society of North Dakota  
Subcommittee

The following information is being provided as requested by the subcommittee  
for the State Historical Society of North Dakota:

1. Attachment is a schedule prioritizing the 22 new positions we had requested in our budget. The schedule shows when we anticipate each position would be filled and the cost of filling the top 10 and 12 is reflected at the bottom of the page.
2. Attachment is an estimate of the operating, equipment and capital costs associated with operating and maintaining the Lawrence Welk Homestead. These costs do not include an amount paid to purchase the site. The totals are as follows:

Biennial Operating Costs \$140,730

Capital Repairs and Equipment (One Time Costs) \$651,400

Please contact me if you have questions or need additional information.







[illegible]

## Welk Homestead Operating Costs and One Time Costs (Estimates)

		Biennial Costs
Operating Budget/biennium	\$ 50,000.00	\$50,000.00
Operating budget/year	\$ 25,000.00	
Payroll/biennium	\$ 86,000.00	\$86,000.00
payroll/year	\$ 43,000.00	
Internet yearly cost (estimate)	\$ 750.00	\$1,500.00
state vehicle/yr	\$ 1,040.00	\$2,080.00
Brochure development and printing	\$ 750.00	\$750.00
Brochure placement with Rest stop program/yr	\$ 200.00	\$400.00
<b>Operating Costs per Biennium</b>	<b>\$ 137,240.00</b>	<b>\$140,730.00</b>
	Biennial Cost Should be \$140,730.00	

### One Time Costs

Current site repairs

#### Summer Kitchen, Welk Home, Gralnery & Blacksmith Shop

Replace Cedar Shakes w/ New Cedar Shakes	\$ 45,000.00
Exterior Paint, Testing, Replace Bad Boards, Paint	\$ 35,000.00
Ceiling Painting - Testing, Repairs & Paint	\$ 10,000.00
Wall Painting - Testing, Repairs & Painting	\$ 10,000.00

#### Barn

Foundation Replacement - Hire Structural Engr	
Move Barn & Replace Foundation	\$ 250,000.00
Replace Floor (Safety & Trip Hazard)	\$ 60,000.00
Exterior Walls - Hire Struct. Engr., Straighten	\$ 100,000.00
Roof Structure - Hire Struct. Engr. Repair	\$ 30,000.00
Re-Shingle w/ Asphalt Shingles	\$ 40,000.00
Ext. Walls - Replace Some Siding, Testing, Paint	\$ 3,000.00
Security system	\$ 25,000.00
Two-way radios - 4 each	\$ 1,000.00
Internet installation	\$ 200.00
TORO lawn mower	\$ 14,000.00
Bobcat	\$ 25,000.00
Computer	\$ 700.00
Safe	\$ 450.00
weed eater	\$ 100.00
refrigerator	\$ 200.00
microwave	\$ 100.00
coffeepot (2 - 1 large for groups, 1 small)	\$ 100.00
printer /copier	\$ 100.00
dust buster	\$ 50.00
cleaning supplies	\$ 300.00
paper supplies	\$ 300.00
small tools	\$ 500.00
office supplies	\$ 300.00
<b>Total of one-time costs</b>	<b>\$ 651,400.00</b>

### If an Interpretive Center was Constructed in the future

3415 Sq. Ft X \$250/Sq. Ft.	\$ 853,750.00
3415 Sq. Ft. X \$300/Sq. Ft.	\$ 1,024,500.00
Furnishings for interior 3415 Sq. Ft.	\$ 300,000.00
Exhibits for 1,000 Sq. Ft. \$300/Sq. Ft.	\$ 300,000.00
	\$ 2,478,250.00

### Modular Pull in Type Interpretative Center

400 Sq. Ft. Park Model	\$ 100,000.00
Furnishings for interior 400 Sq. Ft.	\$ 40,000.00
Exhibits for Park Model \$300 Sq. Ft. X 100 sq. ft.	\$ 30,000.00
	\$ 170,000.00

Prepared by the Legislative Council staff  
for

March 3, 2013

#1  
BB1018  
subcom  
4-3-13

# LISTING OF PROPOSED CHANGES TO HOUSE BILL NO. 1018

## Historical Society

### Proposed funding changes:

Description	FTE	General Fund	Special Funds	Total
1 restore House adjustment to compensation package		\$409,622	\$49,764	\$459,386
2 Restore House change relating to accrued leave - net effect \$0, change line item Salaries and wages - \$211,332 Accrued leave payments - (\$211,332)				
3 Restores funding for oil-impacted areas (salaries line item)		\$50,000		\$50,000
4 Restores funding for traveling exhibits (capital assets line item)		\$250,000		\$250,000
5 Restores funding for historic site exhibits (capital assets line item)		\$15,000		\$15,000
6 Restores technology coordinator position (salareis line item)	1.00	\$199,028		\$199,028
7 Restores funding for state celebration (operating line item)		\$50,000		\$50,000
8 Courthouse repairs - Stutsman County Courthouse (capital assets line item)		\$250,000		
Total proposed funding changes		<u>\$1,223,650</u>	<u>\$49,764</u>	<u>\$1,023,414</u>

### Other proposed changes:

- 1 restore section 5 of original bill to provide for deposit in the department's revolving fund any unspent funds provided for traveling exhibits to be used in 2015-17
- 2 Funding for Welk property
- 3 Brady collection of military artificats
- 4



April 2, 2013

HB 1018 2  
Subcomm  
4-3-13

PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO ENGROSSED HOUSE BILL NO. 1018

Page 1, replace lines 13 and 14 with:

"Operating expenses	2,387,016	464,000	2,851,016
Capital assets	1,620,736	228,989	1,849,725"

Page 1, replace lines 18 through 20 with:

"Total all funds	\$14,994,604	\$2,871,513	\$17,866,117
Less estimated income	<u>2,900,413</u>	<u>297,058</u>	<u>3,197,471</u>
Total general fund	\$12,094,191	\$2,574,455	\$14,668,646"

Page 2, after line 6, insert:

"Lawrence Welk homestead purchase	0	100,000"
-----------------------------------	---	----------

Page 2, replace lines 14 through 16 with:

"Total all funds	\$1,590,700	\$400,000
Less estimated income	<u>650,000</u>	<u>0</u>
Total general fund	\$940,700	\$400,000"

Renumber accordingly

**STATEMENT OF PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT:**

**House Bill No. 1018 - State Historical Society - Senate Action**

	Executive Budget	House Version	Senate Changes	Senate Version
Salaries and wages	\$12,208,141	\$11,295,052		\$11,295,052
Operating expenses	2,816,016	2,766,016	85,000	2,851,016
Capital assets	2,014,725	1,749,725	100,000	1,849,725
Grants	1,000,000	1,000,000		1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	654,500		654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	4,492	4,492		4,492
Accrued leave payments		211,332		211,332
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	\$17,681,117	\$185,000	\$17,866,117
Less estimated income	<u>3,246,503</u>	<u>3,197,471</u>	0	<u>3,197,471</u>
General fund	\$15,301,371	\$14,483,646	\$185,000	\$14,668,646
FTE	69.00	68.00	0.00	68.00

**Department No. 701 - State Historical Society - Detail of Senate Changes**

	Operating Expense for Lawrence Welk Homestead <sup>1</sup>	Lawrence Welk Homestead Purchase <sup>2</sup>	Total Senate Changes
Salaries and wages			
Operating expenses	85,000		85,000
Capital assets		100,000	100,000
Grants			
Cultural heritage grants			
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union			

Comm			
Accrued leave payments			
Total all funds	\$85,000	\$100,000	\$185,000
Less estimated income	0	0	0
General fund	\$85,000	\$100,000	\$185,000
FTE	0.00	0.00	0.00

<sup>1</sup>Funding is added for operating expenses for the Lawrence Welk homestead historic site for the second year of the biennium.

<sup>2</sup>Funding is added to purchase the Lawrence Welk homestead historic site.

April 2, 2013

# 3

PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO ENGROSSED HOUSE BILL NO. 1018

HB 1018  
4-3-13

Page 1, replace lines 13 and 14 with:

"Operating expenses	2,387,016	464,000	2,851,016
Capital assets	1,620,736	228,989	1,849,725"

Sub

Page 1, replace lines 18 through 20 with:

"Total all funds	\$14,994,604	\$2,871,513	\$17,866,117
Less estimated income	<u>2,900,413</u>	<u>332,058</u>	<u>3,232,471</u>
Total general fund	\$12,094,191	\$2,539,455	\$14,633,646"

Page 2, after line 6, insert:

"Lawrence Welk homestead purchase	0	100,000"
-----------------------------------	---	----------

Page 2, replace lines 14 through 16 with:

"Total all funds	\$1,590,700	\$400,000
Less estimated income	<u>650,000</u>	<u>35,000</u>
Total general fund	\$940,700	\$365,000"

Page 2, after line 29, insert:

**"SECTION 5. LAWRENCE WELK HOMESTEAD HISTORIC SITE PURCHASE.** The capital assets line item in section 1 of this Act includes \$65,000 from the general fund and \$35,000 of other funds for the purchase of the Lawrence Welk homestead historic site. The \$35,000 of other funds must be raised from nonstate sources as matching funds before the Historical Society may purchase the site."

Renumber accordingly

**STATEMENT OF PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT:**

**House Bill No. 1018 - State Historical Society - Senate Action**

	Executive Budget	House Version	Senate Changes	Senate Version
Salaries and wages	\$12,208,141	\$11,295,052		\$11,295,052
Operating expenses	2,816,016	2,766,016	85,000	2,851,016
Capital assets	2,014,725	1,749,725	100,000	1,849,725
Grants	1,000,000	1,000,000		1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	654,500		654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	4,492	4,492		4,492
Accrued leave payments		211,332		211,332
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	\$17,681,117	\$185,000	\$17,866,117
Less estimated income	<u>3,246,503</u>	<u>3,197,471</u>	<u>35,000</u>	<u>3,232,471</u>
General fund	\$15,301,371	\$14,483,646	\$150,000	\$14,633,646
FTE	69.00	68.00	0.00	68.00

**Department No. 701 - State Historical Society - Detail of Senate Changes**

	Operating Expense for Lawrence Welk Homestead <sup>1</sup>	Lawrence Welk Homestead Purchase <sup>2</sup>	Total Senate Changes
Salaries and wages			
Operating expenses	85,000		85,000
Capital assets		100,000	100,000
Grants			
Cultural heritage grants			
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm			
Accrued leave payments			
Total all funds	\$85,000	\$100,000	\$185,000
Less estimated income	0	35,000	35,000
General fund	\$85,000	\$65,000	\$150,000
FTE	0.00	0.00	0.00

<sup>1</sup> Funding is added for operating expenses for the Lawrence Welk homestead historic site for the second year of the biennium.

<sup>2</sup> Funding is added to purchase the Lawrence Welk homestead historic site. Of the funding provided, \$35,000 from other funds is a local match that must be raised before the purchasing of the site.

A section is added to provide that funding for the Lawrence Welk homestead historic site purchase includes \$35,000 of local matching funds that must be raised before purchase of the homestead.



# /

PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO ENGROSSED HOUSE BILL NO. 1018

Page 1, line 2, after "society" insert "; and to provide an exemption"

Page 1, replace lines 11 through 21 with:

"Salaries and wages	\$9,477,860	\$2,736,938	\$12,214,798
Operating expenses	2,387,016	814,000	3,201,016
Capital assets	1,620,736	993,989	2,614,725
Grants	1,000,000	0	1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	150,000	654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union	<u>4,492</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4,492</u>
Total all funds	\$14,994,604	\$4,694,927	\$19,689,531
Less estimated income	<u>2,900,413</u>	<u>346,822</u>	<u>3,247,235</u>
Total general fund	\$12,094,191	\$4,348,105	\$16,442,296
Full-time equivalent positions	63.00	6.00	69.00"

Page 2, replace line 7 with:

"Lawrence Welk homestead purchase	0	100,000
Repairs and small capital projects	1,125,000	500,000"

Page 2, replace line 9 with:

"Historic sites exhibits	0	65,000
Traveling exhibits	0	250,000
Oil impact adjustments	0	50,000"

Page 2, replace lines 13 through 16 with:

"State's 125th celebration planning	<u>50,000</u>	<u>150,000</u>
Total all funds	\$1,590,700	\$1,265,000
Less estimated income	<u>650,000</u>	<u>0</u>
Total general fund	\$940,700	\$1,265,000"

Page 2, after line 29, insert:

**"SECTION 5. EXEMPTION - TRAVELING EXHIBIT FUNDING.** The capital assets line item contained in section 1 of this Act includes the sum of \$250,000 for the purpose of contracting for traveling exhibits. This funding is not subject to the provisions of section 54-44.1-11 or 55-02-09 and any unspent moneys as of June 30, 2015, may be deposited into the revolving fund established pursuant to section 55-02-04 and continued for the purpose of contracting for traveling exhibits.

**SECTION 6. LAWRENCE WELK HOMESTEAD HISTORIC SITE PURCHASE - REPAIRS.** The state historical society shall determine repairs that must be completed by the property owners and negotiate with the property owners to have those repairs made prior to the state's purchase of the Lawrence Welk homestead, for the biennium beginning July 1, 2013, and ending June 30, 2015."

Renumber accordingly

# STATEMENT OF PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT:

## House Bill No. 1018 - State Historical Society - Senate Action

	Executive Budget	House Version	Senate Changes	Senate Version
Salaries and wages	\$12,208,141	\$11,295,052	\$919,746	\$12,214,798
Operating expenses	2,816,016	2,766,016	435,000	3,201,016
Capital assets	2,014,725	1,749,725	865,000	2,614,725
Grants	1,000,000	1,000,000		1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	654,500		654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	4,492	4,492		4,492
Accrued leave payments		211,332	(211,332)	
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	\$17,681,117	\$2,008,414	\$19,689,531
Less estimated income	3,246,503	3,197,471	49,764	3,247,235
General fund	\$15,301,371	\$14,483,646	\$1,958,650	\$16,442,296
FTE	69.00	68.00	1.00	69.00

## Department No. 701 - State Historical Society - Detail of Senate Changes

	Restores Executive Compensation Package <sup>1</sup>	Removes Separate Line Item for Accrued Leave Payments <sup>2</sup>	Restores Funding for Oil-Impacted Areas <sup>3</sup>	Restores Funding for Traveling Exhibits <sup>4</sup>	Restores Funding for Historic Site Exhibits <sup>5</sup>	Restores Technology Coordinator Position <sup>6</sup>
Salaries and wages	\$459,386	\$211,332	\$50,000			\$199,028
Operating expenses						
Capital assets				250,000	15,000	
Grants						
Cultural heritage grants						
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm						
Accrued leave payments		(211,332)				
Total all funds	\$459,386	\$0	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$15,000	\$199,028
Less estimated income	49,764	0	0	0	0	0
General fund	\$409,622	\$0	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$15,000	\$199,028
FTE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.00

	Restores State Celebration Funding <sup>7</sup>	Adds Funding for Courthouse Repairs <sup>8</sup>	Adds Funding for Lawrence Welk Homestead Purchase <sup>9</sup>	Adds Operating Expenses for Lawrence Welk Homestead <sup>10</sup>	Adds Funding for Fort Totten Infirmary Repairs <sup>11</sup>	Adds Operating Expenses <sup>12</sup>
Salaries and wages						
Operating expenses	50,000			85,000		300,000
Capital assets		250,000	100,000		250,000	
Grants						
Cultural heritage grants						
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm						
Accrued leave payments						
Total all funds	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$100,000	\$85,000	\$250,000	\$300,000
Less estimated income	0	0	0	0	0	0
General fund	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$100,000	\$85,000	\$250,000	\$300,000
FTE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

### Total Senate Changes

Salaries and wages	\$919,746
Operating expenses	435,000
Capital assets	865,000

Grants	
Cultural heritage grants	
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union	
Comm	
Accrued leave payments	(211,332)
Total all funds	\$2,008,414
Less estimated income	49,764
General fund	\$1,958,650
FTE	1.00

<sup>1</sup> Funding reductions made by the House to the state employee compensation and benefits package are restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>2</sup> The accrued leave payments line item added by the House is removed and the associated funding returned to line items with salaries and wages funding.

<sup>3</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for compensation or housing allowances for employees in oil-impacted areas is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>4</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for traveling exhibits is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>5</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for historic site exhibits is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>6</sup> Funding and 1 FTE technology coordinator position included in the executive budget recommendation but removed by the House is restored.

<sup>7</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for the state's 125th celebration is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>8</sup> Funding is added for repairs to the Stutsman County Courthouse.

<sup>9</sup> Funding is added to purchase the Lawrence Welk homestead historic site.

<sup>10</sup> Funding is added for operating expenses for the Lawrence Welk homestead historic site for the second year of the 2013-15 biennium.

<sup>11</sup> Funding is added for repairs at the Fort Totten Infirmary historical site.

<sup>12</sup> Funding is added to allow the State Historical Society to contract for temporary staff.

A section relating to retention of the traveling exhibit funds for use in the 2015-17 biennium which was removed by the House is restored.

A section is added regarding repairs that must be made to the Lawrence Welk homestead by the property owners prior to purchase by the state.

## State Historical Society of North Dakota

Position Description		Hire Date	(FTE) Salary & Fringe From Hire Date		Optional Costs Contracting (Biennium)	Optional Costs Temporary Salaries (Biennium)	Optional Description
1	Multimedia/Web Developer	July 1, 2013	\$160,959		\$250,000		Position Not Conducive to Hiring Temporary Staff
2	Museum Exhibit & Collections Specialist	July 1, 2013	\$153,762				Position not Conducive to Contracting or Hiring Temps
3	Visitor Services/Security	August 1, 2013	\$136,089		\$116,480	\$74,880	Contracted (\$28 per hour), Temporary (\$18 per hour)
4	Visitor Services/Security	September 1, 2013	\$130,420		\$116,480	\$74,880	Contracted (\$28 per hour), Temporary (\$18 per hour)
5	Security Officer	September 1, 2013	\$106,176		\$116,480	\$74,880	Contracted (\$28 per hour), Temporary (\$18 per hour)
6	Security Officer	September 1, 2013	\$106,176		\$116,480	\$74,880	Contracted (\$28 per hour), Temporary (\$18 per hour)
Total			\$793,582				

# 2  
A/B 10/18  
Sack  
4-5-13



PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO ENGROSSED HOUSE BILL NO. 1018

Page 1, line 2, after "society" insert "; and to provide an exemption"

Page 1, replace lines 11 through 21 with:

"Salaries and wages	\$9,477,860	\$2,736,938	\$12,214,798
Operating expenses	2,387,016	814,000	3,201,016
Capital assets	1,620,736	993,989	2,614,725
Grants	1,000,000	0	1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	150,000	654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union	<u>4,492</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4,492</u>
Total all funds	\$14,994,604	\$4,694,927	\$19,689,531
Less estimated income	<u>2,900,413</u>	<u>346,822</u>	<u>3,247,235</u>
Total general fund	\$12,094,191	\$4,348,105	\$16,442,296
Full-time equivalent positions	63.00	6.00	69.00"

Page 2, replace line 7 with:

"Lawrence Welk homestead purchase	0	100,000
Repairs and small capital projects	1,125,000	500,000"

Page 2, replace line 9 with:

"Historic sites exhibits	0	65,000
Traveling exhibits	0	250,000
Oil impact adjustments	0	50,000"

Page 2, replace lines 13 through 16 with:

"State's 125th celebration planning	<u>50,000</u>	<u>150,000</u>
Total all funds	\$1,590,700	\$1,265,000
Less estimated income	<u>650,000</u>	<u>0</u>
Total general fund	\$940,700	\$1,265,000"

Page 2, after line 29, insert:

**"SECTION 5. EXEMPTION - TRAVELING EXHIBIT FUNDING.** The capital assets line item contained in section 1 of this Act includes the sum of \$250,000 for the purpose of contracting for traveling exhibits. This funding is not subject to the provisions of section 54-44.1-11 or 55-02-09 and any unspent moneys as of June 30, 2015, may be deposited into the revolving fund established pursuant to section 55-02-04 and continued for the purpose of contracting for traveling exhibits.

**SECTION 6. LAWRENCE WELK HOMESTEAD HISTORIC SITE PURCHASE - REPAIRS.** The state historical society shall determine repairs that must be completed by the property owners and negotiate with the property owners to have those repairs made prior to the state's purchase of the Lawrence Welk homestead, for the biennium beginning July 1, 2013, and ending June 30, 2015.

**SECTION 7. FUNDING TRANSFER - EXCEPTION - AUTHORIZATION.**  
Notwithstanding section 54-16-04, the state historical society may transfer up to

\$300,000 of appropriation authority from the operating expenses line item to the salaries and wages line item in section 1 of this Act for the biennium beginning July 1, 2013, and ending June 30, 2015. The state historical society shall notify the office of management and budget of any transfer made pursuant to this section."

Renumber accordingly

# **STATEMENT OF PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT:**

## **House Bill No. 1018 - State Historical Society - Senate Action**

	Executive Budget	House Version	Senate Changes	Senate Version
Salaries and wages	\$12,208,141	\$11,295,052	\$919,746	\$12,214,798
Operating expenses	2,816,016	2,766,016	435,000	3,201,016
Capital assets	2,014,725	1,749,725	865,000	2,614,725
Grants	1,000,000	1,000,000		1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	654,500		654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	4,492	4,492		4,492
Accrued leave payments		211,332	(211,332)	
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	\$17,681,117	\$2,008,414	\$19,689,531
Less estimated income	3,246,503	3,197,471	49,764	3,247,235
General fund	\$15,301,371	\$14,483,646	\$1,958,650	\$16,442,296
FTE	69.00	68.00	1.00	69.00

## **Department No. 701 - State Historical Society - Detail of Senate Changes**

	Restores Executive Compensation Package <sup>1</sup>	Removes Separate Line Item for Accrued Leave Payments <sup>2</sup>	Restores Funding for Oil- Impacted Areas <sup>3</sup>	Restores Funding for Traveling Exhibits <sup>4</sup>	Restores Funding for Historic Site Exhibits <sup>5</sup>	Restores Technology Coordinator Position <sup>6</sup>
Salaries and wages	\$459,386	\$211,332	\$50,000			\$199,028
Operating expenses						
Capital assets				250,000	15,000	
Grants						
Cultural heritage grants						
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm						
Accrued leave payments		(211,332)				
Total all funds	\$459,386	\$0	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$15,000	\$199,028
Less estimated income	49,764	0	0	0	0	0
General fund	\$409,622	\$0	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$15,000	\$199,028
FTE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.00

	Restores State Celebration Funding <sup>7</sup>	Adds Funding for Courthouse Repairs <sup>8</sup>	Adds Funding for Lawrence Welk Homestead Purchase <sup>9</sup>	Adds Operating Expenses for Lawrence Welk Homestead <sup>10</sup>	Adds Funding for Fort Totten Infirmary Repairs <sup>11</sup>	Adds Operating Expenses <sup>12</sup>
Salaries and wages						
Operating expenses	50,000			85,000		300,000
Capital assets		250,000	100,000		250,000	
Grants						
Cultural heritage grants						
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm						
Accrued leave payments						
Total all funds	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$100,000	\$85,000	\$250,000	\$300,000
Less estimated income	0	0	0	0	0	0
	\$50,000	\$250,000	\$100,000	\$85,000	\$250,000	\$300,000

General fund																															
FTE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00																								
	<table><tr><td>Total Senate Changes</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Salaries and wages</td><td>\$919,746</td></tr><tr><td>Operating expenses</td><td>435,000</td></tr><tr><td>Capital assets</td><td>865,000</td></tr><tr><td>Grants</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Cultural heritage grants</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Accrued leave payments</td><td>(211,332)</td></tr><tr><td>Total all funds</td><td>\$2,008,414</td></tr><tr><td>Less estimated income</td><td>49,764</td></tr><tr><td>General fund</td><td>\$1,958,650</td></tr><tr><td>FTE</td><td>1.00</td></tr></table>							Total Senate Changes		Salaries and wages	\$919,746	Operating expenses	435,000	Capital assets	865,000	Grants		Cultural heritage grants		Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm		Accrued leave payments	(211,332)	Total all funds	\$2,008,414	Less estimated income	49,764	General fund	\$1,958,650	FTE	1.00
Total Senate Changes																															
Salaries and wages	\$919,746																														
Operating expenses	435,000																														
Capital assets	865,000																														
Grants																															
Cultural heritage grants																															
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm																															
Accrued leave payments	(211,332)																														
Total all funds	\$2,008,414																														
Less estimated income	49,764																														
General fund	\$1,958,650																														
FTE	1.00																														

<sup>1</sup> Funding reductions made by the House to the state employee compensation and benefits package are restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>2</sup> The accrued leave payments line item added by the House is removed and the associated funding returned to line items with salaries and wages funding.

<sup>3</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for compensation or housing allowances for employees in oil-impacted areas is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>4</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for traveling exhibits is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>5</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for historic site exhibits is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>6</sup> Funding and 1 FTE technology coordinator position included in the executive budget recommendation but removed by the House is restored.

<sup>7</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for the state's 125th celebration is restored to the Governor's recommended level.

<sup>8</sup> Funding is added for repairs to the Stutsman County Courthouse.

<sup>9</sup> Funding is added to purchase the Lawrence Welk homestead historic site.

<sup>10</sup> Funding is added for operating expenses for the Lawrence Welk homestead historic site for the second year of the 2013-15 biennium.

<sup>11</sup> Funding is added for repairs at the Fort Totten infirmary historical site.

<sup>12</sup> Funding is added to allow the State Historical Society to either contract for or hire temporary staff.

A section relating to retention of the traveling exhibit funds for use in the 2015-17 biennium which was removed by the House is restored.

A section is added regarding repairs that must be made to the Lawrence Welk homestead by the property owners prior to purchase by the state.

A section is added authorizing the State Historical Society to transfer up to \$300,000 of appropriation authority from the operating expenses line item to the salaries and wages line item.

## Mathern, Tim

---

**From:** Paaverud, Merl E.  
**Sent:** Friday, April 19, 2013 2:54 PM  
**To:** Krebsbach, Karen K.; Grindberg, Tony S.; Mathern, Tim  
**Subject:** Visitation Numbers

*Attachment 1.  
April 22, 2013  
HB 1018*

Hello Senators Krebsbach, Grindberg and Mathern.

I thought it would be helpful if I provided you with some information about past visitation figures and what we are projecting for visitation in the future.

In the recent past, we have averaged around 100,000 visitors to the Heritage Center each year. To add to this, historic sites attract 100,000 to 125,000 visitors per year. When the Heritage Center opened in 1981, we had 160,000 visitors. Over the next 32 years, we have served 2.7 million visitors.

Our estimated projections for visitors to the expanded Heritage Center could exceed 250,000 annually. We will attract additional visitors through distribution of brochures, bill boards, information on our webpage (over 20,000 hits per month) and through tourism publications. The specially designed Governor's Gallery will give us the opportunity to offer major traveling exhibits and in-house temporary exhibits in the Center. This will give us programming and promotional options to attract local, state, national and international visitors. We will also be able to generate income from exhibit entrance fees, sales of gifts and publications. We are working very hard to get visitors back to several of our historic sites (Chimney Park in Medora and Fort Totten State Historic Site) that have suffered from flooding in past few. Our total annual visitation should increase to 350,000 plus.

I hope this will help. Thanks again for your support.

Merl



PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO ENGROSSED HOUSE BILL NO. 1018

Page 1, line 2, after "society" insert "; and to provide an exemption"

Page 1, replace lines 11 through 21 with:

"Salaries and wages	\$9,477,860	\$2,039,850	\$11,517,710
Accrued leave payments	0	211,332	211,332
Operating expenses	2,387,016	879,000	3,266,016
Capital assets	1,620,736	778,989	2,399,725
Grants	1,000,000	0	1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	150,000	654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union	<u>4,492</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4,492</u>
Total all funds	\$14,994,604	\$4,059,171	\$19,053,775
Less estimated income	<u>2,900,413</u>	<u>321,551</u>	<u>3,221,964</u>
Total general fund	\$12,094,191	\$3,737,620	\$15,831,811
Full-time equivalent positions	63.00	6.00	69.00"

Page 2, remove line 9

Page 2, replace lines 13 through 16 with:

"Capital projects pool	0	400,000
State's 125th celebration planning	<u>50,000</u>	<u>100,000</u>
Total all funds	\$1,590,700	\$650,000
Less estimated income	<u>650,000</u>	<u>0</u>
Total general fund	\$940,700	\$650,000"

Page 2, after line 29, insert:

**"SECTION 5. LAWRENCE WELK HOMESTEAD HISTORIC SITE PURCHASE**

- **REPAIRS.** The capital assets line item in section 1 of this Act includes funding that may be used to purchase the Lawrence Welk homestead. If the homestead is purchased, the state historical society shall determine repairs that must be completed by the property owners and negotiate with the property owners to have those repairs made prior to the state's purchase of the Lawrence Welk homestead, during the biennium beginning July 1, 2013, and ending June 30, 2015.

**SECTION 6. FUNDING TRANSFER - EXCEPTION - AUTHORIZATION.**

Notwithstanding section 54-16-04, the state historical society may transfer up to \$500,000 of appropriation authority from the operating expenses line item to the salaries and wages line item and up to \$135,000 of appropriation authority from the capital assets line item to the operating expense line item in section 1 of this Act for the biennium beginning July 1, 2013, and ending June 30, 2015. The state historical society shall notify the office of management and budget of any transfer made pursuant to this section.

**SECTION 7. CONTINGENT FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT POSITION.** The full-time equivalent positions line item in section 1 of this Act includes one full-time equivalent position that is contingent on the state historical society using funding referenced in section 6 of this Act for a technology coordinator position."

Renumber accordingly

**STATEMENT OF PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT:**

**House Bill No. 1018 - State Historical Society - Conference Committee Action**

	Executive Budget	House Version	Conference Committee Changes	Conference Committee Version	Senate Version	Comparison to Senate
Salaries and wages	\$12,208,141	\$11,295,052	\$222,658	\$11,517,710	\$12,214,798	(\$697,088)
Operating expenses	2,816,016	2,766,016	500,000	3,266,016	3,201,016	65,000
Capital assets	2,014,725	1,749,725	650,000	2,399,725	2,614,725	(215,000)
Grants	1,000,000	1,000,000		1,000,000	1,000,000	
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	654,500		654,500	654,500	
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	4,492	4,492		4,492	4,492	
Accrued leave payments		211,332		211,332		211,332
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	\$17,681,117	\$1,372,658	\$19,053,775	\$19,689,531	(\$635,756)
Less estimated income	3,246,503	3,197,471	24,493	3,221,964	3,247,235	(25,271)
General fund	\$15,301,371	\$14,483,646	\$1,348,165	\$15,831,811	\$16,442,296	(\$610,485)
FTE	69.00	68.00	1.00	69.00	69.00	0.00

**Department No. 701 - State Historical Society - Detail of Conference Committee Changes**

	Removes House Changes to Executive Compensation Package <sup>1</sup>	Adjusts State Employee Compensation and Benefits Package <sup>2</sup>	Restores Funding for Traveling Exhibits <sup>3</sup>	Adds Operating Expenses <sup>4</sup>	Adds Capital Assets Pool <sup>5</sup>	Total Conference Committee Changes
Salaries and wages	\$459,386	(\$236,728)				\$222,658
Operating expenses				500,000		500,000
Capital assets			250,000		400,000	650,000
Grants						
Cultural heritage grants						
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm						
Accrued leave payments						
Total all funds	\$459,386	(\$236,728)	\$250,000	\$500,000	\$400,000	\$1,372,658
Less estimated income	49,764	(25,271)	0	0	0	24,493
General fund	\$409,622	(\$211,457)	\$250,000	\$500,000	\$400,000	\$1,348,165
FTE	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	1.00

<sup>1</sup> Changes made by the House to the executive compensation package are removed.

<sup>2</sup> This amendment adjusts the state employee compensation and benefits package as follows:

- Reduces the performance component from 3 to 5 percent per year to 3 to 5 percent for the first year of the biennium and 2 to 4 percent for the second year of the biennium.
- Reduces the market component from 2 to 4 percent per year to 1 to 2 percent per year for employees below the midpoint of their salary range.
- Reduces funding for retirement contribution increases to provide for a 1 percent state and 1 percent employee increase beginning in January 2014 and no increase in January 2015.

<sup>3</sup> The funding reduction made by the House for traveling exhibits is restored to the Governor's recommended level, the same as the Senate version.

<sup>4</sup> Funding is added to allow the State Historical Society to either contract for or hire temporary staff and 1 FTE technology coordinator position. The Senate version included an additional \$300,000 for operating expenses.

<sup>5</sup> Funding is added to create a funding pool for the following projects:

- Stutsman County courthouse repairs
- Lawrence Welk homestead property purchase and operating expenses
- Fort Totten infirmary repairs
- State's 125th celebration

The Senate added funding for the courthouse repairs, homestead purchase and operating, and infirmary repairs, and restored the funding reduction made by the House for the state's 125th celebration.

---

A section is added regarding repairs that must be made to the Lawrence Welk homestead by the property owners prior to purchase by the state.

A section is added authorizing the State Historical Society to transfer up to \$500,000 of appropriation authority from the operating expenses line item to the salaries and wages line item and authorizes a contingent FTE position.

A section is added authorizing the State Historical Society to transfer up to \$135,000 from the capital assets line item to the operating expenses line item.

26 Apr

attachment 4

13.8147.02007  
Title.  
Fiscal No. 2

Prepared by the Legislative Council staff for  
Representative Grande  
April 25, 2013

# PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO ENGROSSED HOUSE BILL NO. 1018

That the Senate recede from its amendments as printed on pages 1340-1343 of the House Journal and pages 1217-1219 of the Senate Journal and that Engrossed House Bill No. 1018 be amended as follows:

Page 1, replace lines 11 through 21 with:

"Salaries and wages	\$9,477,860	\$2,039,850	\$11,517,710
Accrued leave payments	0	211,332	211,332
Operating expenses	2,387,016	379,000	2,766,016
Capital assets	1,620,736	128,989	1,749,725
Project pool	0	750,000	750,000
Grants	1,000,000	0	1,000,000
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	150,000	654,500
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union	<u>4,492</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4,492</u>
Total all funds	\$14,994,604	\$3,659,171	\$18,653,775
Less estimated income	<u>2,900,413</u>	<u>321,551</u>	<u>3,221,964</u>
Total general fund	\$12,094,191	\$3,337,620	\$15,431,811
Full-time equivalent positions	63.00	6.00	69.00"

Page 2, after line 9, insert:

"Project pool	0	750,000"
---------------	---	----------

Page 2, replace lines 14 through 16 with:

"Total all funds	\$1,590,700	\$1,050,000
Less estimated income	<u>650,000</u>	<u>0</u>
Total general fund	\$940,700	\$1,050,000"

Page 2, after line 29, insert:

**"SECTION 5. LAWRENCE WELK HOMESTEAD HISTORIC SITE PURCHASE - REPAIRS.** The project pool line item in section 1 of this Act includes funding that may be used to purchase the Lawrence Welk homestead. If the homestead is purchased, the state historical society shall determine repairs that must be completed by the property owners and negotiate with the property owners to have those repairs made prior to the state's purchase of the Lawrence Welk homestead, during the biennium beginning July 1, 2013, and ending June 30, 2015.

**SECTION 6. PROJECT POOL - REPORT TO BUDGET SECTION.** The state historical society shall report to the budget section on or before July 1, 2014, regarding the use of funds in the project pool line item in section 1 of this Act.

**SECTION 7. CONTINGENT FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT POSITION - LIMITED AUTHORIZATION.** The full-time equivalent positions line item in section 1 of this Act includes one full-time equivalent position that is contingent on the state historical society using funding included in the project pool line item in section 1 of this Act for a technology coordinator position. The position is authorized only for the biennium beginning July 1, 2013, and ending June 30, 2015. The state historical society shall



reevaluate the position and determine if the position will be requested as part of the agency's 2015-17 biennium budget request as an optional item."

Renumber accordingly

**STATEMENT OF PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT:**

**House Bill No. 1018 - State Historical Society - Conference Committee Action**

	Executive Budget	House Version	Conference Committee Changes	Conference Committee Version	Senate Version	Comparison to Senate
Salaries and wages	\$12,208,141	\$11,295,052	\$222,658	\$11,517,710	\$12,214,798	(\$697,088)
Operating expenses	2,816,016	2,766,016		2,766,016	3,201,016	(435,000)
Capital assets	2,014,725	1,749,725		1,749,725	2,614,725	(865,000)
Grants	1,000,000	1,000,000		1,000,000	1,000,000	
Cultural heritage grants	504,500	654,500		654,500	654,500	
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm	4,492	4,492		4,492	4,492	
Accrued leave payments		211,332		211,332		211,332
Project pool			750,000	750,000		750,000
Total all funds	\$18,547,874	\$17,681,117	\$972,658	\$18,653,775	\$19,689,531	(\$1,035,756)
Less estimated income	3,246,503	3,197,471	24,493	3,221,964	3,247,235	(25,271)
General fund	\$15,301,371	\$14,483,646	\$948,165	\$15,431,811	\$16,442,296	(\$1,010,485)
FTE	69.00	68.00	1.00	69.00	69.00	0.00

**Department No. 701 - State Historical Society - Detail of Conference Committee Changes**

	Removes House Changes to Executive Compensation Package <sup>1</sup>	Adjusts State Employee Compensation and Benefits Package <sup>2</sup>	Adds Project Pool <sup>3</sup>	Total Conference Committee Changes
Salaries and wages	\$459,386	(\$236,728)		\$222,658
Operating expenses				
Capital assets				
Grants				
Cultural heritage grants				
Yellowstone-Missouri-Fort Union Comm				
Accrued leave payments				
Project pool			750,000	750,000
Total all funds	\$459,386	(\$236,728)	\$750,000	\$972,658
Less estimated income	49,764	(25,271)	0	24,493
General fund	\$409,622	(\$211,457)	\$750,000	\$948,165
FTE	0.00	0.00	1.00	1.00

<sup>1</sup> Changes made by the House to the executive compensation package are removed.

<sup>2</sup> This amendment adjusts the state employee compensation and benefits package as follows:

- Reduces the performance component from 3 to 5 percent per year to 3 to 5 percent for the first year of the biennium and 2 to 4 percent for the second year of the biennium.
- Reduces the market component from 2 to 4 percent per year to 1 to 2 percent per year for employees below the midpoint of their salary range.
- Reduces funding for retirement contribution increases to provide for a 1 percent state and 1 percent employee increase beginning in January 2014 and no increase in January 2015.

<sup>3</sup> Funding is added to create a funding pool for various projects, temporary staff, or an FTE position.

---

A section is added regarding repairs that must be made to the Lawrence Welk homestead by the property owners prior to purchase by the state.

Sections are added relating to the project pool and a contingent FTE position included in the pool.